

# IP Live System Manager

Help Software Version 3.2 IP Live System Manager

# **Overview**

This section provides information about and describes the basic operation of IP Live System Manager.

- Features
- Operation Authority
- Basic Screen Structure
- Logging In/Out

# **Features**

IP Live System Manager is application software for routing control of video and audio signals, and managing the IP Live Production System for distributing video and audio signals via a network.

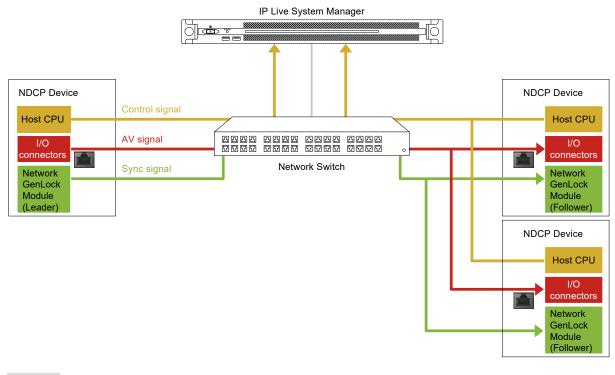
- Configures required settings for routing control and management of video signals and tally information for the IP Live Production System.
- Routing control of IP Live Production System audio signals is also supported.
- Registers devices, such as cameras, switchers, and AV servers, and configures/monitors parameters.
  - \* Control of the following types of devices is supported, according to the device control protocol and type of stream. Unless otherwise specified specifically, the word "device" refers to the following types of devices.

| Control protocol                    | Stream                            |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| SMPTE RDD 38 NDCP (Networked Device | SMPTE RDD 40 NMI (Networked Media |
| Control Protocol)                   | Interface), SMPTE ST2110          |
| AMWA NMOS (IS-04, IS-05, IS-09)     | SMPTE ST2110                      |
| Dante                               | Dante, AES67                      |
| Ember+                              | -                                 |

- Can switch AV stream source/destination signals between devices, such as cameras, switchers, and AV servers, using AV routing functions from a control panel or web-based user interface.
- Detects and monitors the network topology state.
- Supports IP Live Production System redundancy structures, enabling various modes of operation.
- Using an external routing system link function, interface group crosspoints can be switched from an external routing system.
- NDCP devices with multiple modules\* can be controlled and managed.
  - \* NDCP devices may have option boards that can be added or removed, and these additional or removable units are called "modules."
- Audio devices that support the Session Announcement Protocol (SAP) can be registered to perform audio routing.
- Operation with MSU or RCP integration is supported using the Ember+ protocol.
- Audio console Audio Follow Video (AFV) control is supported using the Ember+ protocol.

## **IP Live Production System Structure**

The following diagram shows a typical structure for an IP Live Production System.



Note

IP Live System Manager presumes that it is running on a device with a static IP address.

# Recommended PC operating environment for display of IP Live System Manager GUI

| CPU     | Core i5 3 GHz or higher                          |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Memory  | 8 GB or higher                                   |
| OS      | Windows 8.1 64-bit, Windows 10 64-bit            |
| Browser | Operation using Google Chrome has been verified. |
|         | Update to the latest version, as required.       |
|         | The browser window zoom factor should be set to  |
|         | 100%.                                            |
| Display | 1920×1080 or higher recommended                  |

# **Operation Authority**

Operation authority can be assigned to each user when configuring IP Live System Manager user information. The table below shows the functions available according to the user authority.

Yes: Available

-: Not available

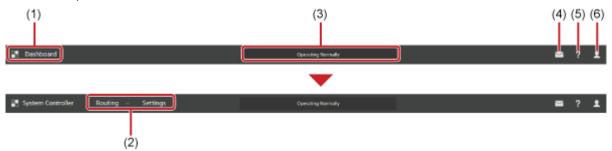
| Function       | Available functions |         |          |
|----------------|---------------------|---------|----------|
|                | Administrator       | Manager | Operator |
| [Dashboard]    | Yes                 | Yes     | Yes      |
| [Monitoring] > | Yes                 | Yes     | Yes      |
| [Topology]     |                     |         |          |

| Function                  | Available functions |         |          |
|---------------------------|---------------------|---------|----------|
|                           | Administrator       | Manager | Operator |
| [Monitoring] >            | Yes                 | Yes     | Yes      |
| [Streaming Flow]          |                     |         |          |
| [Monitoring] > [Settings] | Yes                 | Yes     | -        |
| [System Controller] >     | Yes                 | Yes     | Yes      |
| [Routing]                 |                     |         |          |
| [System Controller] >     | Yes                 | Yes     | _        |
| [Settings]                |                     |         |          |
| [AV Router] > [Routing]   | Yes                 | Yes     | -        |
| [AV Router] > [Settings]  | Yes                 | Yes     | -        |
| [Maintenance] > [Status]  | Yes                 | Yes     | Yes      |
| [Maintenance] >           | Yes                 | -       | _        |
| [Settings]                |                     |         |          |

# **Basic Screen Structure**

### Global menu

Always displayed on each screen. Used to select screens, check system status and notifications, log out, and other operations.



## (1) Service select button

Displays the name of the currently displayed service. Click this button to display a menu with a list of services used for selecting the screen to display according to the desired operation.

- [Dashboard] screen
- [Monitoring] screen
- [System Controller] screen
- [AV Router] screen
- [Maintenance] screen

## (2) Menu

Displays the menus available for operations on each screen.

### (3) System status indicator area

If any error occurs in the system, this area is displayed red. If a warning occurs, the area is displayed yellow. In both cases, a message relating to the error or warning is displayed.

## (4) Notification icon

Displays the number of pending notifications sent from the system. Clicking the icon displays a list of the notifications in a pop-up, and selecting a notification switches the display to the corresponding application screen (switching to an application screen is not possible if there are no notifications).

### (5) Help icon

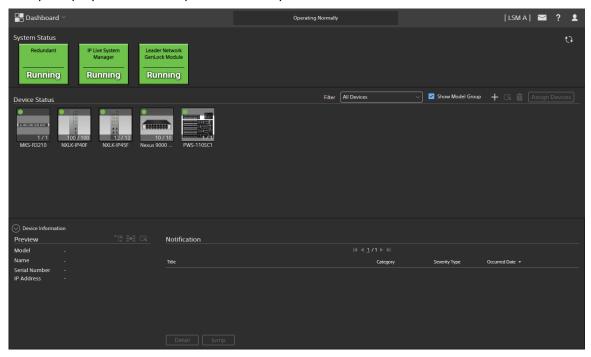
Click to display a menu used to select this Help and to display the system version information.

## (6) User icon

Click to display a menu used for checking the names of the currently logged-in users. Also used to configure user preferences and to log out of the system.

## [Dashboard] screen

This screen is used to check the status of IP Live System Manager, status of network switches managed by IP Live System Manager, and status of devices managed by IP Live System Manager. This screen is always displayed after startup in the initial system state.



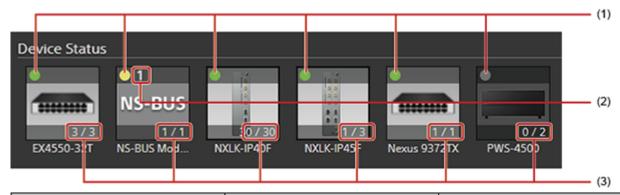
## **System Status**

Displays the operating status of the system.

#### **Device Status**

Displays the status of the network switches and devices registered in the system.

You can also group network switches and devices by creating a named group. For details, see "Dashboard Settings."



| No. | Item                           | Description                      |
|-----|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| (1) | Status icon                    | Indicates the presence or        |
|     |                                | absence of errors or warnings    |
|     |                                | occurring for network switches   |
|     |                                | and devices using the following  |
|     |                                | colors of the notifications.     |
|     |                                | Green: Normal state with no      |
|     |                                | warnings or errors               |
|     |                                | Yellow: A warning has been       |
|     |                                | issued                           |
|     |                                | Red: An error occurred           |
|     |                                | Gray: Device disconnected state  |
| (2) | Number of warnings/errors      | Displays the numbers of errors   |
|     |                                | and warnings occurring for       |
|     |                                | network switches and devices.    |
| (3) | Number of connected/registered | Displays the number of switches  |
|     | devices                        | or devices that are currently    |
|     |                                | connected in the system and the  |
|     |                                | number registered in the system. |

#### **Filter**

You can filter the results to display only the network switches and devices on which an error or warning has been issued.

All Devices: Displays all the network switches and devices.

Warning & Error Devices: Displays the network switches and devices for which a warning or error has been issued.

Error Devices: Displays the network switches and devices for which an error has been issued.

### **Show Model Group**

You can switch the display to show/hide the default device group displayed in [Device Status].

#### **Device Information**

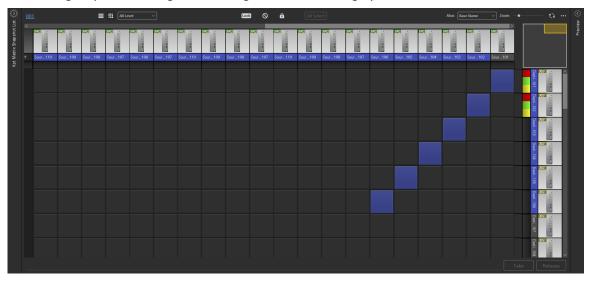
Displays information for the network switch or device selected in [Device Status].

#### **Notification**

Displays task information for the past 30 days returned in a notification from the system about the network switch or device selected in [Device Status].

## [System Controller] screen

This screen is used to configure and manage the crosspoint matrix and control panel setup, and workgroup settings defined for each selected use case. This screen is also used to register/manage AV interface groups and to register/manage external routing systems.

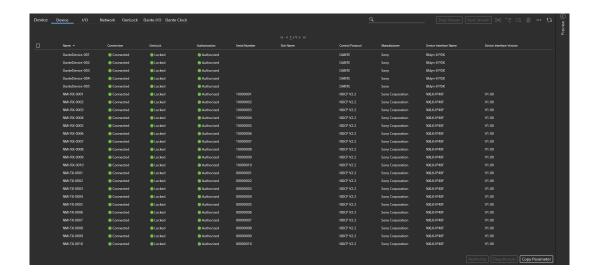


## [AV Router] screen

This screen is used to manage IP Live devices and hardware managed directly by IP Live System Manager. It is also used to display the crosspoint matrix of all interfaces and to control AV routing. On the crosspoint matrix screen, you can display configuration information for the selected source/destination interface group and the configuration edit screen of the parent device.

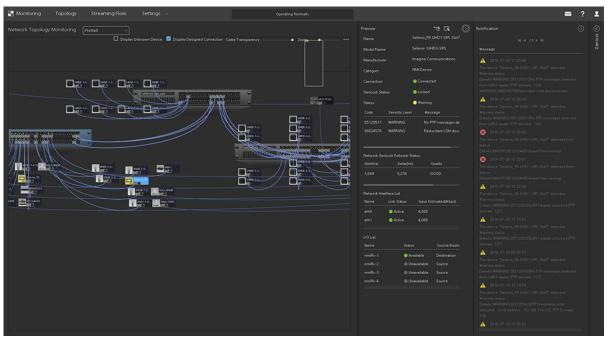
On the following tabs of the [AV Router] screen, you can display the connection status of the source/destination interfaces ([Streaming Flow] screen) of the selected device and the connection status ([Network Topology Monitoring] screen) of the selected device.

- [Device] tab
- [I/O] tab
- [Network] tab
- [Dante I/O] tab



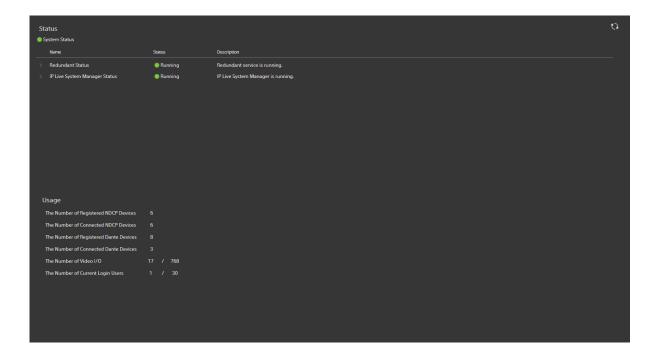
## [Monitoring] screen

This screen is used to construct and monitor network topology information.



# [Maintenance] screen

This screen is used to perform system maintenance. It displays various notifications from the system, and is used to install licenses, perform system backup/restore operations, configure the system name, add users to the system, configure SNMP traps, configure Syslog, output system logs, configure Dante interfaces, and configure NMOS settings.



# Logging In/Out

## Logging in

Log in to IP Live System Manager.

1. Launch a browser, enter the URL of IP Live System Manager in the address field, and press the Enter key.

The login screen appears.

- 2. Enter a user ID in [User ID].
- 3. Enter the password in [Password].
- 4. Click the [LOGIN] button.

The [Dashboard] screen of IP Live System Manager appears by default.

#### Tips

- Place a check mark in the [Remember the credentials to skip the login.] checkbox to automatically log in when you enter the URL of IP Live System Manager in the same browser subsequently.
- After 10 consecutive unsuccessful attempts to log in using the same user ID, logging in using the same user ID is temporarily disabled for 1 minute. Wait 1 minute or restart IP Live System Manager in the locked state to reset the lock.

## **Logging out**

Click in the global menu, and click [Logout] in the displayed menu.

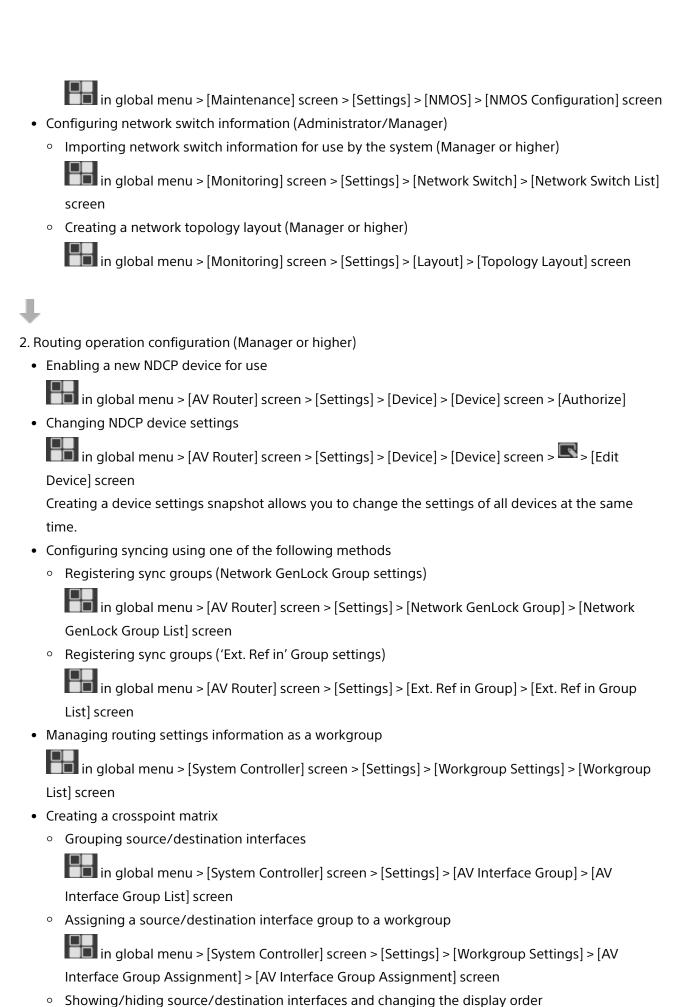
# **Configuration Method**

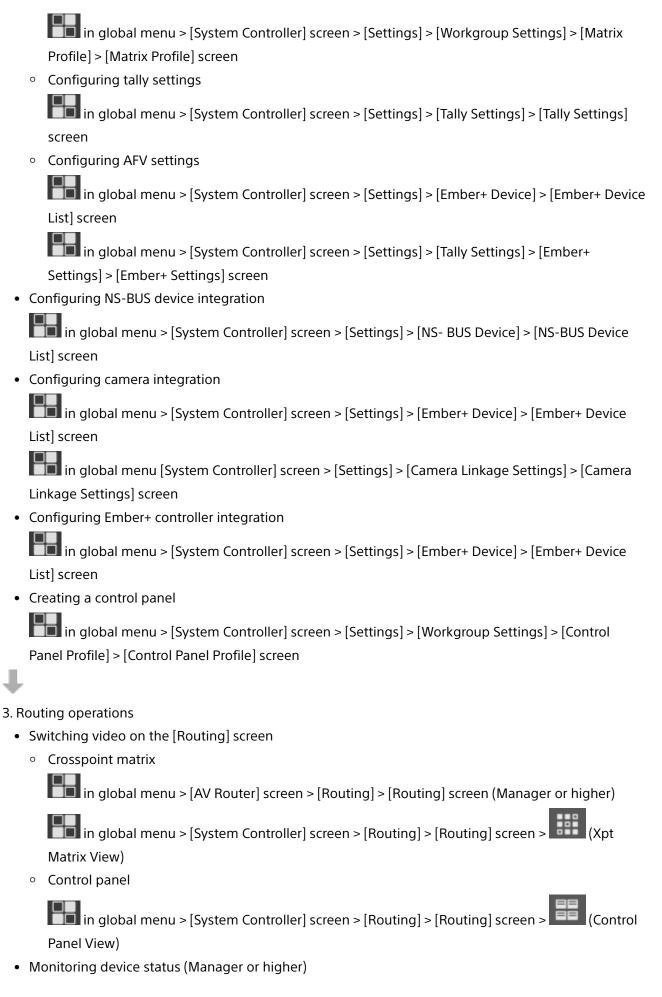
This section describes the procedures for setting up IP Live System Manager for operation.

- Configuration/Operation Overall Flow Overview
- Dashboard Settings
- Configuring Router Operation
- Configuring Network Topology Monitoring
- Configuring External Routing System Integration
- Configuring NS-BUS Device Integration
- Configuring Camera Integration
- Configuring Audio Follow Video (AFV)
- Configuring Ember+ Controller Integration
- Building Redundancy Structures
- Recovering from Redundancy Errors
- IP Live Production System Structure
- Control Protocols Supported by IP Live System Manager
- Disabling Unnecessary Network GenLock Modules
- · About the NMOS Function
- About the Source/Destination Control Function of NMOS-compatible Devices

# **Configuration/Operation Overall Flow Overview**

- 1. System configuration
  - Configuring the server to match the usage environment (Administrator)
    - Installing an end user license
      - in global menu > [Maintenance] screen > [Settings] > [License] > [License List] screen
    - o Installing a device setup plug-in for a new NDCP device
      - in global menu > [AV Router] screen > [Settings] > [Device Plug-in] > [Device Plug-in List]
    - o Creating Administrator, Manager, and Operator users
      - in global menu > [Maintenance] screen > [Settings] > [User] > [User List] screen
    - Registering a Syslog server
      - in global menu > [Maintenance] screen > [Settings] > [Syslog] > [Syslog] screen
    - Configuring SNMP trap settings
      - in global menu > [Maintenance] screen > [Settings] > [SNMP] > [SNMP Trap] screen
    - Configuring Dante network interface settings
      - in global menu > [Maintenance] screen > [Settings] > [Dante] > [Dante Interfaces in IP Live System Manager] screen
    - Configuring NMOS settings





- Monitoring device and source/destination interface status in global menu > [AV Router] screen > [Settings] > [Device] > [Device] screen ■ Network status NDCP interface status ■ Genlock module status 4. Maintenance and system monitoring • Monitoring system on the [Dashboard] screen in global menu > [Dashboard] screen • Checking notifications issued by the system on the [Notification] screen in global menu > [Maintenance] screen > [Status] > [Notification] > [Notification List] screen Monitoring the network topology on the [Network Topology Monitoring] screen Checking device connection state in global menu > [Monitoring] screen > [Topology] > [Network Topology Monitoring] screen Creating a network topology layout in global menu > [Monitoring] screen > [Settings] > [Layout] > [Topology Layout] screen Monitoring system status in global menu > [Maintenance] screen > [Status] > [System] > [System Status] screen You can also check the system status on the [Dashboard] screen. Configuring syncing (Manager or higher) Syncing using Network GenLock: in global menu > [AV Router] screen > [Settings] > [Network GenLock Group] screen Syncing using external sync signal: in global menu > [AV Router] screen > [Settings] > [Ext. Ref in Group] screen
  - Backing up and restoring the operating environment (Administrator)
    - IP Live System Manager in non-redundancy structure:
    - in global menu > [Maintenance] screen > [Settings] > [Backup/Restore] > [Maintenance] screen **IP Live System Manager in redundancy structure:**
    - in global menu > [Maintenance] screen > [Settings] > [Redundancy] > [Redundant System] screen
  - Checking the IP Live System Manager version (Operator or higher)
    - in global menu > [About IP Live System Manager] > [About IP Live System Manager] screen

# **Dashboard Settings**

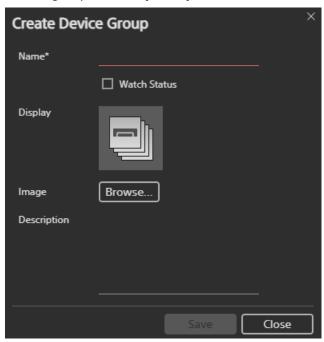
You can create a named group using [Device Status] on the [Dashboard] screen, and then register network switches and devices in the created group. When registered on the [Dashboard] screen, you can select a device to change device settings and display the corresponding [Streaming Flow] screen or [Network Topology Monitoring] screen.

## **Creating a group**

Use the following procedure to create a group.

- 1. Click the button.

  The [Create Device Group] dialog appears.
- 2. Enter a group name in [Name].

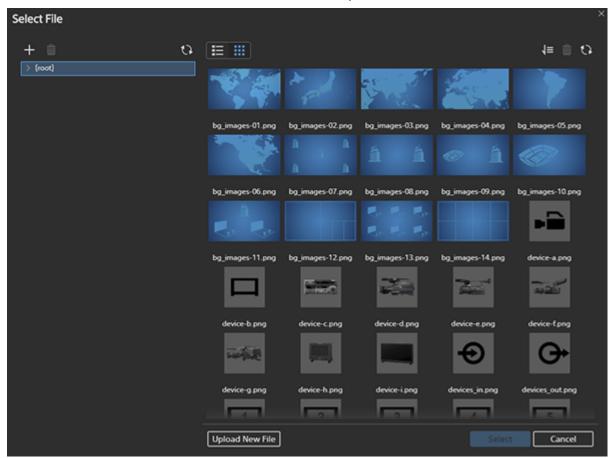


#### Tips

- To monitor the status of a device assigned to a group, place a check mark in [Watch Status].
   When checked and a status notification is received from a device assigned to a group, the received status can be displayed in the system status indicator area of the global menu. When cleared, the status is not displayed in the system status indicator area.
- Up to four groups can have [Watch Status] enabled.
- 3. Click the [Browse] button.

The [Select File] dialog appears.

4. Select a save destination folder from the folder hierarchy on the left side.



Tip

Clicking the button adds a new folder below the selected folder.

5. Click the [Upload New File] button.

The [Upload] dialog appears.

- 6. Click the [Browse] button, and select image data.
- 7. Click the [OK] button.

A completion message appears when the upload finishes.

8. Click the [OK] button.

The uploaded image data is displayed in the display on the right.

9. Select the image data to display as the background of the group button, and click the [Select] button.

The [Select File] dialog closes.

The selected image is displayed in the background of the group button.

10.Click the [Save] button.

The group is registered, and is displayed in [Device Status].

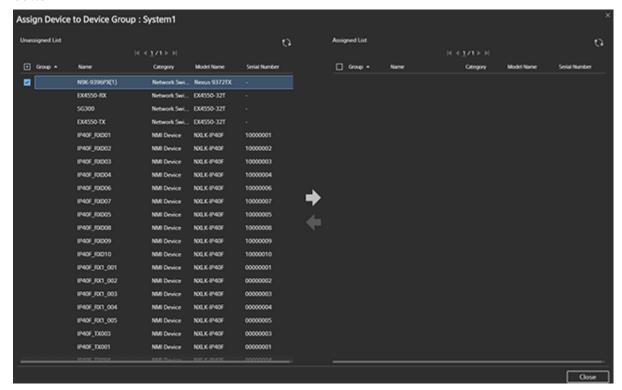
## Registering a device

You can register network switches and devices in a created group.

1. Select a created group, and click the [Assign Devices] button.

The [Assign Device to Device Group] dialog appears.

2. Select the network switch or device to register in the group in [Unassigned List], and click the button.



The selected network switch or device moves to [Assigned List], and is registered in the group.

#### Tips

- You can select and register multiple network switches or devices.
- To remove a registered network switch or device from a group, select the network switch or device to remove in [Assigned List], and click the button.
- In a redundancy structure, you can register the IP Live System Manager of another system.
- 3. After registering the network switch or device, click the [Close] button to close the dialog.

#### Changing group settings

Select the group to rename or to edit the image or description, and click the **Select** button.

#### **Deleting a group**

Select the group to delete, and click the button.

## **Changing device settings**

Select a device in [Device Status], and click the \_\_\_\_ button in [Device Information].

# Displaying the connection status of source/destination interfaces of devices

1. In [Device Status], select a device.

Click the (Go To Streaming Flow) button in [Device Information].
 The [Streaming Flow] screen appears, displaying the connection status of source/destination interfaces of the selected device (see "Displaying the connection status of source/destination interfaces").

## Displaying the connection state of devices

- 1. In [Device Status], select a device.
- Click the (Go To Topology) button in [Device Information].
   The [Network Topology Monitoring] screen appears, displaying the connection status of the selected device (see "Checking Device Connection State").

## Showing/hiding device groups

You can switch the display to show/hide the default device group displayed in [Device Status].

- Place a check mark in [Show Model Group].
   The default device group is shown.
- 2. Clear the check mark from the [Show Model Group] checkbox. The default device group is hidden.

# **Configuring Router Operation**

Register devices in IP Live System Manager and configure the required settings for routing operation. Connect an NDCP device to the predetermined network switch port. When the device is detected, configure the required settings for operation.

The following procedure assumes that the device setup plug-in to use has already been installed using the [Plug-in List] screen by a Manager or higher user.

- 1. Start IP Live System Manager and log in as an Administrator or Manager user.
- Connect the device to the predetermined port of the network switch.The device is added, and a notification is displayed on the notification icon in the global menu informing you that the device must be authorized.
- 3. Click the notification icon in the global menu to display the pop-up, and click the notification relating to the connected device.
- 4. On the [Device] screen, select the connected device and authorize the device.
- 5. Create a sync group using one of the following methods.
  On the [Network GenLock Group List] screen, create a Network GenLock group.
  On the [Ext. Ref in Group List] screen, create an 'Ext. Ref in' group.
- 6. On the [AV Interface Group List] screen, create an AV interface group.
- 7. On the [System Controller] screen, configure the workgroup settings and perform the following operations, as required.
  - On the [Workgroup Settings] screen, create the workgroup.
  - On the [Matrix Profile] screen, create a crosspoint matrix profile.
  - o On the [Control Panel Profile] screen, create a control panel profile.

8. On the [Workgroup List] screen, select the workgroup in which the device is assigned.

# **Configuring Network Topology Monitoring**

Register network switch information in IP Live System Manager and configure the required settings for network topology monitoring.

- 1. Start IP Live System Manager and log in as a user with Manager or higher role.
- 2. On the [Network Switch List] screen, import the network\_topology.json file prepared when designing/changing the system or network. Alternatively, register a network switch manually.
- 3. On the [Network Switch List] screen, configure the SNMP settings of each network switch.
- 4. Connect the device to the predetermined port of the network switch.
- 5. On the [Topology Layout] screen, change the layout of each device.

# **Configuring External Routing System Integration**

Configure the required settings for system integration with an external routing system. This topic describes the registration procedure for an S-BUS system.

#### Note

For system integration with an S-BUS system, only crosspoint switching of interface groups for devices managed by IP Live System Manager is supported from the S-BUS system.

- 1. Start IP Live System Manager and log in as a user with Manager or higher role.
- 2. On the [AV Interface Group List] screen, create an AV interface group.
- 3. Configure the external routing system or gateway. See "Configuring an S-BUS Gateway."
- 4. Create the data for linking IP Live System Manager and the external routing system crosspoint matrix.
  - See "Creating External Routing System Setting Data."
- 5. On the [External Routing System List] screen, register the S-BUS system data and import the external routing system data.

# **Configuring NS-BUS Device Integration**

Configure the required settings for system integration with an existing external routing system. This topic describes the registration procedure for an NS-BUS device.

#### Note

If a System Controller License (PWSL-NM20) is not installed, IP Live System Manager supports integration with up to three NS-BUS devices supporting the NS-BUS External Control protocol. To use four or more devices that support the NS-BUS External Control protocol, installation of the System Controller License (PWSL-NM20) is required. Also, for devices that support the NS-BUS External Control protocol, setup information for connecting to IP Live System Manager must be configured on the NS-BUS device in order to connect from the NS-BUS device to IP Live System Manager. For devices that support the NS-BUS

Routing/Matrix protocol only, setup information for connecting to a device must be configured in IP Live System Manager to connect from IP Live System Manager.

1. Connect an NS-BUS device and IP Live System Manager.

#### For devices that support the NS-BUS External Control protocol:

Connect from an NS-BUS device to IP Live System Manager.

If the NS-BUS device uses TCP, connect to port 9710. If it uses TLS, connect to port 9711.

#### For devices that support the NS-BUS Routing/Matrix protocol only:

Connect from IP Live System Manager to an NS-BUS device.

- Click to switch to the [System Controller] screen, and click the button on the [NS-BUS Device] screen from the [Settings] menu to configure information for the NS-BUS device to connect.
- 2. Click in the global menu and switch to the [System Controller] screen, and click [NS-BUS Device] in the [Settings] menu to display the [NS-BUS Device List] screen.
- 3. Check that the NS-BUS device is displayed on the [NS-BUS Device List] screen.
- 4. Select an NS-BUS device from [NS-BUS Device List], and click the [Authorize] button.

#### Tip

To monitor the status of an NS-BUS device, you can view the device by configuring the monitoring settings when creating a group on the [Dashboard] screen (see "Creating a group").

# **Configuring Camera Integration**

Configure Ember+ devices and configure the linkages with cameras.

- 1. Click in the global menu and switch to the [System Controller] screen, and click [Ember+Device] in the [Settings] menu to display the [Ember+Device List] screen.
- 2. Set the Ember+ device information.

See "Creating Ember+ Device Registration Data."

- 3. Click in the global menu and switch to the [System Controller] screen, and click [Camera Linkage Settings] in the [Settings] menu to display the [Camera Linkage Settings] screen.
- Set the camera linkage information.See "Creating Camera Integration Configuration Data."

# Configuring Audio Follow Video (AFV)

Configure Ember+ devices and configure Audio Follow Video (AFV) settings.

- 1. Click in the global menu and switch to the [System Controller] screen, and click [Ember+Device] in the [Settings] menu to display the [Ember+Device List] screen.
- 2. Set the Ember+ device information.

See "Creating Ember+ Device Registration Data."

- 3. Click in the global menu and switch to the [System Controller] screen, click [Tally Settings] in the [Settings] menu, and click [Ember+ Settings] to display the [Ember+ Settings] screen.
- Configure Audio Follow Video (AFV) settings.
   See "Creating Audio Follow Video (AFV) Configuration Data."

# **Configuring Ember+ Controller Integration**

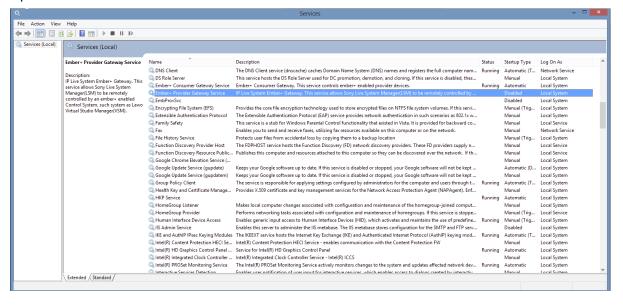
Configure the required settings for system integration with an existing external routing system. This topic describes the registration procedure for an Ember+ device.

- 1. Connect an Ember+ device and IP Live System Manager.
- 2. Click in the global menu and switch to the [System Controller] screen, and click [Ember+Device] in the [Settings] menu to display the [Ember+Device List] screen.
- 3. Check that the Ember+ device is displayed on the [Ember+ Device List] screen.
- 4. Select an Ember+ device from [Ember+ Device List], and click the [Authorize] button.

## Configuring the Ember+ Provider Gateway Service

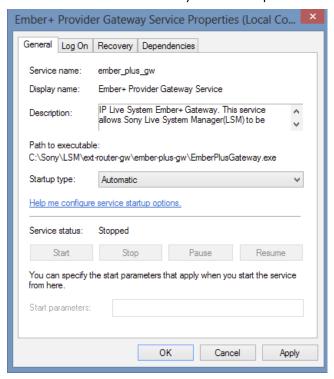
Integration with external routing systems which support the Ember+ protocol can be used by configuring the Ember+ Provider Gateway Service.

- 1. Install the Gateway License for Ember+ (PWSL-NM16).
- 2. Open the Services window in Windows.



3. Right-click [Ember+ Provider Gateway Service], and then click [Properties] in the displayed menu.

The Ember+ Provider Gateway Service Properties dialog appears.



- 4. Select [Automatic] for [Startup type], and click [Apply].
- 5. Click [Start] to start the service, and click [OK] to close the properties dialog.
- 6. Start IP Live System Manager, and click [System Controller] > [Settings] > [Ember+ Device] in sequence to display the [Ember+ Device List] screen.
- 7. Check that "Consumer Devices" is displayed on the screen.



8. Select "Consumer Devices", and click the [Authorize] button.

Tip

For details about [Authorize] and [Deauthorize] in [Ember+ Device List], see "Authorizing an Ember+ device."

9. To connect an external routing system, set the IP address and TCP port number (9092) of IP Live System Manager on an external routing system that supports the Ember+ protocol, and connect to the Ember+ Gateway.

# **Building Redundancy Structures**

Configure the required settings for system operation in redundancy structures. The master IP Live System Manager is referred to as the "Primary," and the backup IP Live System Manager is referred to as the "Secondary." For details about configuring a redundancy system, contact your Sony service representative.

 Configure the prerequisite settings for redundancy on the Primary and Secondary IP Live System Manager units.

- 2. Start IP Live System Manager and log in as an Administrator user.
- 3. Check that the status is normal on the [Maintenance] screen > [Settings] > [Redundancy] tab of the Primary and Secondary IP Live System Manager units.

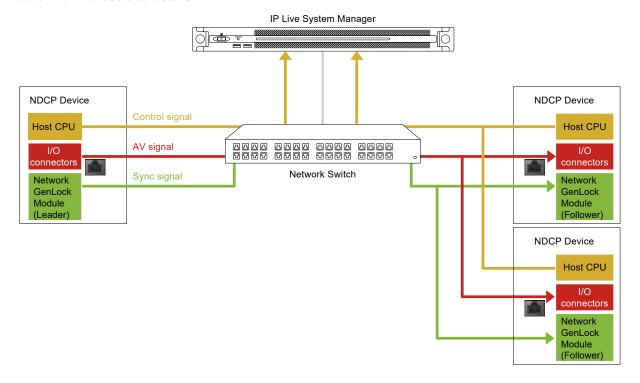
# **Recovering from Redundancy Errors**

A redundancy error is when a data mismatch state occurs between the Primary and Secondary during operation in a redundancy structure. If this occurs, use the following recovery procedure.

- 1. Start IP Live System Manager on both the Primary and Secondary, and log in as an Administrator user.
- 2. Perform the following checks and procedures on the [System] screen > [Redundancy] tab of the Primary and Secondary IP Live System Manager units.
  - i. Check if the [Redundant] status displays "Error."
  - ii. In IP Live System Manager on both the Primary and Secondary, click the [Maintenance Mode] button to set to maintenance mode.
  - iii. On the IP Live System Manager unit you want to recover, click the [Sync From Remote] button.
  - iv. In IP Live System Manager on both the Primary and Secondary, click the [Redundant Mode] button to set to redundancy mode.

# **IP Live Production System Structure**

The following diagram shows a typical structure for an IP Live Production System. It shows the flow of data within a basic structure.



#### Tips

- The LAN connectors of IP Live System Manager and network switch are connected using Ethernet
  cables. Likewise, the LAN connectors of the NDCP devices and network switch are connected using
  LAN cables.
- The basic settings required for the system structure above are configured on the following screens.
   Also refer to Configuration/Operation Overall Flow Overview.

### Video signal settings:

in global menu > [AV Router] screen > [Settings] > [Device] > [I/O] tab

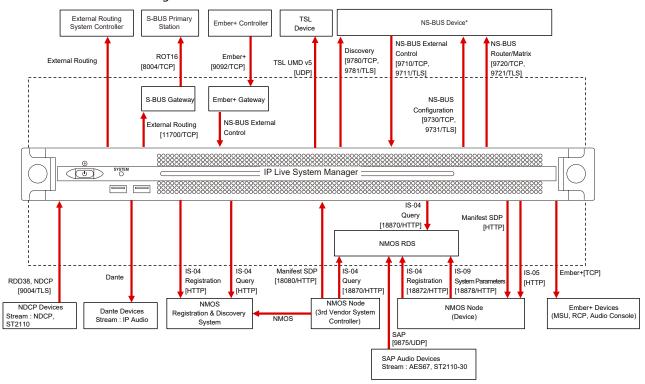
#### Sync signal settings:

in global menu > [AV Router] > [Settings] > [Network GenLock Group] > [Network GenLock Group List] screen

in global menu > [AV Router] > [Settings] > [Ext. Ref in Group] > [Ext. Ref in Group List] screen

# **Control Protocols Supported by IP Live System Manager**

The following diagram shows devices connected to IP Live System Manager and the related control protocols. The arrows indicate the connections, with the tip of an arrow indicating the server and the base of an arrow indicating the client.



\* The supported protocols vary depending on the device.

| Item                               | Description                                      |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| NDCP Device                        | Device controlled by NDCP (Networked Device      |
|                                    | Control Protocol) defined in SMPTE RDD38. These  |
|                                    | are devices that support NMI and devices that    |
|                                    | support ST2110 for video and audio signals.      |
|                                    | NDCP Device setting:                             |
|                                    | in global menu > [AV Router] screen >            |
|                                    | [Settings] > [Device]                            |
|                                    | Tip                                              |
|                                    | You can also display the settings screen of a    |
|                                    | device from the following screens.               |
|                                    | Dashboard                                        |
|                                    | Routing                                          |
|                                    | Streaming Flow                                   |
|                                    | Network Topology Monitoring                      |
| Dante Device                       | IP audio device controlled using the Dante       |
|                                    | protocol.                                        |
|                                    | Dante Device setting:                            |
|                                    | in global menu > [Maintenance] screen >          |
|                                    | [Settings] > [Dante]                             |
|                                    | in global menu > [AV Router] screen >            |
|                                    | [Settings] > [Device]                            |
|                                    | Тір                                              |
|                                    | You can also display the settings screen of a    |
|                                    | device from the following screens.               |
|                                    | Dashboard                                        |
|                                    | Routing                                          |
|                                    | Streaming Flow                                   |
|                                    | Network Topology Monitoring                      |
| External Routing System Controller | System controller that supports the External     |
|                                    | Routing protocol. This enables routing operation |
|                                    | from a system controller.                        |
|                                    | External Routing setting:                        |
|                                    | in global menu > [System Controller] screen >    |
|                                    | [Settings] > [External Routing System]           |
| S-Bus Primary Station              | S-Bus primary station that supports the ROT16    |
|                                    | protocol. This enables routing operation from    |
|                                    | a primary station. See "Configuring an S-BUS     |
|                                    | Gateway."                                        |

| Item              | Description                                                                             |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ember+ Controller | Ember+ system controller that supports                                                  |
|                   | the Ember+ protocol. This enables routing                                               |
|                   | operation from an Ember+ system controller. See                                         |
|                   | "Configuring Ember+ Controller Integration."                                            |
| NS-BUS Device     | Device supporting the NS-BUS External Control,                                          |
|                   | NS-BUS Router/Matrix, or NS-BUS Configuration                                           |
|                   | protocol. The supported protocols vary depending                                        |
|                   | on the device.                                                                          |
|                   | NS-BUS External Control:                                                                |
|                   | For an NS-BUS device supporting this protocol,                                          |
|                   | the matrix information managed by the System                                            |
|                   | Controller layer in IP Live System Manager, and                                         |
|                   | name information of the AV interface groups                                             |
|                   | making up that matrix information can be                                                |
|                   | acquired. IP Live System Manager crosspoints can                                        |
|                   | be switched based on the acquired information.                                          |
|                   | NS-BUS Router/Matrix:                                                                   |
|                   | For an NS-BUS device supporting this protocol,                                          |
|                   | crosspoint switching can be controlled from IP                                          |
|                   | Live System Manager by supplying IP Live System                                         |
|                   | Manager with the matrix information managed by                                          |
|                   | the NS-BUS device.                                                                      |
|                   | NS-BUS Configuration:                                                                   |
|                   | Protocol for configuring an NS-BUS device.                                              |
| TSL Device        | Devices that support the TSL UMD v5 protocol.                                           |
| NMOS node         | Stream transmitting/receiving devices that support                                      |
| NIMOS DDS         | NMOS.                                                                                   |
| NMOS RDS          | Service for collectively managing information of                                        |
| SAP Device        | NMOS devices connected to the system.  A device that supports device registration using |
| SAL DEVICE        | the Session Announcement Protocol (SAP). It is                                          |
|                   | registered in IP Live System Manager as a SAP                                           |
|                   | device, and displays "SAP" under [Control Protocol].                                    |
|                   |                                                                                         |
|                   | Note                                                                                    |
|                   | When creating a flow on a device, use the ASCII                                         |
|                   | character code for the flow name in SAP.                                                |
| Ember+ Devices    | Devices controlled using the Ember+ protocol. See                                       |
|                   | "Creating Ember+ Device Registration Data."                                             |

# Disabling Unnecessary Network GenLock Modules

You can disable unnecessary Network GenLock settings. For example, after deleting a Network GenLock group, the Network GenLock settings of the leader device may still be enabled. Use this procedure to disable the Network GenLock settings of the Unmanaged leader device.

- 1. Start IP Live System Manager and log in as an Administrator user.
- 2. Switch to the [Network GenLock Group List] screen.
- 3. Click and click [Disable GenLock Modules] in the displayed menu.
  The [Unmanaged GenLock Module List] screen appears.
- 4. Select the genlock module that you want to disable, and click the [Disable GenLock Modules] button.

A confirmation message appears.

#### Note

The [Disable GenLock Modules] button is enabled only when a connected genlock module is selected.

5. Click the [Yes] button.

The selected genlock module is disabled, and deleted from the list.

## About the NMOS Function

IP Live System Manager supports the NMOS proxy function. I/O devices managed under IP Live System Manager can be registered in NMOS Registration & Discovery System (RDS) as NMOS devices instead of regular devices by IP Live System Manager. Browsing RDS registration information allows you to acquire information, such as the multicast address of third-party stream transmitting devices (see "Configuring NMOS").

# About the Source/Destination Control Function of NMOS-compatible Devices

IP Live System Manager supports the source/destination control function of NMOS devices. IP routing control is supported with third-party NMOS devices incorporated into the system (see "Configuring NMOS").

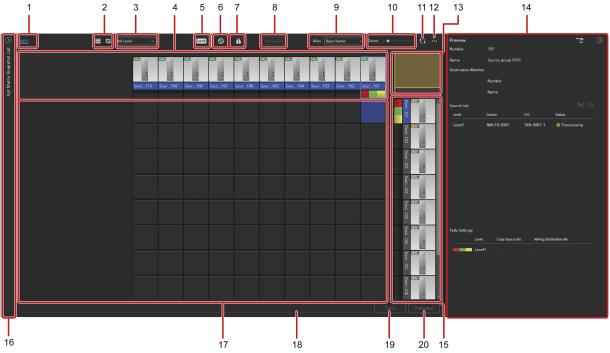
# **Routing Operations**

This section describes the routing operations for connecting source and destination signal interfaces of registered devices.

- Routing by Specifying Crosspoints
- Routing using Control Panels

# **Routing by Specifying Crosspoints**

On the [System Controller] screen, click the (Xpt Matrix View) button to display each group of source interfaces (top) and destination interfaces (right) of the registered devices in matrix format. This enables you to switch the connections of the interface groups, comprised of similar interfaces, while viewing the connections visually.



| No. | Item                         | Description                      |
|-----|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1   | Link to Workgroup screen     | Click the link to move to the    |
|     |                              | corresponding workgroup screen.  |
|     |                              | Only Manager users or higher     |
|     |                              | can move.                        |
| 2   | Routing screen select button | Switches the display of the      |
|     |                              | [Routing] screen.                |
| 3   | Level filter                 | Filters the source interface and |
|     |                              | destination interface groups to  |
|     |                              | be displayed by level hierarchy. |

| No. | Item                        | Description                       |
|-----|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 4   | Source interface group list | Displays the registered source    |
|     |                             | interface groups. Interface group |
|     |                             | names are displayed in tool tips. |
|     |                             | Tally lamps are also displayed    |
|     |                             | for destination interface groups  |
|     |                             | that display tally lamps and      |
|     |                             | for connected source interface    |
|     |                             | groups (see "Creating a Tally     |
|     |                             | Master and Tally Group").         |
| 5   | Lock switch                 | Locks the crosspoint selection    |
|     |                             | panel to prevent changes to       |
|     |                             | routing connections. When         |
|     |                             | locked, an orange border is       |
|     |                             | displayed around the crosspoint   |
|     |                             | selection panel.                  |

| No. | Item             | Description                        |
|-----|------------------|------------------------------------|
| 6   | [Inhibit] button | Clicking the [Inhibit] button,     |
|     |                  | turning it on ( ), sets the        |
|     |                  | crosspoint to connection           |
|     |                  | inhibited state.                   |
|     |                  | When the crosspoint is clicked,    |
|     |                  | is displayed on the selected       |
|     |                  | crosspoint, and the crosspoint is  |
|     |                  | set to connection inhibited state. |
|     |                  | Clicking the crosspoint again      |
|     |                  | removes the Nindicator and         |
|     |                  | clears the connection inhibited    |
|     |                  | state.                             |
|     |                  | Also, selecting a source           |
|     |                  | (destination) interface group      |
|     |                  | sets all the crosspoints           |
|     |                  | included in the selected source    |
|     |                  | (destination) interface group      |
|     |                  | to connection inhibited state.     |
|     |                  | Selecting the source (destination) |
|     |                  | interface group again clears the   |
|     |                  | connection inhibited state from    |
|     |                  | all the crosspoints included in    |
|     |                  | the selected source (destination)  |
|     |                  | interface group.                   |
|     |                  | Tip                                |
|     |                  | To enable the connection inhibit   |
|     |                  | function for routing from an       |
|     |                  | external routing system, see       |
|     |                  | "Prohibiting Level Switching from  |
|     |                  | an External Routing System" in     |
|     |                  | the appendix.                      |

| No. | Item                | Description                       |
|-----|---------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 7   | [Protection] button | Sets the destination interface    |
|     |                     | group to Protect or Occupy state. |
|     |                     | Each time the [Protection]        |
|     |                     | button is clicked, the settings   |
|     |                     | state switches between Protect    |
|     |                     | → Occupy → Protect/Occupy         |
|     |                     | release in sequence.              |
|     |                     | Clicking the [Protection] button  |
|     |                     | displays 🕦 on the destination     |
|     |                     | interface groups to indicate      |
|     |                     | ready for selection. Each time    |
|     |                     | a destination interface group     |
|     |                     | is clicked, the state alternates  |
|     |                     | between Protect/Occupy →          |
|     |                     | release in sequence.              |
|     |                     | When Occupy is selected,          |
|     |                     | switching of crosspoints for the  |
|     |                     | specified destination interface   |
|     |                     | group by other than the           |
|     |                     | configured user is inhibited.     |
|     |                     | When Protect is selected,         |
|     |                     | switching of crosspoints for the  |
|     |                     | specified destination interface   |
|     |                     | group by any user is inhibited.   |
|     |                     | This setting can be canceled by   |
|     |                     | the configured user and Manager   |
|     |                     | users or higher.                  |

| No. | Item                | Description                                       |
|-----|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
|     |                     | Tips                                              |
|     |                     | If the user name of the NS-                       |
|     |                     | BUS device and the user                           |
|     |                     | name of IP Live System                            |
|     |                     | Manager are the same, you                         |
|     |                     | can set/release the Protect                       |
|     |                     | state as the same user. To                        |
|     |                     | enable this setting, see                          |
|     |                     | "Enabling Protect State Set/                      |
|     |                     | Release Function Sharing                          |
|     |                     | when the NS-BUS Device                            |
|     |                     | User and IP Live System                           |
|     |                     | Manager User are the Same                         |
|     |                     | User."                                            |
|     |                     | If the user names are                             |
|     |                     | the same, the crosspoint                          |
|     |                     | switching "Occupy" status                         |
|     |                     | can be shared between                             |
|     |                     | different NS-BUS devices.                         |
|     |                     | To enable the connection                          |
|     |                     | inhibit function for routing                      |
|     |                     | from an external routing                          |
|     |                     | system, see "Prohibiting                          |
|     |                     | Level Switching from an                           |
|     |                     | External Routing System" in                       |
|     |                     | the appendix.                                     |
| 8   | [All Select] button | Enabled when the destination                      |
|     |                     | interface group is in Protect or                  |
|     |                     | Occupy state.                                     |
|     |                     | Clicking the [All Select] button                  |
|     |                     | sets or releases the Protect/                     |
|     |                     | Occupy state of all destination                   |
| 9   | Alias filter        | interfaces. Filters the source interface and      |
| 9   | Alias liitei        |                                                   |
|     |                     | destination interface groups to                   |
| 10  | [Zoom] slider       | display by alias.  Zooms the crosspoint selection |
|     |                     | panel in/out.                                     |
| 11  | Refresh button      | Refreshes the display with the                    |
|     |                     | latest information.                               |

| No. | Item              | Description                        |
|-----|-------------------|------------------------------------|
| 12  | Properties button | Displays the [Profile] dialog for  |
|     |                   | changing the routing operation     |
|     |                   | mode and interface display.        |
| 13  | Screen navigator  | Displays the information in the    |
|     |                   | part of the window, indicated      |
|     |                   | by the orange frame, in the        |
|     |                   | crosspoint selection panel. You    |
|     |                   | can change the display position    |
|     |                   | by dragging the orange frame.      |
|     |                   | You can also click outside the     |
|     |                   | orange frame to display the        |
|     |                   | information in that part of        |
|     |                   | the screen. If the size of the     |
|     |                   | crosspoint matrix exceeds          |
|     |                   | 128×128, the range of displayed    |
|     |                   | interface groups is displayed as   |
|     |                   | an index.                          |
| 14  | Preview pane      |                                    |
|     |                   | Click the button to open the       |
|     |                   | Preview pane to display level      |
|     |                   | configuration information for      |
|     |                   | the selected source/destination    |
|     |                   | interface group. If the selected   |
|     |                   | source/destination interface       |
|     |                   | group is registered in a tally     |
|     |                   | group, the tally color information |
|     |                   | is displayed (see "Configuring a   |
|     |                   | Tally Display Device"). Clicking   |
|     |                   | the button closes the Preview      |
|     |                   | pane.                              |

| No. | Item | Description                  |
|-----|------|------------------------------|
|     |      | Tips                         |
|     |      | Clicking the  (Go To         |
|     |      | Streaming Flow) button       |
|     |      | displays the [Streaming      |
|     |      | Flow] screen, displaying the |
|     |      | connection status of the     |
|     |      | selected source/destination  |
|     |      | interface group (see         |
|     |      | "Monitoring the Connection   |
|     |      | Status of Source/Destination |
|     |      | Interfaces").                |
|     |      | Selecting devices in [Source |
|     |      | List] and [Destination List] |
|     |      | and clicking the (Go         |
|     |      | to device settings page)     |
|     |      | button allows you to display |
|     |      | the menu for the selected    |
|     |      | devices in a separate tab.   |
|     |      | The button is enabled when   |
|     |      | a device has a menu.         |
|     |      | Selecting devices in [Source |
|     |      | List] and [Destination       |
|     |      | List] and clicking the       |
|     |      | (Go To Topology) button      |
|     |      | displays the [Network        |
|     |      | Topology Monitoring] screen  |
|     |      | displaying the connection    |
|     |      | status of the selected       |
|     |      | devices (see "Checking       |
|     |      | Device Connection State").   |
|     |      | Selecting devices in [Source |
|     |      | List] and [Destination       |
|     |      | List] and clicking the       |
|     |      | button displays the [Edit    |
|     |      | Device] dialog allowing you  |
|     |      | to check or edit detailed    |
|     |      | parameters of each device    |
|     |      | (see "Checking and editing   |
|     |      | parameters of a device").    |
|     |      | parameters of a device ).    |

| No. | Item                             | Description                        |
|-----|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 15  | Destination interface group list | Displays the registered            |
|     |                                  | destination interface groups.      |
|     |                                  | Interface group names are          |
|     |                                  | displayed in tool tips.            |
|     |                                  | Tally lamps are also displayed     |
|     |                                  | for destination interface groups   |
|     |                                  | with configured tally information  |
|     |                                  | (see "Enabling Tally from IP Live  |
|     |                                  | System Manager").                  |
| 16  | Xpt Matrix Snapshot List         | You can create snapshots of the    |
|     |                                  | crosspoint matrix. See "Creating a |
|     |                                  | Crosspoint Matrix Snapshot."       |
| 17  | Crosspoint selection panel       | Clicking the intersection between  |
|     |                                  | a source interface group and       |
|     |                                  | destination interface group        |
|     |                                  | selects the corresponding          |
|     |                                  | crosspoints.                       |
|     |                                  | All the crosspoints in each group  |
|     |                                  | are set, and the source interface  |
|     |                                  | group and destination interface    |
|     |                                  | group are connected (blue).        |
|     |                                  |                                    |
|     |                                  | Crosspoint is in switchable state  |
|     |                                  | (gray).                            |
|     |                                  |                                    |
|     |                                  | Crosspoint is in unswitchable      |
|     |                                  | state due to a format mismatch     |
|     |                                  | or disconnected device (black).    |
|     |                                  |                                    |

| No. | Item               | Description                       |
|-----|--------------------|-----------------------------------|
|     |                    | Crosspoint is in Take mode state. |
|     |                    | This indicates that a crosspoint  |
|     |                    | will be connected when Take       |
|     |                    | mode is invoked.                  |
|     |                    |                                   |
|     |                    | Some crosspoints within the       |
|     |                    | group are in connected state.     |
|     |                    |                                   |
|     |                    | If a crosspoint is in switching   |
|     |                    | state, 🖭 is displayed as shown    |
|     |                    | below when the interface is       |
|     |                    | disconnected. When the device     |
|     |                    | is connected and becomes          |
|     |                    | switchable, the crosspoint        |
|     |                    | changes to connected state.       |
|     |                    |                                   |
|     |                    | is displayed on the video         |
|     |                    | stream monitoring crosspoint.     |
|     |                    | See "Monitoring received video    |
|     |                    | streams in another destination    |
|     |                    | interface group."                 |
|     |                    | હ                                 |
| 18  | Error display area | Displays errors during crosspoint |
|     |                    | operations. If an error occurs    |
|     |                    | on a device during crosspoint     |
|     |                    | operations, an error message is   |
|     |                    | displayed for the device.         |

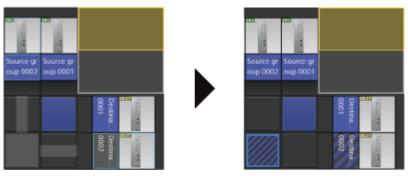
| No. | Item             | Description                     |
|-----|------------------|---------------------------------|
| 19  | [Take] button    | Enabled in Take mode only.      |
|     |                  | Switches Take mode state        |
|     |                  | crosspoints to connected/       |
|     |                  | unconnected state. This allows  |
|     |                  | you to switch multiple items to |
|     |                  | connected/unconnected state at  |
|     |                  | the same time.                  |
| 20  | [Release] button | Enabled in Take mode only.      |
|     |                  | Clears Take mode state.         |

Tip

Take mode allows you to connect multiple selected crosspoints at the same time.

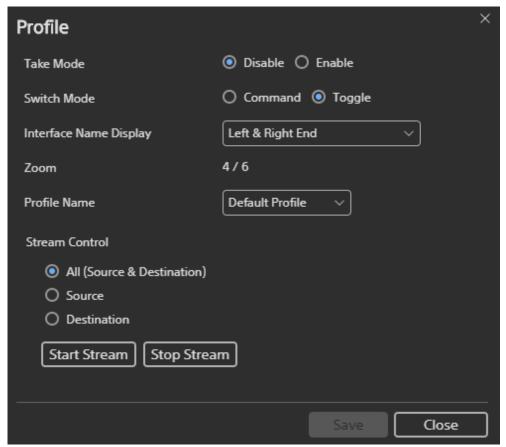
## **Switching crosspoints**

Select the intersection point between a source interface group and destination interface group. Horizontal and vertical guides appears. Click the intersection to connect the selected source interface group and destination interface group (if connection is supported).



# Changing the routing operation mode and interface display

You can change the routing operation mode and interface display using the [Profile] dialog.



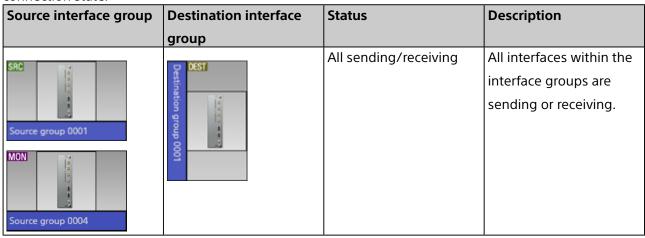
| Item        | Description                                      |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Take Mode   | Enables/disables Take mode. When enabled, the    |
|             | selected crosspoints are set to Take mode state. |
|             | Clicking the [Take] button sets the Take mode    |
|             | state crosspoints to either connected state or   |
|             | unconnected state. When disabled, the selected   |
|             | crosspoints are in either connected state or     |
|             | unconnected state.                               |
| Switch Mode | Sets the mode used for switching crosspoints. In |
|             | Command mode, they are always connected, and     |
|             | connected state cannot be released. In Toggle    |
|             | mode, the crosspoint switches between connected  |
|             | state and unconnected state each time the        |
|             | crosspoint is clicked.                           |

| Item                   | Description                                          |
|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| Interface Name Display | Selects the display format of the interface names.   |
|                        | This sets which characters are displayed when the    |
|                        | name of the interface group is too long to display   |
|                        | on the screen.                                       |
|                        | When [Left & Right End] is selected, the starting    |
|                        | characters and trailing characters of the interface  |
|                        | group name are displayed.                            |
|                        | When [Left End] is selected, only the starting       |
|                        | characters of the group name are displayed.          |
| Zoom                   | Displays the zoom factor.                            |
| Profile Name           | Selects the profile of the crosspoint matrix.        |
| Stream Control         | You can stop and start streams. Specify target       |
|                        | streams (source or destination, or both), then click |
|                        | the [Start Stream] button to start the streams at    |
|                        | the same time. Conversely, click the [Stop Stream]   |
|                        | button to stop the streams at the same time.         |
|                        | The stream operations are enabled only for NDCP      |
|                        | devices and NMOS devices. Stream operations          |
|                        | are not supported for IP Audio devices. Stream       |
|                        | operations cannot be executed by a user with         |
|                        | Operator authority.                                  |

When finished, click the [Save] button to save the settings.

# Interface group state display

The display of the source interface group and destination interface group changes according to the connection state.



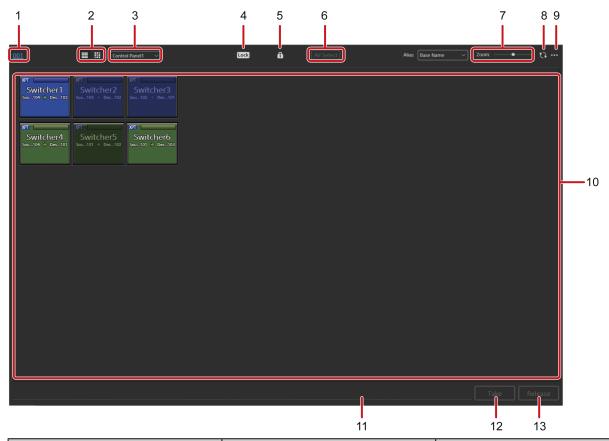
| Source interface group                    | Destination interface         | Status                          | Description                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Source group 0001  MON  Source group 0004 | group  Destination group 0005 | Partially sending/<br>receiving | Only some of the interfaces within the interface group are sending or receiving. |
| TX001-1  MON  Source group 0004           | PX001-1                       | Not sending/receiving           | None of the interfaces within the interface group are sending or receiving.      |
| Source group 0001  MON  Source group 0004 | Destination group 0002        | No device                       | No device is connected.                                                          |

### **Error/warning display**

If an error or warning occurs for a source or destination interface, or a GenLock sync problem occurs in a source or destination interface group, the corresponding source or destination interface group is displayed in a different color. Errors are displayed in red, and warnings in yellow. Move the mouse cursor to the interface group to display the error/warning message in a pop-up.

# **Routing using Control Panels**

On the [System Controller] screen, click the (Control Panel View) button to display control panels with buttons for registered crosspoints, source interface groups, and destination interface groups. You can preconfigure control panels for each group and then perform routing operations using the web user interface of each control panel.



| No. | Item                     | Description                        |
|-----|--------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1   | Link to Workgroup screen | Click the link to move to the      |
|     |                          | corresponding workgroup screen.    |
|     |                          | Only Manager users or higher       |
|     |                          | can move.                          |
| 2   | Screen select button     | Switches the display of the        |
|     |                          | [System Controller] screen.        |
| 3   | Profile selection        | Selects the profile of the control |
|     |                          | panel. You can customize the       |
|     |                          | buttons displayed in the custom    |
|     |                          | button area for each workgroup     |
|     |                          | using control panel profile        |
|     |                          | settings.                          |
| 4   | Lock switch              | Locks the custom button area       |
|     |                          | to prevent changes to routing      |
|     |                          | connections. When locked,          |
|     |                          | an orange border is displayed      |
|     |                          | around the custom button area.     |

| No. | Item                | Description                        |
|-----|---------------------|------------------------------------|
| 5   | [Protection] button | Sets the destination interface     |
|     |                     | group button to Protect or         |
|     |                     | Occupy state.                      |
|     |                     | Each time the [Protection]         |
|     |                     | button is clicked, the settings    |
|     |                     | state switches between Protect     |
|     |                     | → Occupy → Protect/Occupy          |
|     |                     | release in sequence.               |
|     |                     | Clicking the [Protection] button   |
|     |                     | displays 🕚 on the destination      |
|     |                     | interface group buttons to         |
|     |                     | indicate ready for selection. Each |
|     |                     | time a destination interface       |
|     |                     | group button is clicked, the state |
|     |                     | alternates between Protect/        |
|     |                     | Occupy → release in sequence.      |
|     |                     | When Occupy is selected,           |
|     |                     | switching of crosspoints for the   |
|     |                     | specified destination interface    |
|     |                     | group button by other than the     |
|     |                     | configured user is inhibited.      |
|     |                     | When Protect is selected,          |
|     |                     | switching of crosspoints for the   |
|     |                     | specified destination interface    |
|     |                     | group button by any user is        |
|     |                     | inhibited.                         |
|     |                     | This setting can be canceled by    |
|     |                     | the configured user and Manager    |
|     |                     | users or higher.                   |
|     |                     | Тір                                |
|     |                     | If the user name of the NS-BUS     |
|     |                     | device and the user name of IP     |
|     |                     | Live System Manager are the        |
|     |                     | same, you can set/release the      |
|     |                     | Protect state as the same user. To |
|     |                     | enable this setting, see "Enabling |
|     |                     | Protect State Set/Release Function |
|     |                     | Sharing when the NS-BUS Device     |
|     |                     | User and IP Live System Manager    |
|     |                     | User are the Same User."           |

| No. | Item                | Description                        |
|-----|---------------------|------------------------------------|
| 6   | [All Select] button | Enabled when the destination       |
|     |                     | interface group button is in       |
|     |                     | Protect or Occupy state.           |
|     |                     | Clicking the [All Select] button   |
|     |                     | sets or releases the Protect/      |
|     |                     | Occupy state of all destination    |
|     |                     | interfaces.                        |
| 7   | [Zoom] slider       | Zooms the custom button area       |
|     |                     | in/out.                            |
| 8   | Refresh button      | Refreshes the display with the     |
|     |                     | latest information.                |
| 9   | Properties button   | Displays the [Profile] dialog for  |
|     |                     | changing the routing operation     |
|     |                     | mode and interface display.        |
| 10  | Custom button area  | Displays the registered groups     |
|     |                     | of crosspoints, source interfaces, |
|     |                     | and destination interfaces as      |
|     |                     | buttons. The following button      |
|     |                     | types are displayed.               |
|     |                     | Crosspoint group button            |
|     |                     | Displays a list of the crosspoint  |
|     |                     | groups registered in the           |
|     |                     | crosspoint button. 🔁 is displayed  |
|     |                     | on the video stream monitoring     |
|     |                     | crosspoint. See "Monitoring        |
|     |                     | received video streams in          |
|     |                     | another destination interface      |
|     |                     | group."                            |
|     |                     | XPT                                |
|     |                     | Xpt1                               |
|     |                     | TX004-1 • RX003-3                  |
|     |                     |                                    |
|     |                     |                                    |

| No. | Item | Description                                      |
|-----|------|--------------------------------------------------|
|     |      | Destination interface group                      |
|     |      | button                                           |
|     |      | Displays the names of the                        |
|     |      | source interface groups that are                 |
|     |      | currently being received.                        |
|     |      | Dest2 Destination: RX003-2 TX002-2               |
|     |      | Source interface group button                    |
|     |      | Displays a list of the names of                  |
|     |      | destination interface groups that                |
|     |      | are currently receiving.                         |
|     |      | Src1 Source: TX004-3  → RX003-2 → RX002-3        |
|     |      | Switching state indicator                        |
|     |      | ☑ appears when an interface is                   |
|     |      | disconnecting. When the device                   |
|     |      | is connected and becomes                         |
|     |      | switchable, the crosspoint                       |
|     |      | changes to connected state.                      |
|     |      | SRC  Src1  Source: TX004-3  → RX003-2  → RX002-3 |
|     |      | Tips                                             |
|     |      | The tally color is displayed                     |
|     |      | on buttons of groups                             |
|     |      | registered in a tally group                      |
|     |      | (see "Configuring a Tally                        |
|     |      | Display Device").                                |
|     |      | You can customize the                            |
|     |      | button name and color                            |
|     |      | for each workgroup using                         |
|     |      | control panel profile settings.                  |

| No. | Item               | Description                       |
|-----|--------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 11  | Error display area | Displays errors during crosspoint |
|     |                    | operations. If an error occurs    |
|     |                    | on a device during crosspoint     |
|     |                    | operations, an error message is   |
|     |                    | displayed for the device.         |
| 12  | [Take] button      | Enabled in Take mode only.        |
|     |                    | Switches Take mode state          |
|     |                    | buttons to connected/             |
|     |                    | unconnected state. This allows    |
|     |                    | you to switch multiple items to   |
|     |                    | connected/unconnected state at    |
|     |                    | the same time.                    |
| 13  | [Release] button   | Enabled in Take mode only.        |
|     |                    | Clears Take mode state.           |

Tip

Take mode allows you to connect multiple selected crosspoints at the same time.

# Switching the connection state in Destination mode

In Destination mode, you switch connection state by pressing a destination interface group button and source interface group button in that order.

1. Click a destination interface group button.



- 2. Click a source interface group button to which to connect.
  - The selected destination interface groups and source interface groups are connected (if connection is supported).



• In Take mode, connections enter Take mode state.



#### Tips

- You can change the selection mode using the [Profile] dialog.
- Only one source interface group can be selected for each destination interface group.

# Switching the connection state in Source mode

In Source mode, you switch connection state by pressing a source interface group button and destination interface group button in that order.

1. Click a source interface group button.



- 2. Click a destination interface group button to which to connect.
  - The selected destination interface groups and source interface groups are connected.



• In Take mode, connections enter Take mode state.

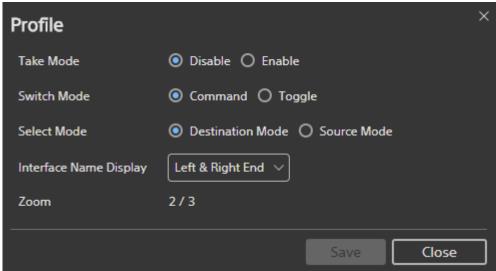


#### Tips

- You can change the selection mode using the [Profile] dialog.
- Only one destination interface group can be selected for each source interface group. Also, Take mode is supported for multiple destination interface groups.

# Changing the routing operation mode and interface display

You can change the routing operation mode and interface display using the [Profile] dialog.



| Item        | Description                                         |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Take Mode   | Enables/disables Take mode. When enabled, the       |
|             | selected buttons in the custom button area are set  |
|             | to Take mode state. Clicking the [Take] button sets |
|             | the Take mode state buttons to either connected     |
|             | state or unconnected state. When disabled, the      |
|             | selected buttons in the custom button area are in   |
|             | either connected state or unconnected state.        |
| Switch Mode | Sets the mode used for switching connections. In    |
|             | Command mode, they are always connected, and        |
|             | connected state cannot be released. In Toggle       |
|             | mode, a button switches between connected state     |
|             | and unconnected state each time a button in the     |
|             | custom button area is clicked.                      |
| Select Mode | Sets the source interface group and destination     |
|             | interface group connection method.                  |
|             | In Destination mode, you switch connection state    |
|             | by pressing a destination interface group button    |
|             | and source interface group button in that order.    |
|             | In Source mode, you switch connection state by      |
|             | pressing a source interface group button and        |
|             | destination interface group button in that order.   |

| Item                   | Description                                       |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Interface Name Display | Selects the display format of the button names.   |
|                        | This sets which characters are displayed when the |
|                        | name of the button is too long to display in the  |
|                        | button.                                           |
|                        | When [Left & Right End] is selected, the starting |
|                        | characters and trailing characters of the button  |
|                        | name are displayed.                               |
|                        | When [Left End] is selected, only the starting    |
|                        | characters of the button name are displayed.      |
| Zoom                   | Displays the zoom factor.                         |

When finished, click the [Save] button to save the settings.

# **Crosspoint button state display**

The display of the crosspoint buttons changes according to the connection state.

All connected: All crosspoints registered in the crosspoint button are in connected state.



Partially connected: Only some of the crosspoints registered in the crosspoint button are in connected state.



All unconnected: All crosspoints registered in the crosspoint button are in unconnected state.



Take mode state: Crosspoints are in Take mode state. Take mode is supported for multiple crosspoints.



# **Error/warning display**

If an error or warning occurs for a source or destination interface, or a format mismatch or GenLock sync problem occurs on a source or destination interface, the corresponding source or destination interface is displayed in a different color. Errors are displayed in red, and warnings in yellow. Move the mouse cursor to the interface to display the error/warning message in a pop-up.

### **Device disconnected indication**

A **s**icon is displayed when a device within a source/destination interface group becomes disconnected from IP Live System Manager.

# **System Settings**

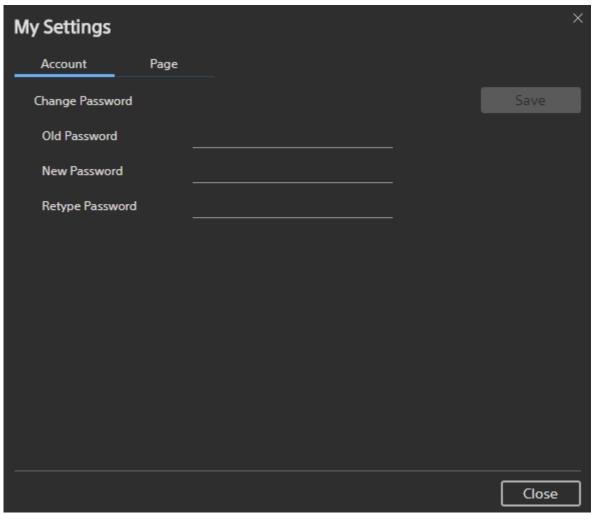
This section describes the configuration of system settings.

- · Changing the Password
- Setting the Startup Page Displayed After Logging In
- · Registering Users
- Registering Sync Groups (Network GenLock Group Settings)
- Registering Sync Groups ('Ext. Ref in' Group Settings)
- Checking Device Parameters
- · Registering an External Routing System
- Creating External Routing System Setting Data
- Checking NS-BUS Device Settings Information
- Creating an NS-BUS Device Settings Snapshot
- Creating Ember+ Device Registration Data
- Creating Camera Integration Configuration Data
- · Creating a Tally Master and Tally Group
- Enabling Tally from IP Live System Manager
- Enabling the Same Tally Lamp as AV Interface Group (Source) in AV Interface Group (Destination)
- Copying AV Interface Group (Source) Tally Information
- Registering a Tally Display Device
- Configuring a Tally Display Device
- Creating Audio Follow Video (AFV) Configuration Data
- · Creating a Tally Settings Snapshot
- Configuring Usage Environment Data Presets
- Creating a Source/Destination Interface Group Snapshot
- Registering Network Switches
- Installing Device Setup Plug-ins
- Creating a Device Settings Snapshot
- Creating a Multicast Settings Snapshot
- Configuring Dante Interfaces
- Configuring NMOS
- Checking Miscellaneous Information
- Backing Up/Loading Configuration Data
- Configuring Redundancy
- Installing a License
- Creating a Virtual Interface
- Creating a Dante Interface for AES67 Reception
- Creating a Source/Destination Interface Group
- Applying an Interface Name Received from an NS-BUS Device to a Source/Destination Interface Group
- Configuring Alias Names for Source/Destination Interface Groups
- Monitoring the Connection Status of Source/Destination Interfaces

- Creating a Workgroup
- · Changing the Crosspoint Matrix Layout
- Creating a Crosspoint Matrix Snapshot
- Registering Control Panel Operation Buttons
- Assigning Users with Access to Workgroups

# **Changing the Password**

Click the (User) icon in the global menu, and click [My Settings] in the displayed menu to display the [My Settings] screen. You can change the login password on the [Account] tab.



| Item            | Description                             |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Old Password    | Enter the current password.             |
| New Password    | Enter the new password.                 |
| Retype Password | Enter the same password entered in [New |
|                 | Password].                              |
| Save            | Saves the settings.                     |

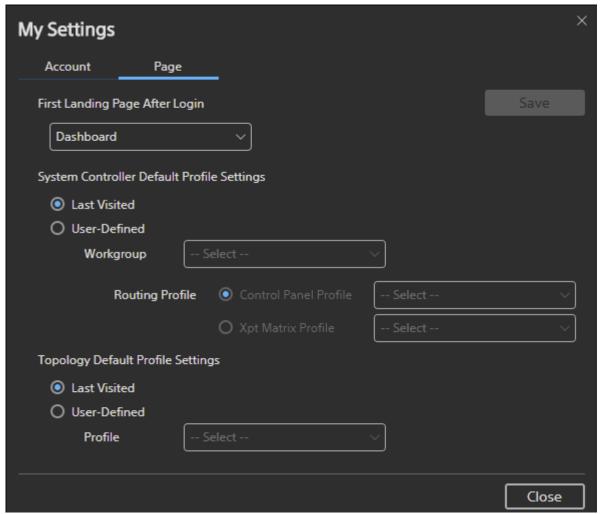
After saving the settings, click the [Close] button to close the [My Settings] screen.

Tip

The password must contain eight or more characters, including at least one alphanumeric character, to prevent account information from being easily accessed.

# Setting the Startup Page Displayed After Logging In

Click the (User) icon in the global menu, and click [My Settings] in the displayed menu to display the [My Settings] screen. You can set the startup page displayed after logging in on the [Page] tab.

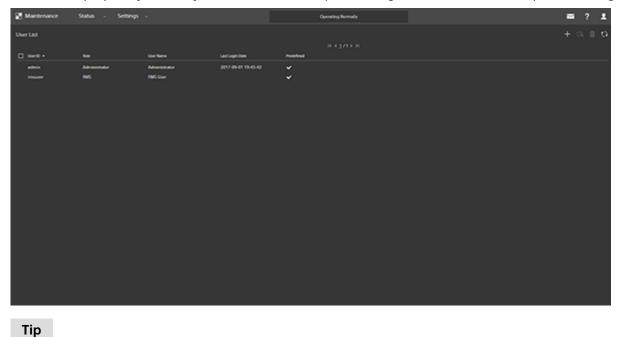


| Item                                       | Description                                           |
|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| First Landing Page After Login             | Specifies the initial screen to display after logging |
|                                            | in.                                                   |
| System Controller Default Profile Settings | Specifies the screen to display after moving to the   |
|                                            | [System Controller] screen.                           |
| Topology Default Profile Settings          | Specifies the screen to display after moving to the   |
|                                            | [Monitoring] screen.                                  |
| Save                                       | Saves the settings.                                   |

After saving the settings, click the [Close] button to close the [My Settings] screen.

# **Registering Users**

Click in the global menu and switch to the [Maintenance] screen, and click [User] in the [Settings] menu to display the [User List] screen. You use this pane to register users for IP Live System Manager.

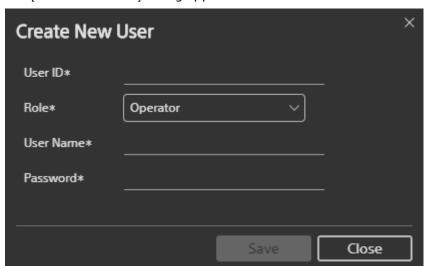


Clicking refreshes the display with the latest information.

# Registering a new user

Use the following procedure to register a new user.

Click the button.
 The [Create New User] dialog appears.



2. This dialog is used to register user information.

| Item    | Description                                   |  |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------|--|
| User ID | Enter the ID of the user to register.         |  |
| Role    | Select the operation authority granted to the |  |
|         | user to register.                             |  |

| Item      | Description                                      |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------|
| User Name | Enter the display name for the user to register. |
| Password  | Enter the login password.                        |

3. Click the [Save] button.

The user is registered, and is displayed on the [User List] screen.

4. Click the [Close] button.

The dialog closes.

## **Changing user settings**

Use the following procedure to change user settings.

- Select the user to edit, and click the button.
   The [Edit User] dialog appears.
- 2. Change the display name for the user in [User Name].
- 3. Click the [Save] button.

The settings are saved.

4. Click the [Close] button.

The dialog closes.

# **Deleting users**

Use the following procedure to delete users.

- Select the user to delete, and click the button.
   A confirmation message appears.
- 2. Click the [Yes] button.

The selected user is deleted from the list.

#### Tip

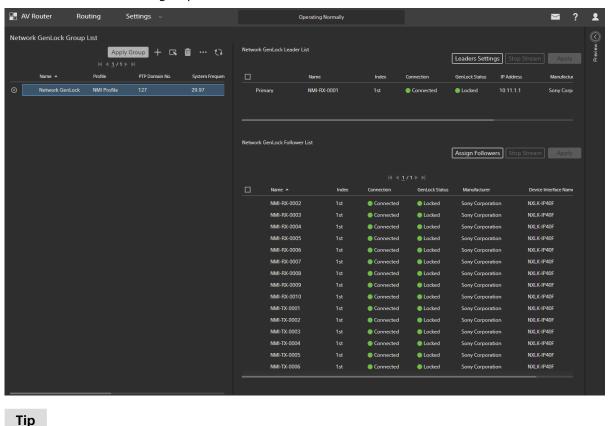
If the Protect state setting is shared with an NS-BUS device, a user with the same name as the NS-BUS device cannot be deleted.

# Registering Sync Groups (Network GenLock Group Settings)

Network GenLock is a function that synchronizes the clock and sync signal of each network-connected device in the system. A single or multiple sync signals can be controlled within a single NDCP device, and the unit that controls the sync signals is called a "genlock module."

A group of genlock modules for operation using the same sync signals forms a Network GenLock group. Within the group, one module is specified as the leader (Leader) for each PTP domain, while all others act as followers (Follower). The followers receive clock information and sync signals sent by the leader to sync all operations to enable the sending and receiving of video between devices.

Click in the global menu and switch to the [AV Router] screen, and click [Network GenLock Group] in the [Settings] menu to display the [Network GenLock Group List] screen. You can register, edit, and delete Network GenLock groups.

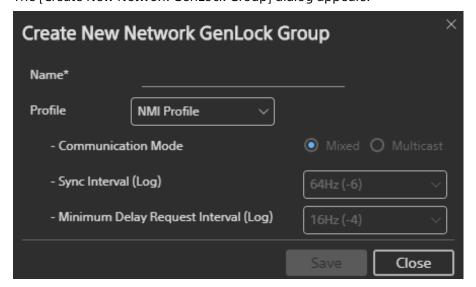


Clicking refreshes the display with the latest information.

# Registering a new Network GenLock group

Use the following procedure to register a new Network GenLock group.

Click the button.
 The [Create New Network GenLock Group] dialog appears.



- Enter the name of the Network GenLock group in [Name].
- 3. Select a profile from [Profile].

Select [NMI Profile] if an NDCP device is the PTP leader.

Select [ST2059 Profile] if a non-NDCP device is the PTP leader. For details about each parameter, see "ST2059 parameter settings."

4. Click the [Save] button.

The settings are saved.

5. Click the [Close] button.

The dialog closes, and the registered Network GenLock group appears in the [Network GenLock Group List].

#### Note

[ST2059 Profile] can only be assigned for NDCP V1.4 devices or later.

## **Changing Network GenLock group settings**

Use the following procedure to change Network GenLock group settings.

1. Select the Network GenLock group to edit, and click the sutton.

The [Edit Network GenLock Group] dialog appears.

2. Click [Name] to edit the name of the displayed Network GenLock group.

#### Tip

The [Profile] setting cannot be changed.

3. Click the [Save] button.

The settings are saved.

4. Click the [Close] button.

The dialog closes.

# Registering a leader

Use the following procedure to register a leader for a registered Network GenLock group.

1. Select the Network GenLock group for which to register a leader, and click the [Leaders Settings] button.

The [Network GenLock Leader Settings] dialog appears.

2. Configure each parameter, and click the [Save] button.

The settings are saved.

#### Note

For a Network GenLock group with [Profile] set to [ST2059 Profile], only [Duplicate] and [PTP Domain No.] can be configured.

3. Click the [Close] button.

The dialog closes.

## Registering a follower

Use the following procedure to register a follower to a registered Network GenLock group.

- 1. Select the Network GenLock group for which to register a follower, and click the [Assign Followers] button.
  - The [Assign Network GenLock Follower] dialog appears.
- 2. Register the genlock module to act as a follower using the [Assign Network GenLock Follower] dialog.
- Click the [Close] button.The dialog closes.

# Applying sync group settings to the genlock module of an NDCP device

Use the following procedure to write specified Network GenLock group values to the genlock module of an NDCP device.

- 1. Select the Network GenLock group to apply to a genlock module of an NDCP device, click click [Stop All Stream] in the displayed menu.
- 2. Click the [Apply] button.
  - A confirmation message appears.
- 3. Click the [Yes] button.

The values managed in the Network GenLock group are written to the genlock module of the NDCP device.

#### Note

In versions prior to 2.2.0, all NDCP devices within a sync group are reconfigured after adding a new NDCP device to a sync group. Accordingly, an error occurs on transmitting/receiving NDCP devices if the stream is not stopped. In version 2.2.0 and later, functions have been added that allow you to select devices individually, stop transmitting, and apply changes to settings.

# Stopping the genlock module of an NDCP device

If a genlock module of an NDCP device, which does not belong to a Network GenLock group, is running, unexpected packets may be sent and received. If this occurs, use the following procedure to disable and stop the running genlock module of the NDCP device that does not belong to a Network GenLock group.

- 1. Click , and click [Disable GenLock Modules] in the displayed menu.
  The [Unmanaged GenLock Module List] screen appears.
- 2. Select the genlock module of the NDCP device that you want to disable, and click the [Disable GenLock Modules] button.
  - A confirmation message appears.
- 3. Click the [Yes] button.

The genlock module of the selected NDCP device is disabled, and deleted from the list.

#### Note

Even after an NDCP device is deleted from a Network GenLock group, the Network GenLock function does not stop on the device. The genlock module on the NDCP device must be stopped before deleting the device from the Network GenLock group.

# **Deleting a Network GenLock group**

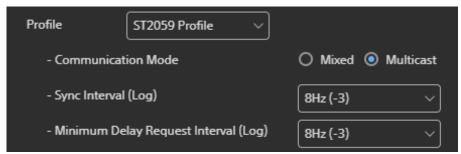
Use the following procedure to delete a Network GenLock group.

- 1. Select the Network GenLock group to delete, and click the button.

  A confirmation message appears.
- Click the [Yes] button.
   The selected Network GenLock group is deleted from the Network GenLock Group List.

# **ST2059** parameter settings

You can configure the following ST2059-related parameters by selecting [ST2059 Profile] in the [Create New Network GenLock Group] dialog.

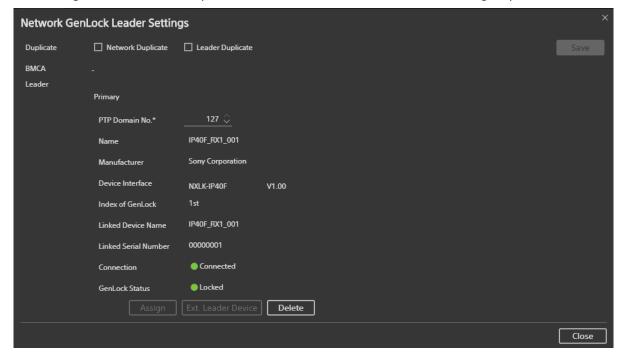


| Item                | Description                                               |  |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|--|
| Communication Mode  | Specify the method for sending PTP delay reques           |  |
|                     | messages. Select [Mixed] to use both unicast              |  |
|                     | and multicast methods. Select [Multicast] to use          |  |
|                     | multicast only.                                           |  |
|                     | Tip                                                       |  |
|                     | [Mixed] is selected when [NMI Profile] is selected.       |  |
| Sync Interval (Log) | Specify the average interval of synchronization           |  |
|                     | messages sent by the master device. Can be set            |  |
|                     | to [2Hz (-1)], [4Hz (-2)], [8Hz (-3)], [16Hz (-4)], [32Hz |  |
|                     | (-5)], [64Hz (-6)], or [128Hz (-7)].                      |  |
|                     | Tip                                                       |  |
|                     | [64Hz (-6)] is selected when [NMI Profile] is             |  |
|                     | selected.                                                 |  |

| Item                                 | Description                                         |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Minimum Delay Request Interval (Log) | Specify the minimum delay allowed between PTP       |
|                                      | delay request messages. Can be set to [1Hz (0)],    |
|                                      | [2Hz (-1)], [4Hz (-2)], [8Hz (-3)], or [16Hz (-4)]. |
|                                      | Tip                                                 |
|                                      | [16Hz (-4)] is selected when [NMI Profile] is       |
|                                      | selected.                                           |

# [Network GenLock Leader Settings] dialog

This dialog is used to set each parameter for a leader of a Network GenLock group.



### Note

For a Network GenLock group with [Profile] set to [ST2059 Profile], only [Duplicate] and [PTP Domain No.] can be configured.

| Item      | Description                                     |  |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------|--|
| Duplicate | Network Duplicate:                              |  |
|           | Set whether to provide redundancy for the       |  |
|           | network path between the leader device and the  |  |
|           | follower device. When the checkbox is checked,  |  |
|           | two PTP domain numbers must be configured to    |  |
|           | provide network path redundancy.                |  |
|           | Leader Duplicate:                               |  |
|           | Set whether to provide leader redundancy. When  |  |
|           | the checkbox is checked, device information for |  |
|           | two leaders ([Primary] and [Secondary]) must be |  |
|           | configured.                                     |  |

| Item                        | Description                                           |  |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|--|
| PTP Domain No.              | Enter a PTP domain number in the range 0 to 127.      |  |
| Name                        | Displays the name of the registered Network           |  |
|                             | GenLock module.                                       |  |
| Manufacturer                | Displays the manufacturer of the device setup         |  |
|                             | plug-in.                                              |  |
| Device Interface            | Displays the device interface name and version        |  |
|                             | number.                                               |  |
| Index of GenLock            | Displays the index number of the genlock module       |  |
|                             | of the NDCP device linked to the registered           |  |
|                             | Network GenLock module.                               |  |
| Linked Device Name          | Displays the name of the genlock module of the        |  |
|                             | NDCP device linked to the registered Network          |  |
|                             | GenLock module.                                       |  |
| Linked Serial Number        | Displays the serial number of the genlock module      |  |
|                             | of the NDCP device linked to the registered           |  |
|                             | Network GenLock module.                               |  |
| Connection                  | Displays the connection status of the NDCP device     |  |
|                             | linked to the registered Network GenLock module.      |  |
| GenLock Status              | Displays the status of the genlock module of the      |  |
|                             | NDCP device linked to the registered Network          |  |
|                             | GenLock module.                                       |  |
| [Assign] button             | Displays the [Network GenLock Leader Settings]        |  |
|                             | dialog. This dialog is used to specify the leader     |  |
|                             | from the genlock module of an NDCP device.            |  |
| [Ext. Leader Device] button | Displays the [Assign Ext. Leader Device] dialog.      |  |
|                             | This dialog is used to register an external device as |  |
|                             | a leader.                                             |  |
| [Delete] button             | Deletes the leader configured using the [Assign]      |  |
|                             | button.                                               |  |
| Save                        | Saves the settings.                                   |  |

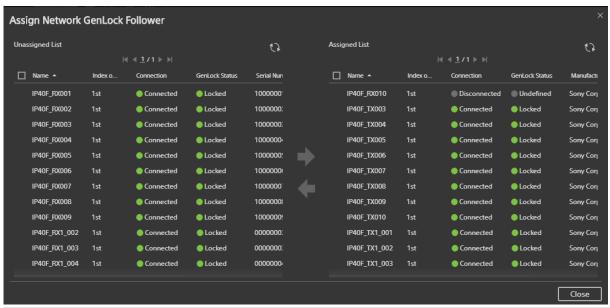
After saving the settings, click the [Close] button to close the dialog.

### Tip

If the [Leader Duplicate] checkbox is selected, [Secondary] and other parameters are displayed. The parameters are the same as for [Primary].

# [Assign Network GenLock Follower] dialog

This dialog is used to register followers in a Network GenLock group.



| Item   | Description                                         |
|--------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| 45     | Displayed in both the [Unassigned List] and         |
| button | [Assigned List]. Click to refresh the corresponding |
|        | list with the latest information.                   |
| button | Registers the genlock module selected in            |
|        | [Unassigned List] as a follower. You can select and |
|        | register the genlock modules of multiple NDCP       |
|        | devices.                                            |
| button | Removes the genlock module registered in            |
|        | [Assigned List] from the list, and releases the     |
|        | registration to a follower.                         |

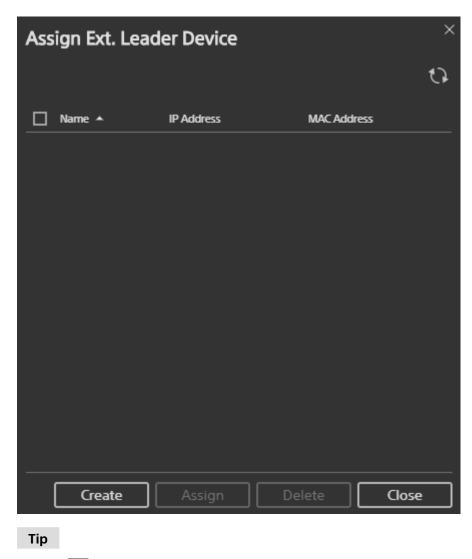
After saving the settings, click the [Close] button to close the dialog.

# Creating an external Network GenLock leader device

To use a non-NDCP device as a Network GenLock leader device, the sync signal information that is output from that device must be able to be set and managed in IP Live System Manager.

You can register a non-NDCP device (a device that outputs a PTP-based sync signal) as a leader device used for Network GenLock by specifying device information and network information for the device in [Network GenLock Leader Settings].

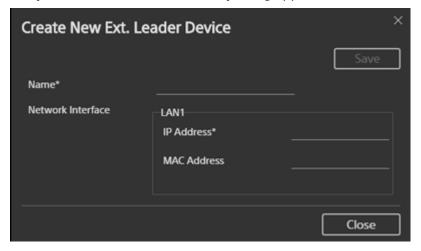
1. In the [Network GenLock Leader Settings] dialog, click the [Ext. Leader Device] button. The [Assign Ext. Leader Device] dialog appears.



Clicking refreshes the display with the latest information.

2. Click the [Create] button.

The [Create New Ext. Leader Device] dialog appears.



3. Enter the external device name in [Name], and enter the IP address of the external device in [IP Address].

Enter the MAC address in [MAC Address], as required.

#### Note

You can create a leader device without specifying a MAC address. However, a MAC address is required in order to display the created leader device on the [Network Topology Monitoring] screen.

- 4. Click the [Save] button to save the settings, then click the [Close] button.
  - The dialog closes and the [Assign Ext. Leader Device] dialog reappears.
- 5. Select the external device, and click the [Assign] button.
  - A confirmation message appears.
- 6. Click the [Yes] button.
- 7. Click the [Close] button.

The dialog closes.

The created external Network GenLock leader device is displayed in the [Network GenLock Leader Settings] dialog.

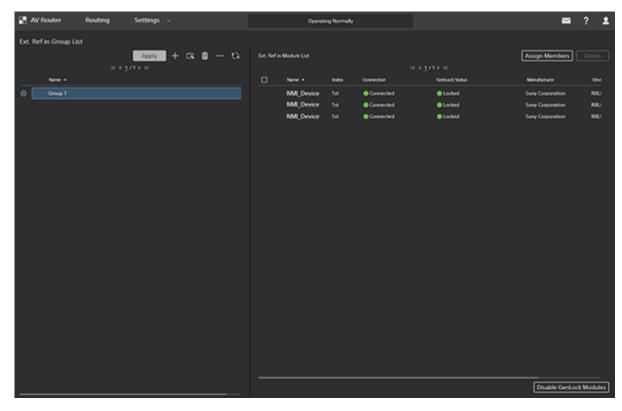
#### Note

Network redundancy cannot be configured when an external Network GenLock device is used as the leader.

# Registering Sync Groups ('Ext. Ref in' Group Settings)

The Ext. Ref in function synchronizes the sync signal of each device by sharing a single reference input signal with multiple devices. You can synchronize devices to a reference input signal by registering each device in an external reference sync (Ext. Ref in) group.

Click in the global menu and switch to the [AV Router] screen, and click [Ext. Ref in Group] in the [Settings] menu to display the [Ext. Ref in Group List] screen. You can register, edit, and delete 'Ext. Ref in' groups.



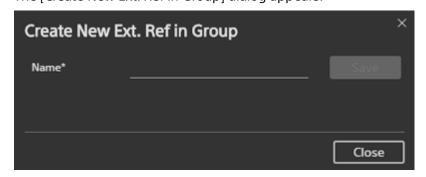
Tip

Clicking refreshes the display with the latest information.

# Registering a new 'Ext. Ref in' group

Use the following procedure to register a new 'Ext. Ref in' group.

Click the button.
 The [Create New Ext. Ref in Group] dialog appears.



- 2. Enter the name of an 'Ext. Ref in' group in [Name].
- 3. Click the [Save] button.

The settings are saved and the dialog closes.

The registered 'Ext. Ref in' group is displayed in [Ext. Ref in Group List].

# Changing 'Ext. Ref in' group settings

Use the following procedure to change 'Ext. Ref in' group settings.

1. Select the 'Ext. Ref in' group to edit, and click the 🔳 button.

The [Edit Ext. Ref in Group] dialog appears.

- 2. Change the setting of each parameter in the [Edit Ext. Ref in Group] dialog.
- 3. Click the [Save] button.

The settings are saved.

4. Click the [Close] button.

The dialog closes.

# Registering an 'Ext. Ref in' module

Use the following procedure to register an 'Ext. Ref in' module in an 'Ext. Ref in' group.

- 1. Select the 'Ext. Ref in' group for which to register an 'Ext. Ref in' module, and click the [Assign Members] button.
  - The [Assign Ext. Ref in Module] dialog appears.
- 2. Register the 'Ext. Ref in' module in the [Assign Ext. Ref in Module] dialog.
- Click the [Close] button.The dialog closes.

# Applying an 'Ext. Ref in' module to the genlock module of an NDCP device

Use the following procedure to apply an 'Ext. Ref in' module, belonging to an 'Ext. Ref in' group, to the genlock module of an NDCP device.

- 1. Select the 'Ext. Ref in' group for which to apply a genlock module of an NDCP device, click click [Stop All Streams] in the displayed menu.
- 2. Click the [Apply] button.

The 'Ext. Ref in' module is applied to the genlock module of the NDCP device.

# Stopping the genlock module of an NDCP device

If a genlock module of an NDCP device, which does not belong to an 'Ext. Ref in' group, is running, unexpected packets may be sent and received. If this occurs, use the following procedure to disable and stop the running genlock module of the NDCP device that does not belong to an 'Ext. Ref in' group.

- 1. Click and click [Disable GenLock Modules] in the displayed menu.
  The [Unmanaged GenLock Module List] screen appears.
- 2. Select the genlock module of the NDCP device that you want to disable, and click the [Disable GenLock Modules] button.

A confirmation message appears.

3. Click the [Yes] button.

The genlock module of the selected NDCP device is disabled, and deleted from the list.

# Deleting an 'Ext. Ref in' group

Use the following procedure to delete an 'Ext. Ref in' group.

1. Select the Ext. Ref in group to delete, and click the button.

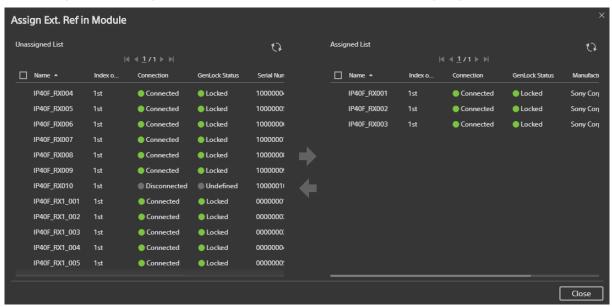
A confirmation message appears.

2. Click the [Yes] button.

The selected 'Ext. Ref in' group is deleted from the list.

# [Assign Ext. Ref in Module] dialog

This dialog is used to register an 'Ext. Ref in' module in an 'Ext. Ref in' group.

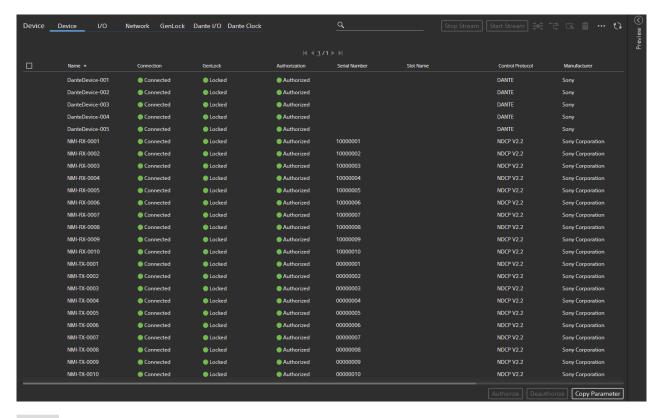


| Item   | Description                                          |
|--------|------------------------------------------------------|
|        | Displayed in both the [Unassigned List] and          |
| button | [Assigned List]. Click to refresh the corresponding  |
|        | list with the latest information.                    |
| hutton | Moves the genlock module selected in                 |
| button | [Unassigned List] to [Assigned List] to create       |
|        | a virtual 'Ext. Ref in' module from the genlock      |
|        | module of the selected NDCP device. You can          |
|        | select and register the genlock modules of           |
|        | multiple NDCP devices.                               |
| button | Removes the genlock module registered in             |
|        | [Assigned List] from the list, and releases the link |
|        | to the virtual 'Ext. Ref in' module.                 |

After saving the settings, click the [Close] button to close the dialog.

# **Checking Device Parameters**

Click in the global menu and switch to the [AV Router] screen, and click [Device] in the [Settings] menu to display the [Device] screen. A list of the NDCP devices connected to the system is displayed on the [Device], [I/O], [Network], [GenLock], [Dante I/O], and [Dante Clock] tabs, allowing you to monitor the various states of devices.



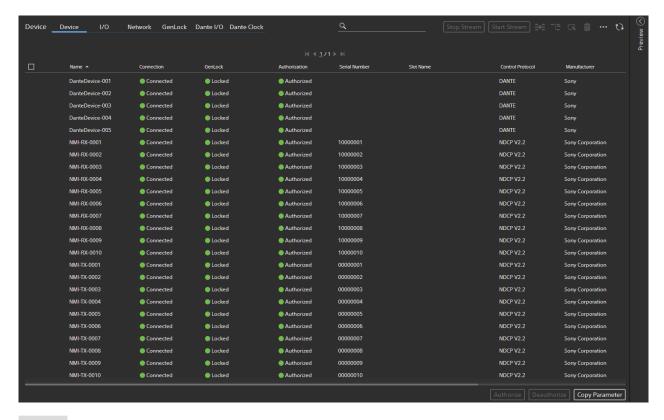
Tip

Clicking refreshes the display with the latest information.

#### [Device] tab

The [Device] tab displays the status of each device (NDCP, Dante, NMOS) connected to the system by device in list view, allowing you to monitor the parameters of each device (see "Checking and editing parameters of a device").

You can also copy settings information from an existing NDCP device and apply them to another NDCP device on the [Device] tab (see "Copying parameters of an NDCP device to another NDCP device").



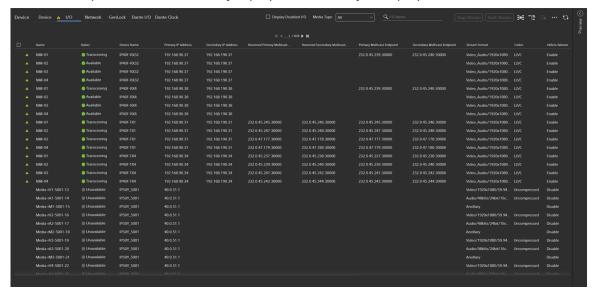
#### Tips

- Detection of duplicate IP addresses is executed when the device list is displayed or updated. When
  detected, the [Check] button then turns blue. You can click the [Check] button to check NDCP
  devices with duplicate IP addresses.
- Click the button to open the Preview pane to display configuration information for the selected device. Clicking the button closes the Preview pane.
- In the Preview pane for an NMOS device, you can download a JSON file for an NMOS device registered in NMOS RDS. You can also download an SDP file for each sender displayed in [Sender List].
- In the Preview pane for an NDCP device, you can obtain an SDP file for all outputs displayed in the I/O List. You can also download an SDP file for each source interface group.
- When you click the (Go To Topology) button, the [Network Topology Monitoring] screen appears, displaying the connection status of the selected device (see "Checking Device Connection State").
- Clicking the (Go To Streaming Flow) button displays the [Streaming Flow] screen, displaying the
  connection status of the selected source/destination interface (see "Monitoring the Connection
  Status of Source/Destination Interfaces").
- If the enclosure name and slot number can be obtained from the NDCP board, the name of the enclosure in which the NDCP board is installed and the slot number are displayed in [Slot Name].

#### [I/O] tab

The [I/O] tab displays the status of each NDCP device and NMOS device connected to the system by source/destination interface in list view. You can also configure source devices with a fixed multicast address for communication with external systems or export/import multicast address settings (see "Configuring a fixed multicast address").

You can also place a check mark in [Display Disabled I/O] to display unused interfaces.



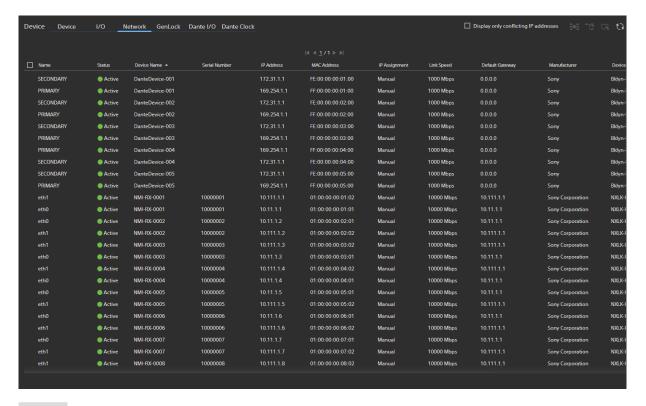
### Tips

- You can filter the NDCP devices to display by type (Video, Audio, Meta) using [Media Type].
- When you click the (Go To Topology) button, the [Network Topology Monitoring] screen appears, displaying the connection status of the selected device (see "Checking Device Connection State").
- Clicking the (Go To Streaming Flow) button displays the [Streaming Flow] screen, displaying the connection status of the selected source/destination interface (see "Monitoring the Connection Status of Source/Destination Interfaces").
- If devices with duplicated multicast addresses are detected, a warning mark is displayed on the left of names on the [I/O] tab. For details about setting whether or not to display the detection description in tooltips when the [I/O] tab is displayed or the contents of the list are updated, see "Setting the Indication Default for Duplicated Multicast Addresses."

#### [Network] tab

The [Network] tab displays the status of each NDCP device connected to the system by network interface in list view. If an IS-05 compatible device is loaded as an NMOS device, the network interface of the NMOS device is displayed.

If devices with duplicated IP addresses are detected, a warning mark is displayed on the left of names on the [Network] tab. You can place a check mark in [Display only conflicting IP addresses] to display only the interfaces with duplicated IP addresses.

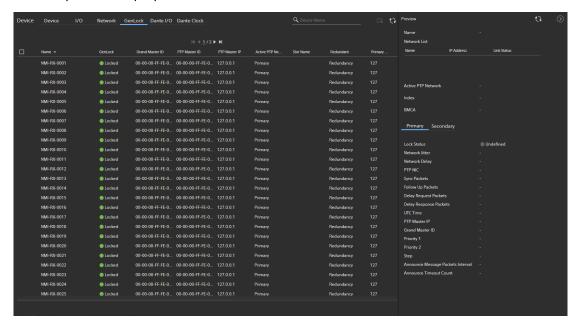


#### Tips

- When you click the (Go To Topology) button, the [Network Topology Monitoring] screen appears, displaying the connection status of the selected device (see "Checking Device Connection State").
- Clicking the (Go To Streaming Flow) button displays the [Streaming Flow] screen, displaying the
  connection status of the selected source/destination interface (see "Monitoring the Connection
  Status of Source/Destination Interfaces").

#### [GenLock] tab

The various PTP status are displayed in list view on the [GenLock] tab. Click the substant button to display the Preview pane to display the PTP status details.

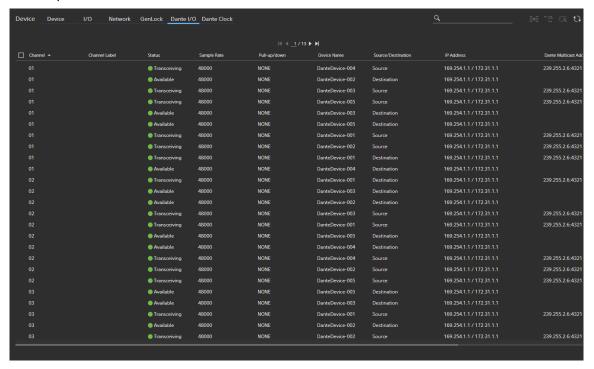


#### Tips

- Clicking refreshes the display with the latest information.
- You can enter text in the search box to search for the PTP status to display.

#### [Dante I/O] tab

The [Dante I/O] tab displays the status of the audio interface of each Dante-enabled device connected to the system in list view.

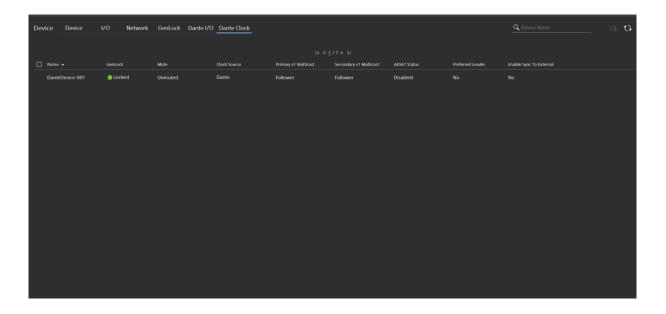


#### Tips

- When you click the (Go To Topology) button, the [Network Topology Monitoring] screen appears, displaying the connection status of the selected device (see "Checking Device Connection State").
- Clicking the (Go To Streaming Flow) button displays the [Streaming Flow] screen, displaying the
  connection status of the selected source/destination interface (see "Monitoring the Connection
  Status of Source/Destination Interfaces").

#### [Dante Clock] tab

The [Dante Clock] tab displays the lock status of each Dante device connected to the system in list view.



# NDCP device state display

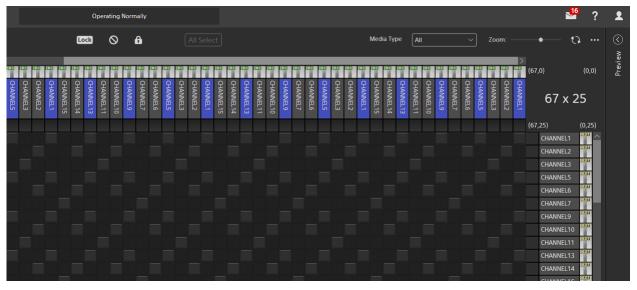
You can monitor the following states of NDCP devices and Dante devices on the [Device] screen.

| Display item               | Indication   | Description                       |
|----------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------|
| Device connection status   | Connected    | Device is connected with IP Live  |
|                            |              | System Manager, and is available. |
|                            | Disconnected | Device is not connected with IP   |
|                            |              | Live System Manager.              |
|                            | Undefined    | Device is in an undefined state   |
|                            |              | because the gateway is down or    |
|                            |              | other reason.                     |
| Device status              |              | Warning state occurred in a       |
|                            | (Warning)    | device.                           |
|                            |              | Error state occurred in a device. |
|                            | (Error)      |                                   |
| Authentication state (NDCP | Success      | Authentication succeeded when     |
| devices only)              |              | connecting NDCP device with IP    |
|                            |              | Live System Manager using TLS.    |
|                            | Error        | Authentication failed when        |
|                            |              | connecting NDCP device with IP    |
|                            |              | Live System Manager using TLS.    |
| Interface status           | Unavailable  | Device is unavailable due to      |
|                            |              | disconnected device or other      |
|                            |              | reason.                           |
|                            | Available    | Device is connected, but is not   |
|                            |              | sending or receiving.             |
|                            | Transceiving | Device is connected, and is       |
|                            |              | sending or receiving.             |
| LAN port status            | Active       | LAN port link is up.              |
|                            | Inactive     | LAN port link is down.            |

| Display item                   | Indication | Description                       |
|--------------------------------|------------|-----------------------------------|
| GenLock Module (NDCP) or Clock | Not In Use | Syncing of the device is not in   |
| (Dante) status                 |            | use.                              |
|                                | Locking    | Syncing of the device is in       |
|                                |            | progress.                         |
|                                | Locked     | Syncing of the device is          |
|                                |            | completed.                        |
|                                | FreeRun    | Syncing of the device is in free- |
|                                |            | run mode (displayed only for      |
|                                |            | NDCP devices).                    |

#### ST2110 devices

IP Live System Manager supports ST2110 devices. ST2110 devices stream three types of data (video, audio, and ancillary data). Each stream for an ST2110 device is displayed on the [Routing] screen, and a crosspoint can be specified for streams individually.



Note

To use an ST2110 device, a device configuration plug-in that supports ST2110 devices must be installed.

# Checking and editing parameters of a device

Select a device on any tab and click the sutton to display the [Edit Device] dialog to check or edit detailed parameters of the device.

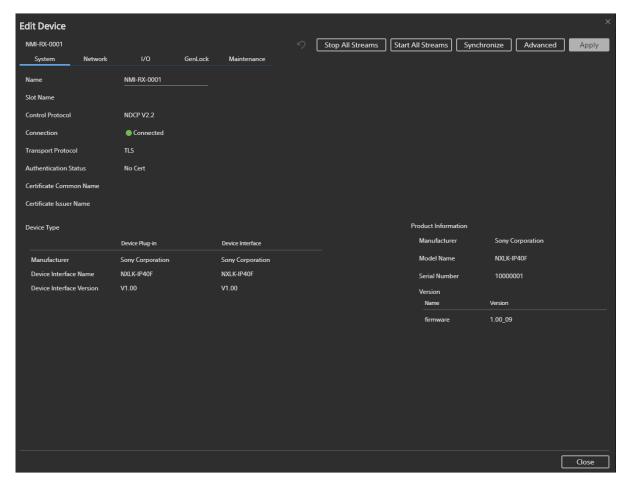
#### Note

To change device settings, click the [Stop All Streams] button to stop the streams beforehand.

The [Edit Device] dialog display is different, depending on whether an NDCP device is selected or a Dante device is selected.

#### When an NDCP device is selected:

The dialog is comprised by common parameters, and the [System] tab, [Network] tab, [I/O] tab, [GenLock] tab, and [Maintenance] tab.

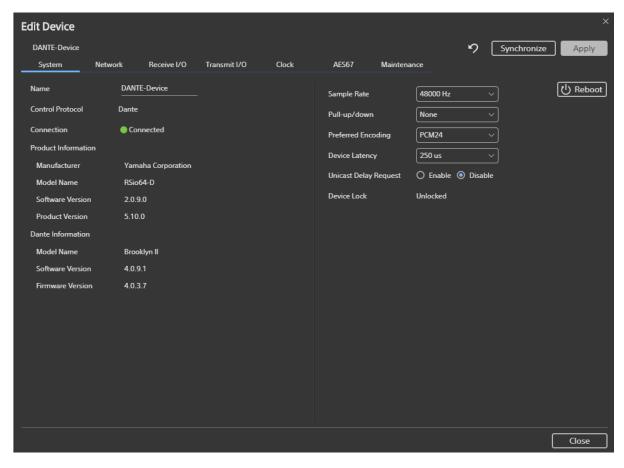


### When a Dante device is selected:

The dialog is comprised by common parameters, and the [System] tab, [Network] tab, [Receive I/O] tab, [Transmit I/O] tab, [Clock] tab, and [Maintenance] tab. The [AES67] tab is also displayed for AES67-compatible devices.

### Tip

A Dante device AES67 source interface is displayed as a SAP device source interface because the Dante device sends SAP announcements to IP Live System Manager.



### **Common parameters**

### When an NDCP device or Dante device is selected:

| Item                 | Description                                    |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| button               | Reacquires the parameters saved in the system. |
| [Synchronize] button | Reacquires the parameters of the device.       |

### When an NDCP device is selected:

| Item                       | Description                                        |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| [Stop All Streams] button  | Stops all streams on the selected device.          |
| [Start All Streams] button | Starts all streams on the selected device.         |
| [Advanced] button          | Displays the characteristic settings dialog of the |
|                            | displayed NDCP device. The settings will vary      |
|                            | depending on the device.                           |

## [System] tab

The following parameters are displayed on the [System] tab.

### When an NDCP device is selected:

| Item      | Description                                       |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Name      | Sets the name of the device. When finished, click |
|           | the [Apply] button to apply the settings.         |
| Slot Name | Displays the name of the enclosure in which the   |
|           | NDCP board is installed and the slot number.      |

| Item                    | Description                                         |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Control Protocol        | Displays the protocol for controlling connections   |
|                         | with IP Live System Manager.                        |
| Connection              | Displays the connection status of the device with   |
|                         | IP Live System Manager.                             |
| Transport Protocol      | Displays the protocol used for connection with IP   |
|                         | Live System Manager (TCP or TLS).                   |
| Authentication Status   | Displays whether device authentication was          |
|                         | successful.                                         |
| Certificate Common Name | Displays the certificate information for device     |
| Certificate Issuer Name | authentication.                                     |
| Device Type             | Displays the manufacturer, interface name, and      |
|                         | interface firmware version information of an NDCP   |
|                         | device for the device setup plug-in installed in IP |
|                         | Live System Manager and the device interface on     |
|                         | the device side. If there is a mismatch between     |
|                         | the device setup plug-in and the device interface   |
|                         | information, a mismatch icon is displayed for each  |
|                         | item in Device Type.                                |
| Product Information     | Displays the structure information (manufacturer,   |
|                         | model name, serial number) of modules installed     |
|                         | in an NDCP device. Editing is supported for         |
|                         | external I/O devices.                               |
| Device setting page     | Clicking the URL displays a link to a web menu      |
|                         | page for configuring the various settings of        |
|                         | the NDCP device (only for devices that support      |
|                         | configuration using the web interface).             |

### When a Dante device is selected:

| Item                | Description                                       |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Name                | Sets the name of the device. When finished, click |
|                     | the [Apply] button to apply the settings.         |
| Control Protocol    | Displays the protocol for controlling connections |
|                     | with IP Live System Manager.                      |
| Connection          | Displays the connection status of the device with |
|                     | IP Live System Manager.                           |
| Product Information | Displays the structure information (manufacturer, |
|                     | model name, software, and product version) of     |
|                     | modules installed in a Dante device.              |
| Dante Information   | Displays Dante device information (model name,    |
|                     | software version and firmware version).           |
| Sample Rate         | Sets the sample rate.                             |

| Item                  | Description                                          |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| Pull-up/down          | Sets the sample rate pull-up/down setting. This      |
|                       | function is used to maintain the synchronization     |
|                       | of video and audio after frame rate conversion. For  |
|                       | example, if video is converted from 24 fps to 25     |
|                       | fps, Pull-up/down should be set to +4.1667%.         |
| Preferred Encoding    | Sets the bit depth when encoding.                    |
| Device Latency        | Sets the receive delay time. This is the delay time  |
|                       | from the timestamp of the received audio stream      |
|                       | until playout. Increase this value if the network    |
|                       | transfer delay is large.                             |
| Unicast Delay Request | Enables/disables the Unicast Delay Request function. |
| Device Lock           | Displays the status of the device lock function.     |
| [Reboot] button       | Reboots the Dante device.                            |

## [Network] tab

The following parameters are displayed on the [Network] tab.

| Item                   | Description                                          |
|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| Network Interface list | Displays a list of LAN ports. Selecting a port       |
|                        | displays the parameters on the right.                |
| Enable LAN/Disable LAN | Enables/disables the LAN port. Whether the port      |
|                        | is actually switchable or not depends on the         |
|                        | specifications of the device.                        |
| Name                   | Displays the name of the LAN port.                   |
| Link Status            | Displays the status of the LAN port.                 |
| IP Assignment          | Specifies whether to obtain an IP address            |
|                        | automatically (DHCP) or to set a fixed IP address.   |
| IP Address             | Specifies a fixed IP address. Grayed out if [Obtain  |
|                        | an IP Address automatically] is selected.            |
| Prefix Length          | Specifies the net mask. Grayed out if [Obtain an IP  |
|                        | Address automatically] is selected.                  |
| Default Gateway        | Specifies the default gateway address. Grayed out    |
|                        | if [Obtain an IP Address automatically] is selected. |
| DNS Server             | Sets the address of the DNS server. Displayed only   |
|                        | when a Dante device is selected. Grayed out if       |
|                        | [Obtain an IP Address automatically] is selected.    |
| MAC Address            | Displays the MAC address.                            |
| MTU                    | Displays the MTU value specified for the LAN port.   |
|                        | Displayed only when an NDCP device is selected.      |
| Auto Negotiation       | Displays the current link speed setting. Displayed   |
|                        | only when an NDCP device is selected.                |
| Link Speed             | Displays the link speed of the LAN port.             |

| Item               | Description                                           |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Enable/Disable     | Sets the method for specifying the IP Live System     |
|                    | Manager IP address. Displayed only when an NDCP       |
|                    | device is selected.                                   |
|                    | When [Enable] is selected, IP Live System Manager     |
|                    | is connected using the selected network.              |
| IP Assignment      | Uses an IP address obtained from a DHCP server if     |
|                    | [Obtain an IP address automatically] is specified.    |
|                    | To specify an IP address manually, select [Use the    |
|                    | following IP address]. Displayed only when an         |
|                    | NDCP device is selected.                              |
| Transport Protocol | Displays the type of protocol currently in use.       |
|                    | Displayed only when an NDCP device is selected.       |
| IP Address         | If [Use the following IP address] is specified in [IP |
|                    | Assignment], enter the IP address assigned to the     |
|                    | device. Displayed only when an NDCP device is         |
|                    | selected.                                             |
| Port Number        | If [Use the following IP address] is specified in     |
|                    | [IP Assignment], enter the port number used for       |
|                    | communication with the device. Displayed only         |
|                    | when an NDCP device is selected.                      |
| [Reboot] button    | Reboots the Dante device. Displayed only when a       |
|                    | Dante device is selected.                             |

## [I/O] tab

This tab is displayed only when an NDCP device is selected. The display can be switched between [View]/[Edit].

When [View] is selected, status and other information for input/output connectors of NDCP devices are displayed in list view. When [Edit] is selected, the following parameters are displayed. Depending on the configuration of the modules installed in the NDCP device, the parameters of each module are accessed via pull-down menus. You can check the following parameters relating to the structure of the module selected in the pull-down menu.

| Item                         | Description                                         |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Stream Structure             | Displays the stream structure.                      |
| Link Pattern                 | Selects the input/output connector link pattern.    |
| Enable clean video switching | Enables/disables the Clean Switching function.      |
| Enable hitless failover      | Enables/disables the Hitless Failover function. See |
|                              | "AV transfer path redundancy structure."            |
| Enable dual link             | Enables/disables the Dual Link function.            |
| List                         | Displays a list of the input/output connectors. You |
|                              | can get detailed information for an input/output    |
|                              | connector by selecting it and clicking the [Detail] |
|                              | button.                                             |
| Name                         | Displays the name of the input/output connector.    |

| Item          | Description                                          |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| Status        | Displays the status of the input/output connector.   |
| Enabled       | Displays a check mark for an enabled input/output    |
|               | connector.                                           |
| Type          | Displays the type of the input/output connector.     |
| IP IN/OUT     | Displays the IP input/output signal flow of the      |
|               | input/output connector.                              |
| Stream Format | Displays the format of the input/output connector.   |
|               | Tips                                                 |
|               | If different formats are configured for multiple     |
|               | connectors when creating an external I/O             |
|               | device, the configured formats may not be            |
|               | displayed.                                           |
|               | Formats that are not displayed cannot be             |
|               | changed.                                             |
| Quality       | Displays the quality of the video data of the input/ |
|               | output connector.                                    |
| Output Phase  | Displays the output phase of the input/output        |
|               | connector.                                           |

## [GenLock] tab

Displays the type of sync mode ('Ext. Ref in' or Network GenLock) set for the NDCP device. Displayed only when an NDCP device is selected.

The following parameters are displayed.

| Item               | Description                                 |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Enable/Disable     | Displays the setting of the genlock module  |
|                    | function (on/off).                          |
| GenLock Status     | Displays whether genlock module is locked,  |
|                    | stopped, or other state.                    |
| Mode               | Displays the operation mode of the genlock  |
|                    | module.                                     |
| Date & Time Source | Displays the type of reference time signal. |
| PTP Port List      | Displays PTP port information.              |
| PTP Domain Number  | Displays the PTP domain number.             |
| Leader IP Address  | Displays the IP address of the leader.      |

### Note

When a device that belongs to a Network GenLock group for which [Profile] is set to [ST2059 Profile], [Communication Mode], [Sync Interval (Log)], and [Minimum Delay Request Interval (Log)] are displayed. For details about these parameters, see "ST2059 parameter settings."

### [Maintenance] tab (NDCP device)

The [Maintenance] tab is used to reboot NDCP devices, and to configure the Syslog server for export of system logs and SNMP agents. Displayed only when an NDCP device is selected.

### Rebooting an NDCP device

The [Reboot] button is enabled if the NDCP device supports rebooting from IP Live System Manager. Click the [Reboot] button to reboot the NDCP device.

### **Syslog server settings**

| Item               | Description                                          |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
|                    | Adds a Syslog server for exporting system logs to    |
| button             | the list. The following information is displayed for |
|                    | a Syslog server in the list. The parameters for each |
|                    | item on the right can be changed.                    |
|                    | IP Address                                           |
|                    | • Port                                               |
|                    | Severity Level                                       |
|                    | Transport Protocol                                   |
|                    | Network Name                                         |
| _                  | Deletes the selected Syslog server from the list.    |
| button             |                                                      |
| IP Address         | Enter the IP address of the Syslog server.           |
| Port               | Enter the port number of the Syslog server.          |
| Severity Level     | Select the log level assigned to the Syslog server.  |
| Transport Protocol | Select the protocol used by the Syslog server.       |
| Network Name       | Clicking the [Edit] button displays the [Network     |
|                    | Interface List] screen for selecting the network     |
|                    | used by the Syslog server.                           |

When finished, click the [Apply] button.

### **SNMP** agent settings

You can monitor and control each NDCP device over a network if SNMP-compatible NDCP devices and an SNMP manager for managing device information are connected to the system.

The network information and the destination SNMP manager for an SNMP agent are configured in [SNMP Agent].

| Item           | Description                        |
|----------------|------------------------------------|
| Enable/Disable | Enables/disables the SNMP          |
|                | agent. Enable to configure         |
|                | settings.                          |
| IP Address     | Enter the listening IP address of  |
|                | the SNMP agent. Enter "0.0.0.0" if |
|                | a network port is not specified.   |
| Port           | Enter the listening port number    |
|                | of the SNMP agent.                 |
| SysName        | Enter the system name.             |
| SysContact     | Enter the mail address of the      |
|                | system administrator.              |
| SysLocation    | Enter the system location.         |

| Item          |                         | Description                        |
|---------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Trap Settings |                         | Click the [Trap Settings] button   |
|               |                         | to display the [Trap Settings]     |
|               |                         | dialog to set the SNMP manager     |
|               |                         | to which to send SNMP trap         |
|               |                         | notifications.                     |
| SubAgent List |                         | Sets the SNMP subagents.           |
|               |                         | Select an SNMP subagent name       |
|               |                         | and click the [Trap Settings]      |
|               |                         | button to display the [Trap        |
|               |                         | Settings] dialog to set the SNMP   |
|               |                         | manager to which to send SNMP      |
|               |                         | trap notifications.                |
| v1/v2c        | Community Settings List | Selects the SNMP community.        |
|               | Enable/Disable          | Enables/disables the SNMP          |
|               |                         | community. Enable to configure     |
|               |                         | settings.                          |
|               | Name                    | Enter the SNMP community           |
|               |                         | name.                              |
|               | Version                 | Selects the SNMP version. Can be   |
|               |                         | set to [V1], [V2C], or [V1_V2C].   |
|               | Access Mode             | Selects the access permissions     |
|               |                         | for MIB information. Can be set to |
|               |                         | [READ_ONLY] or [READ_WRITE].       |
|               | ACL Network Address     | Enter the network address of the   |
|               |                         | access control list (ACL).         |
|               | ACL Prefix Length       | Enter the net mask length.         |

| Item |                     | Description                                      |
|------|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| v3   | User Settings List  | Selects the SNMP version v3                      |
|      |                     | users.                                           |
|      | Enable/Disable      | Enables/disables SNMP version                    |
|      |                     | v3. Enable to configure settings.                |
|      | Name                | Enter the name of the SNMP                       |
|      |                     | version v3 user.                                 |
|      | Access Mode         | Selects the access permissions                   |
|      |                     | for MIB information. Can be set to               |
|      |                     | [READ_ONLY] or [READ_WRITE].                     |
|      | Security Level      | Selects the security level used in               |
|      |                     | SNMP version v3. Can be set to                   |
|      |                     | one of the following.                            |
|      |                     | NO_AUTH: No authentication nor                   |
|      |                     | encryption.                                      |
|      |                     | AUTH: Authentication, but no                     |
|      |                     | encryption.                                      |
|      |                     | AUTH_PRIV: Authentication and                    |
|      |                     | encryption.                                      |
|      | Authentication Type | Selects the type of authentication               |
|      |                     | used in SNMP version v3. Can be                  |
|      |                     | set to [MD5] or [SHA].                           |
|      |                     | Enter the authentication                         |
|      |                     | password in [Passphrase].                        |
|      |                     | Can be configured when [AUTH]                    |
|      |                     | or [AUTH_PRIV] is selected in                    |
|      |                     |                                                  |
|      | Privacy Type        | [Security Level]. Selects the type of encryption |
|      | Thivacy Type        | used in SNMP version v3. Can be                  |
|      |                     |                                                  |
|      |                     | set to [DES] or [AES].                           |
|      |                     | Enter the encryption password in                 |
|      |                     | [Passphrase].                                    |
|      |                     | Can be configured when [AUTH_                    |
|      |                     | PRIV] is selected in [Security                   |
|      |                     | Level].                                          |

When finished, click the [Apply] button.

### [Trap Settings] dialog

| Item                   | Description                                          |
|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| Trap Settings List     | Selects the name of the SNMP manager to which        |
|                        | to send SNMP trap notifications.                     |
| Enable/Disable         | Enables/disables SNMP trap settings. Enable to       |
|                        | configure settings.                                  |
| Name                   | Enter the SNMP community name if the SNMP            |
|                        | version is set to [V1] or [V2C].                     |
|                        | Enter the SNMP user name if the SNMP version is      |
|                        | set to [V3].                                         |
| Network Interface Name | Selects the network interface.                       |
| IP Address             | Enter the IP address of the SNMP manager.            |
| Port                   | Enter the port number of the SNMP manager.           |
| Version                | Selects the SNMP version. Can be set to [V1], [V2C], |
|                        | or [V3].                                             |
|                        | If [V3] is selected, [Security Level] is enabled.    |
| Type                   | Selects the type of notification to send to the      |
|                        | SNMP manager. Can be set to [TRAP] or [INFORM].      |
|                        | [INFORM] cannot be specified if the SNMP version     |
|                        | is set to [V1].                                      |
| Security Level         | Selects the security level used in SNMP version v3.  |
|                        | Can be set to one of the following.                  |
|                        | NO_AUTH: No authentication nor encryption.           |
|                        | AUTH: Authentication, but no encryption.             |
|                        | AUTH_PRIV: Authentication and encryption.            |
| Authentication Type    | Selects the type of authentication used in SNMP      |
|                        | version v3. Can be set to [MD5] or [SHA].            |
|                        | Enter the authentication password in [Passphrase].   |
|                        | Can be configured when [AUTH] or [AUTH_PRIV] is      |
|                        | selected in [Security Level].                        |
| Privacy Type           | Selects the type of encryption used in SNMP          |
|                        | version v3. Can be set to [DES] or [AES].            |
|                        |                                                      |
|                        | Enter the encryption password in [Passphrase].       |
|                        | Can be configured when [AUTH_PRIV] is selected       |
|                        | in [Security Level].                                 |

## [Receive I/O] tab (when a Dante device is selected)

Displays the receiving channels of the selected Dante device in list view. The connection and flow status (for example, Available or Transceiving) of each channel are displayed. Channels can be renamed.

### [Transmit I/O] tab (when a Dante device is selected)

Displays the transmitting channels of the selected Dante device in list view.

The connection and flow status (for example, Available or Transceiving) of each channel are displayed in [Channel List]. Channel labels can be changed to any value.

You can also register a multicast flow in [Multicast Flow List].

### Registering a multicast flow

You can also register a multicast flow in [Multicast Flow List].

- Click the [New File] button.
   The [Create Multicast Flow] dialog appears.
- 2. Select the channels to add to the multicast flow.



### Tip

An AES67 multicast flow can be created if the selected Dante device is AES67 compatible. Place a check mark in [Create AES67 Flow] to add the selected channels to an AES67 multicast flow.

3. Click the [Create] button.

The name of each created flow and the assigned channels, format, and multicast address are displayed in [Multicast Flow List].

### Deleting a multicast flow

Select the multicast flow to delete from [Multicast Flow List], and click the [Delete] button.

### [Clock] tab (when a Dante device is selected)

Displays information relating to the clock of the selected Dante device.

| Item                    | Description                                       |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| GenLock                 | Displays the sync status of the Dante device.     |
| Clock Source            | Displays the clock source of the Dante device.    |
|                         | Dante:                                            |
|                         | Dante device obtains a clock from a Dante         |
|                         | network, or acts as the master clock.             |
|                         | External:                                         |
|                         | Dante devices obtains a clock from an external    |
|                         | word clock source.                                |
| Preferred Leader        | Set whether the Dante device acts as the master   |
|                         | clock. If Preferred Leader is enabled on two or   |
|                         | more devices, the device with the lowest MAC      |
|                         | address functions as the master clock.            |
| Enable Sync To External | Enables/disables syncing with an external source. |

| Item                   | Description                                        |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Primary v1 Multicast   | Displays the PTP clock status of the primary       |
|                        | network interface.                                 |
|                        | Leader:                                            |
|                        | Dante device is the current PTP master clock on    |
|                        | the primary Dante network.                         |
|                        | Follower:                                          |
|                        | Dante device is a PTP slave on the primary Dante   |
|                        | network.                                           |
|                        | Passive:                                           |
|                        | Does not use clock sync information from the       |
|                        | primary interface.                                 |
|                        | Link Down:                                         |
|                        | Primary interface is not connected to the network. |
|                        | N/A:                                               |
|                        | Dante device does not support clock status         |
|                        | reports.                                           |
|                        | Listening:                                         |
|                        | Dante device state does not support operation as   |
|                        | the master clock.                                  |
| Secondary v1 Multicast | Displays the PTP clock status of the secondary     |
|                        | network interface.                                 |
|                        | Leader:                                            |
|                        | Dante device is the current PTP master clock on    |
|                        | the primary Dante network.                         |
|                        | Follower:                                          |
|                        | Dante device is a PTP slave on the primary Dante   |
|                        | network.                                           |
|                        | Passive:                                           |
|                        | Does not use clock sync information from the       |
|                        | secondary interface.                               |
|                        | Link Down:                                         |
|                        | Secondary interface is not connected to the        |
|                        | network.                                           |
|                        | N/A:                                               |
|                        | Dante device does not support clock status         |
|                        | reports.                                           |
|                        | Listening:                                         |
|                        | Dante device state does not support operation as   |
|                        | the master clock.                                  |
| AES67 Status           | Displays the PTPv2 clock status of an AES67-       |
|                        | compatible Dante device.                           |

### [AES67] tab (when a Dante device is selected)

This tab is displayed if the selected Dante device is AES67 compatible.

| Item                     | Description                                  |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| AES67 Mode               | Enables/disables the AES67 function.         |
| Multicast Address Prefix | Set the multicast subnet using the Multicast |
|                          | Address Prefix field.                        |
| [Reboot] button          | Reboots the Dante device.                    |

### [Maintenance] tab (when a Dante device is selected)

This tab is used to reboot the selected Dante device or delete Dante device settings.

| Item                       | Description                                   |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| [Reboot] button            | Reboots the Dante device.                     |
| Keep Network Configuration | Sets whether to retain Dante network settings |
|                            | when [Clear Config] is executed.              |
| [Clear Config] button      | Clears all Dante device settings.             |

### **Authorizing a device**

Devices that are grayed out on the [Device] tab of the [Device] screen must first be authorized. Use the following procedure to authorize a device.

- 1. Select a connected device, and click the [Authorize] button.
  - A confirmation message appears.
- 2. Click the [Yes] button.

The selected device is authorized, and can now be controlled using IP Live System Manager.

### To cancel device authorization

Select a device on the [Device] tab of the [Device] screen, and click the [Deauthorize] button.

## Copying parameters of an NDCP device to another NDCP device

Use the following procedure to copy the settings of an existing NDCP device and apply them to another NDCP device that uses the same device setup plug-in. You can copy the settings of an existing NDCP device to another device when replacing or adding an NDCP device.

- On the [Device] tab, click the [Copy Parameter] button.
   The [Copy and Paste Device List] screen appears.
- 2. Click [Normal].

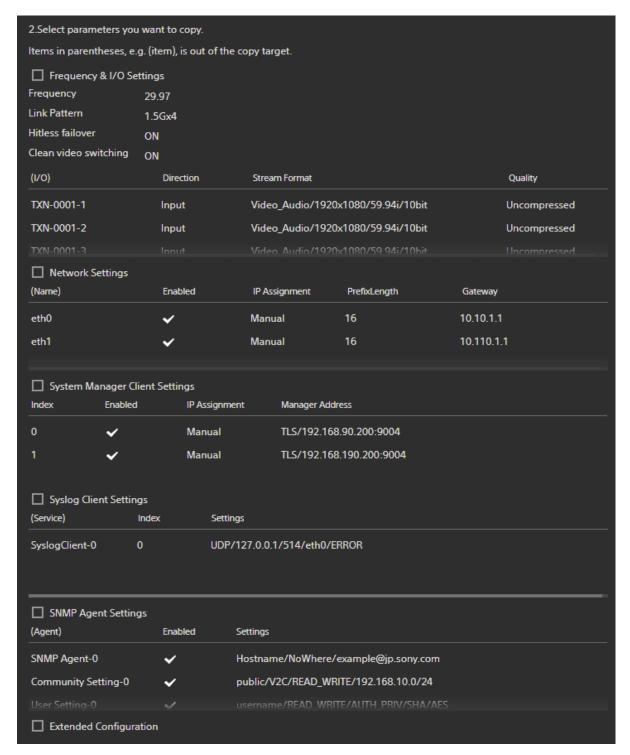
3. Select the NDCP device whose parameters you want to copy in the left pane.

| Nor    | Normal Maintenance                                  |                  |                       |                          |
|--------|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| 1.Sele | 1.Select a device you want to copy parameters from. |                  |                       |                          |
|        |                                                     | H                | <b>1</b> /1           |                          |
|        | Name •                                              | Manufacturer     | Device Interface Name | Device Interface Version |
| •      | IP40F_RX001                                         | Sony Corporation | NXLK-IP40F            | V1.10                    |
|        | IP40F_RX002                                         | Sony Corporation | NXLK-IP40F            | V1.10                    |
|        | IP40F_RX003                                         | Sony Corporation | NXLK-IP40F            | V1.10                    |
|        | IP40F_RX004                                         | Sony Corporation | NXLK-IP40F            | V1.10                    |
|        | IP40F_RX005                                         | Sony Corporation | NXLK-IP40F            | V1.10                    |
|        | IP40F_RX006                                         | Sony Corporation | NXLK-IP40F            | V1.10                    |
|        | IP40F_RX007                                         | Sony Corporation | NXLK-IP40F            | V1.10                    |
|        | IP40F_RX008                                         | Sony Corporation | NXLK-IP40F            | V1.10                    |
|        | IP40F_RX009                                         | Sony Corporation | NXLK-IP40F            | V1.10                    |
|        | IP40F_RX010                                         | Sony Corporation | NXLK-IP40F            | V1.10                    |
|        | IP40F_RX1_001                                       | Sony Corporation | NXLK-IP40F            | V1.00                    |
|        | IP40F_RX1_002                                       | Sony Corporation | NXLK-IP40F            | V1.00                    |
|        | IP40F_RX1_003                                       | Sony Corporation | NXLK-IP40F            | V1.00                    |
|        | IP40F_RX1_004                                       | Sony Corporation | NXLK-IP40F            | V1.00                    |

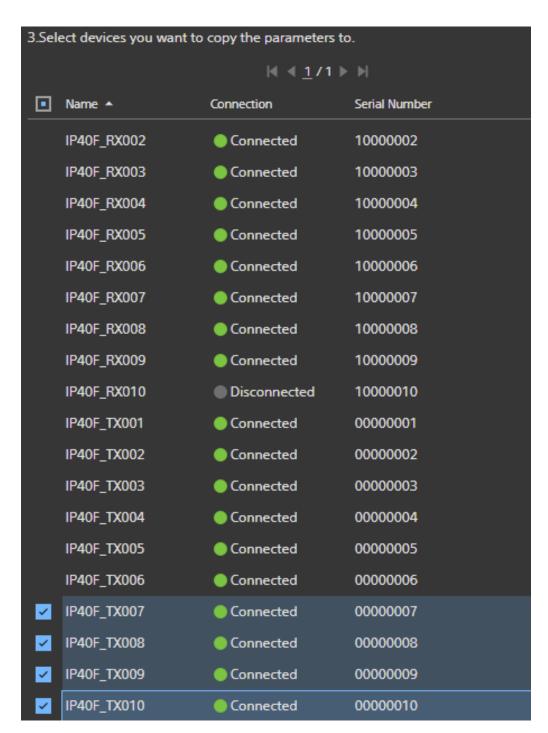
4. Select the parameters to copy in the center pane.

The following parameters can be selected.

- [Frequency & I/O Settings]
- [Network Settings]
- [System Manager Client Settings]
- [Syslog Client Settings]
- [SNMP Agent Settings]
- [Extended Configuration]



- 5. Select the NDCP devices to which to copy the parameters in the right pane, and click the [Stop Stream] button.
- 6. Select the target NDCP devices again, and click the [Paste & Apply] button.



A confirmation message appears.

qiT

More than one NDCP device can be selected.

7. Click the [Yes] button.

The copied parameters are applied to the NDCP devices selected in step 4.

### To copy all NDCP device parameters

You can copy all the settings information of an NDCP device to another device (the IP address and device name are also copied). This allows a new device to inherit the setup information of a source device if the source device is substituted for any reason, such as device failure.

- 1. Check that the copy source device is not connected to IP Live System Manager (power is off or device is not connected to the network).
- 2. On the [Device] tab, click the [Copy Parameter] button.

The [Copy and Paste Device List] screen appears.

- 3. Click [Maintenance].
- 4. Select the NDCP device whose parameters you want to copy in the left pane.
- 5. Select the NDCP devices to which to copy the parameters in the right pane, and click the [Stop Stream] button.
- 6. Select the target NDCP devices again, and click the [Paste & Apply] button.

A confirmation message appears.

7. Click the [Yes] button.

The parameters are copied.

### Tips

- When copying all parameters, the target parameters to copy cannot be individually selected.
- When copying all settings with [Automatically replace the following settings.] checked, the following settings information is also applied to the copy destination device.
  - Device Settings Snapshot
  - GenLock Group Settings
  - System Controller Settings
  - Multicast Settings Snapshot
  - Device assignment settings to groups on the [Dashboard] screen

## Configuring a fixed multicast address

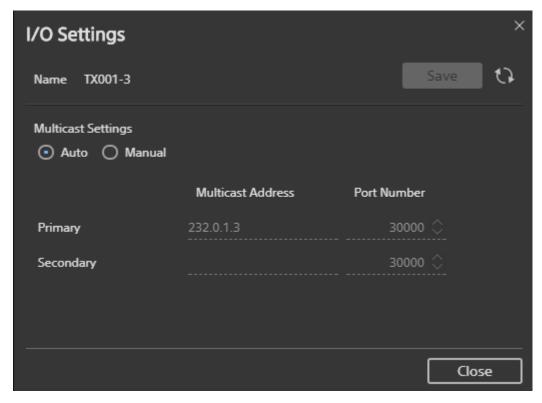
Use the following procedure to configure a fixed multicast address and port number used by an output video stream for the NDCP interface and NMOS interface of a source device.

### Note

It is not possible to configure a multicast address for a SAP device from IP Live System Manager.

- 1. Click the [Stop Stream] button.
  - The stream stops.
- 2. On the [I/O] tab, select a source interface for which to configure a fixed multicast address, click and click the [Edit Multicast] button in the displayed menu.

The [I/O Settings] dialog appears.



- 3. Click [Manual] in [Multicast Settings].
- 4. Enter the fixed multicast address and port number you want to use in [Multicast Address] and [Port Number], respectively, in [Primary]. To use the Hitless Failover function, enter the fixed multicast address and port number you want to use for stream redundancy in [Multicast Address] and [Port Number], respectively, in [Secondary].
- 5. Click the [Save] button.The fixed multicast address and port number are configured for the device selected in step 1.

## **Exporting/importing fixed multicast settings**

You can export and import fixed multicast settings.

### To export fixed multicast settings

- 1. Click on the [I/O] tab, and click [Export Multicast Settings] in the displayed menu.

  A confirmation message appears.
- Click the [Yes] button.An Excel format file (\*.xlsx) is downloaded.

### To import fixed multicast settings

### Notes

- To import fixed multicast settings, the sending and receiving of signals on the interfaces to edit must be stopped.
- It is not possible to configure a multicast address for a SAP device from IP Live System Manager.
- 1. Click on the [I/O] tab, and click [Import Multicast Settings] in the displayed menu. A confirmation message appears.

2. Click the [Yes] button.

The [Select Import File] dialog appears.

3. Click the [Browse] button, select the file to import, and click the [OK] button. The file is imported.

### Creating/exporting an external I/O device

To use an external device as a video source device, the multicast address and IP address of the video stream that is output from that device must be controlled and managed by IP Live System Manager. These can configured to receive streams from devices, such as ST2110 source devices from other manufacturers, that cannot be controlled directly from IP Live System Manager.

### Exporting an external I/O device

- 1. On the [Device] tab, click and then click [Export Ext. I/O Device] in the displayed menu. A confirmation message appears.
- 2. If you also want to export NDCP and NMOS device data as external I/O devices, place a check mark in [Include NDCP and NMOS devices.].

Tip

Even if you place a check mark in [Include NDCP and NMOS devices.], if the device format is included in the Supported Format for NMI (Read Only) list, the devices will not be exported.

Click the [Yes] button.An Excel format file (\*.xlsx) is downloaded.

### Creating an external I/O device

- 1. On the [Device] tab, click and then click [Create Ext. I/O Device] in the displayed menu.
- 2. Click [Download Sample Ext I/O Device Settings Excel File] to download an external I/O device template file.
- 3. Edit the configuration file so that it matches the IP address of the device.

The external I/O device template file is composed by the following three worksheets.

- Version
  - Enter the version of the Excel file format (do not change).
- Device List
  - List of devices to create.
- Format List
  - List of formats supported by this tool.

Tip

The actual value of the MAC address does not need to be configured. However, edit the setup file to make sure that the value is not the same as other MAC addresses registered in IP Live System Manager.

4. Using [Create Ext. I/O Device] > [Browse], upload the modified configuration file.

### Note

Only files with data format version 2.3, 3.0, or 3.1 can be imported. Before uploading, check that [File Version] is set to 2.3, 3.0, or 3.1 on the [Version] worksheet.

- 5. Select a registered external I/O device on the [Device] tab, and click the [Authorize] button. A confirmation message appears.
- Click the [Yes] button.
   The selected external I/O device is authorized, and crosspoints can now be controlled using IP Live System Manager.

### External I/O device template files

The external I/O device template file is composed of the [Version], [Device List], and [Format List] worksheets. The [Version] worksheet shows the version of the file. The [Device List] worksheet sets the names and network information of external I/O devices. The [Format List] worksheet is for reference only and lists the formats that can be configured in [Format] on the [Device List] worksheet.

### [Version] worksheet

| Item         | Description                                         |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| File Version | Shows the version of the data format. "3.2" is      |
|              | displayed when exporting a device. Set to 2.3, 3.0, |
|              | or 3.1 when creating a device.                      |

[Device List] worksheet

| Item             |           | Description                                           |
|------------------|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Device Name      |           | Sets the name of the device. The device names         |
|                  |           | must be unique.                                       |
| Device Type      |           | Sets the type of the device ([NMI] or [ST2110]).      |
| IP Address       | Primary   | Sets the IP address. If [Hitless failover] is set to  |
|                  | Secondary | [OFF], the [Secondary] settings can be omitted.       |
| MAC Address      | Primary   | Sets the MAC address. If [Hitless failover] is set to |
|                  | Secondary | [OFF], the [Secondary] settings can be omitted. The   |
|                  |           | actual value for the MAC address is not required,     |
|                  |           | however, edit the entries to make sure that the       |
|                  |           | value is not the same as other MAC addresses of       |
|                  |           | devices registered in IP Live System Manager.         |
| Hitless failover |           | Sets the Hitless Failover function ([ON] or [OFF]).   |
| 1/0              | Index     | Set the index numbers and interface names of I/O      |
|                  | Name      | interfaces (index number was added in version         |
|                  |           | 3.2).                                                 |
| Format           |           | Sets the media format, such as the video format       |
|                  |           | and audio format. A list of supported formats is      |
|                  |           | provided on the [Format List] worksheet which you     |
|                  |           | can copy.                                             |

| Item                  |                    | Description                                            |  |
|-----------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--|
| Multicast Address     | Primary            | Sets multicast address and port number of each         |  |
|                       | Secondary          | I/O port. The multicast addresses must be unique.      |  |
|                       |                    | If [Hitless failover] is set to [OFF], the [Secondary] |  |
|                       |                    | settings can be omitted.                               |  |
| Manufacturer(option   | )                  | Sets the manufacturer of the device. (Can be           |  |
|                       |                    | omitted. This was added in version 3.0. In version     |  |
|                       |                    | 2.3, "Sony Corporation" is displayed.)                 |  |
| Model Name(option)    |                    | Sets the model name of the device. (Can be             |  |
|                       |                    | omitted. This was added in version 3.0. In version     |  |
|                       |                    | 2.3, "External I/O Device" is displayed.)              |  |
| Serial Number(option) |                    | Sets the serial number of the device. (Can be          |  |
|                       |                    | omitted. This was added in version 3.0. In version     |  |
|                       |                    | 2.3, "00000001" is displayed.)                         |  |
| Created/Updated Da    | te(Reference Only) | Outputs the date and time the device was last          |  |
|                       |                    | modified. When loading, the last modified date         |  |
|                       |                    | and time are ignored. (This was added in version       |  |
|                       |                    | 3.2.)                                                  |  |

### [Format List] worksheet

The [Format List] worksheet is for reference only and lists the formats that can be configured in [Format] on the [Device List] worksheet.

## **Creating an NMOS Device**

You can acquire registration information of a third-party system NMOS device, and register the NMOS device in RDS manually in NMOS Proxy mode.

On the [Device] tab, click and then click [Query NMOS Device] in the displayed menu. Or when using NMOS Proxy mode, click [Register NMOS Device].

To acquire registration information from a third-party NMOS device via RDS, select [Query NMOS Device]. To register an NDCP device in RDS manually when using NMOS Proxy mode, select [Register NMOS Device].

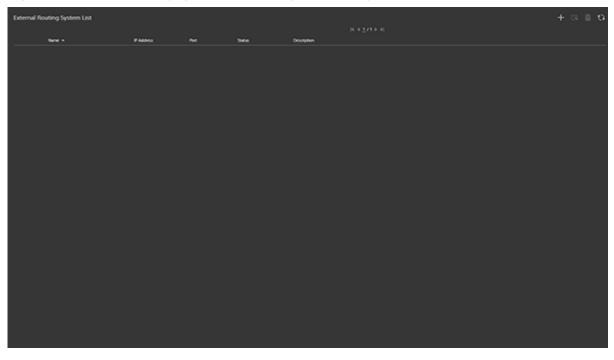
### Note

When [Mode] is set to [Controller Mode] on the [RDS Configuration] > [NMOS Configuration] screen, [Register NMOS Device] cannot be executed (see "Configuring NMOS").

## Registering an External Routing System

You can link to an existing external routing system, such as an S-BUS system, by registering an external routing system in IP Live System Manager. Specifically, this allows you to switch interface group connections for devices managed by IP Live System Manager from an external routing system.

Click in the global menu and switch to the [System Controller] screen, and click [External Routing System] in the [Settings] menu to display the [External Routing System List] screen. This screen is used to register an external routing system in IP Live System Manager.



Tip

Clicking refreshes the display with the latest information.

## Registering a new external routing system

Use the following procedure to register a new external routing system.

- Click the button.
   The [Create New External Routing System] dialog appears.
- Configure the [Name], [IP Address], and [Port] parameters in the [Create New External Routing System] dialog, and click the [Save] button.
  - The port may require opening on the firewall, depending on the network environment.

    When the [Save] button is clicked, the [Router Settings] tab is enabled, ready for configuration.
- 3. On the [Router Settings] tab, click the [Import] button to import the file required for mutual control of IP Live System Manager and the external routing system.
  For details about creating external routing system setting data, see "Creating External Routing System Setting Data."
- 4. Click the [Save] button.
  The settings are saved.

5. Click the [Close] button.

The dialog closes.

The registered external routing system is displayed in [External Routing System List].

## [External Routing System List]

The registered external routing systems are displayed in [External Routing System List].

| Item        | Description                                         |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Name        | Displays the name of the external routing system.   |
| IP Address  | Displays the IP address of the external routing     |
|             | system.                                             |
| Port        | Displays the port number of the external routing    |
|             | system.                                             |
| Status      | Displays the following status of the external       |
|             | routing system.                                     |
|             | Inactive:                                           |
|             | Link function of the external routing system is not |
|             | available.                                          |
|             | Active:                                             |
|             | Link function of the external routing system is     |
|             | available.                                          |
| Description | Displays a description of the external routing      |
|             | system.                                             |

## **Changing external routing system settings**

Use the following procedure to change external routing system settings.

- Select the external routing system to edit, and click the button.
   The [Edit External Routing System] dialog appears.
- 2. Change the setting of each parameter in the [Edit External Routing System] dialog.
- 3. Click the [Save] button.

The settings are saved.

4. Click the [Close] button.

The dialog closes.

## Deleting an external routing system

Use the following procedure to delete an external routing system.

- 1. Select the external routing system to delete, and click the button.

  A confirmation message appears.
- 2. Click the [Yes] button.

The selected external routing system is deleted from the list.

# [Create New External Routing System] / [Edit External Routing System] dialog

This dialog is used to configure external routing system parameters.



Tip

The example screen above shows the creation of a new external routing system, but the display and operation are the same when changing external routing system parameters.

### **Common parameters**

The name and network information of the external routing system to register are configured in the common parameters section.

| Item        | Description                                          |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| Name        | Enter the name of the external routing system to     |
|             | register.                                            |
| IP Address  | Enter the IP address of the external routing system  |
|             | to register. For an S-BUS system, specify 127.0.0.1. |
| Port        | Enter the port number of the external routing        |
|             | system to register. For an S-BUS system, specify     |
|             | 11700.                                               |
| Description | Enter a description of the external routing system,  |
|             | as required.                                         |

When finished, click the [Save] button. The [Router Settings] tab is enabled, ready for configuration.

### [Router Settings] tab

The crosspoints on the crosspoint matrix formed by the device interfaces managed by IP Live System Manager are configured for routing from an external routing system on the [Router Settings] tab. You can configure settings by importing a router settings file into IP Live System Manager.

| Item                      | Description                                       |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Router Settings File Name | Displays the name of the imported router settings |
|                           | file.                                             |

| Item                                 | Description                                         |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Last Updated Time                    | Displays the date and time the router settings file |
|                                      | was last imported.                                  |
| [Import] button                      | Displays the [Select Import File] dialog. Click the |
|                                      | [Browse] button to select the router settings file  |
|                                      | to import, then click the [OK] button to import the |
|                                      | file.                                               |
|                                      | For details about creating external routing system  |
|                                      | setting data, see "Creating External Routing        |
|                                      | System Setting Data."                               |
| [Export] button                      | Exports the current router settings to a file.      |
| Download Sample Router Settings File | Downloads sample external routing system data       |
|                                      | (Excel file).                                       |

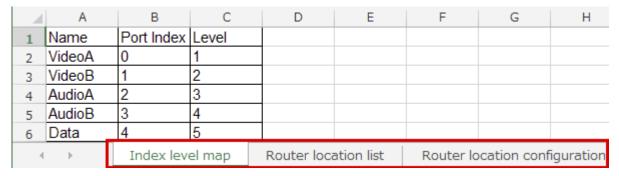
When finished, click the [Save] button to save the settings.

## **Creating External Routing System Setting Data**

When registering an external routing system on the [External Routing System List] screen, you need to create data that links the IP Live System Manager interface group crosspoint matrix with the external routing system crosspoint matrix, and import it into IP Live System Manager. This data is creating using Excel.

### **Excel file data structure**

The Excel file is composed by the following three worksheets.



- 1. Index level map
- 2. Router location list
- 3. Router location configuration

The worksheet names are optional, but the worksheet order must be as shown above. Example configurations for each worksheet are given below.

### **Worksheet 1: Index level map**

This worksheet is used to configure data that links the index within an IP Live System Manager interface group to the level in an external routing system.

|   | Α        | В          | С      | D           | Е          | F         | G           | Н         |
|---|----------|------------|--------|-------------|------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|
| 1 | Name     | Port Index | Level  |             |            |           |             |           |
| 2 | VideoA   | 0          | 1      |             |            |           |             |           |
| 3 | VideoB   | 1          | 2      |             |            |           |             |           |
| 4 | AudioA   | 2          | 3      |             |            |           |             |           |
| 5 | AudioB   | 3          | 4      |             |            |           |             |           |
| 6 | Data     | 4          | 5      |             |            |           |             |           |
| 4 | <b>+</b> | Index lev  | el map | Router loca | ation list | Router lo | cation conf | iguration |

#### Column A:

Set the level name used for management within IP Live System Manager. The level names must be unique.

#### Column B:

Specify the AV interface group sort order from 0.

#### Column C:

Set the level of the port of the external routing system.

### **Worksheet 2: Router location list**

This worksheet is used to configure external routing system crosspoint matrix (Router Location) data.

|   | A                 | В          | С                    | D     | E             | F             |
|---|-------------------|------------|----------------------|-------|---------------|---------------|
| 1 | Name              | Source Top | Destination Top      |       |               |               |
| 2 | Router Location A | 1          | 1                    |       |               |               |
| 3 | Router Location B | 3          | 3                    |       |               |               |
| 4 |                   |            |                      |       |               |               |
| 5 |                   |            |                      |       |               |               |
| 6 |                   |            |                      |       |               |               |
| 4 | → Index le        | evel map   | Router location list | Route | er location o | configuration |

### Column A:

Set the location name used for management within IP Live System Manager. The location names must be unique.

### Column B:

Set the first interface number of the external routing system source interface group.

#### Column C:

Set the first interface number of the external routing system destination interface group.

#### Note

The first interface numbers must be unique, because the interfaces are automatically linked in sequence from the start number specified on worksheet 2 to the interface groups specified on worksheet 3.

In this example, two interface groups are configured for both source and destination for Router Location A on worksheet 3. If, for example, "2" was specified instead of "3" for Router Location B on worksheet 2, then interface number "2" would be linked in two locations as shown below.

| Router Location A   |                   | Router Location B |                   |
|---------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Source Group        | Destination Group | Source Group      | Destination Group |
| CAMERA-01: 1        | VTR-01:1          | CAMERA-01: 2      | VTR-01: 2         |
| <b>CAMERA-02: 2</b> | VTR-02: 2         | CAMERA-02: 3      | VTR-02: 3         |

In this example, the values entered for Router Location B on worksheet 2 must be greater than or equal to the value obtained by adding the number of interface groups for Router Location A specified on worksheet 3 to the start numbers for Router Location A specified on worksheet 2. In this example, if a value of "3" is specified for Router Location B, the interface numbers are configured correctly as shown below

| Router Location A |                   | Router Location B |                   |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Source Group      | Destination Group | Source Group      | Destination Group |
| CAMERA-01: 1      | VTR-01: 1         | CAMERA-01: 3      | VTR-01: 3         |
| CAMERA-02: 2      | VTR-02: 2         | CAMERA-02: 4      | VTR-02: 4         |

### **Worksheet 3: Router location configuration**

This worksheet is used to configure data that links the IP Live System Manager interface groups to the external routing system interface groups.

|   | Α               | В                  | С             | D                  | E |
|---|-----------------|--------------------|---------------|--------------------|---|
| 1 | Router          | Location A         | Router        | Location B         |   |
| 2 | Source Groups   | Destination Groups | Source Groups | Destination Groups |   |
| 3 | CAMERA-01       | VTR-01             | CAMERA-01     | VTR-01             |   |
| 4 | CAMERA-02       | VTR-02             | CAMERA-02     | VTR-02             |   |
| 5 |                 |                    |               |                    |   |
| 6 |                 |                    |               |                    |   |
| 4 | Index level map |                    |               |                    |   |

#### Row 1 in columns A/B and C/D

Set the location names specified on worksheet 2.

### Rows 2+ in columns A and C

Set the source interface group names of each location.

### Rows 2+ in columns B and D

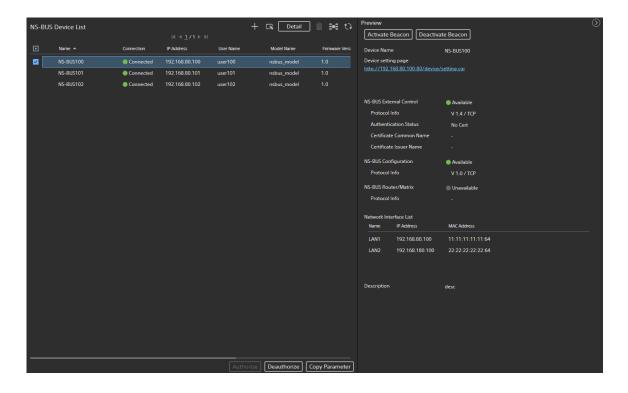
Set the destination interface group names of each location.

### Tips

- The source (destination) interface group names configured for Source Group (Destination Group) must be unique.
- The source interface groups and destination interface groups are configured on the [AV Interface Group List] screen.

## **Checking NS-BUS Device Settings Information**

Click in the global menu and switch to the [System Controller] screen, and click [NS-BUS Device] in the [Settings] menu to display the [NS-BUS Device List] screen. The status of each NS-BUS device connected to the system is displayed in a list, allowing you to check the detailed parameters of each NS-BUS device. You can also add NS-BUS devices manually and change settings. You can also reboot an NS-BUS device, and turn beacons on/off for NS-BUS devices that have the beacon function.



## [NS-BUS Device List] screen items

The following parameters are displayed on the [NS-BUS Device List] screen.

| Item             | Description                                       |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Name             | Displays the name of the NS-BUS device.           |
| Connection       | Displays the connection status of the NS-BUS      |
|                  | device.                                           |
|                  | Connected:                                        |
|                  | The NS-BUS device is connected to IP Live System  |
|                  | Manager, and operations for IP Live System        |
|                  | Manager are available from the NS-BUS device.     |
|                  | Disconnected:                                     |
|                  | The NS-BUS device is disconnected from IP Live    |
|                  | System Manager, and operations for IP Live System |
|                  | Manager are not available from the NS-BUS device. |
| IP Address       | Displays the IP address of the NS-BUS device      |
|                  | connected with IP Live System Manager.            |
| User Name        | Displays the user name of the NS-BUS device.      |
| Model Name       | Displays the model name of the NS-BUS device.     |
| Firmware Version | Displays the version of the NS-BUS device.        |
| Manufacturer     | Displays the manufacturer of the NS-BUS device.   |
| Authorization    | Displays the authorization status of the NS-BUS   |
|                  | device.                                           |

### Tip

You can set/release the Protect state as the same user from either an NS-BUS device or IP Live System Manager by setting the same name for the user of the NS-BUS device and the user of IP Live System Manager. To enable this setting, see "Enabling Protect State Set/Release Function Sharing when the NS-BUS Device User and IP Live System Manager User are the Same User."

## **Preview pane items**

The following parameters are displayed in the Preview pane.

| Item                |                         | Description                                         |  |
|---------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|--|
| [Activate Beacon] b | outton                  | Activates the beacon on devices that have the       |  |
|                     |                         | beacon function.                                    |  |
| [Deactivate Beacor  | n] button               | Deactivates the beacon on devices that have the     |  |
|                     |                         | beacon function.                                    |  |
| Device Name         |                         | Displays the name of the NS-BUS device.             |  |
| Device setting pag  | e                       | Clicking the URL displays a link to a web menu      |  |
|                     |                         | page for configuring the various settings of the    |  |
|                     |                         | NS-BUS device (only for devices that support        |  |
|                     |                         | configuration using the web interface).             |  |
| NS-BUS External Co  | ontrol                  | Displays the enabled/disabled state of NS-BUS       |  |
|                     |                         | external control.                                   |  |
|                     | Protocol Info           | Displays the protocol (TCP or TLS) and protocol     |  |
|                     |                         | version used by the NS-BUS device for               |  |
|                     |                         | communication with the system controller.           |  |
|                     | Authentication Status   | Displays whether device authentication was          |  |
|                     |                         | successful.                                         |  |
|                     | Certificate Common Name | Displays the certificate information for device     |  |
|                     |                         | authentication.                                     |  |
|                     | Certificate Issuer Name | Displays the certificate information for device     |  |
|                     |                         | authentication.                                     |  |
| NS-BUS Configurat   | ion                     | Displays the enabled/disabled state of the NS-BUS   |  |
|                     |                         | configuration.                                      |  |
|                     | Protocol Info           | Displays the NS-BUS configuration protocol (TCP or  |  |
|                     |                         | TLS) and protocol version used for connection with  |  |
|                     |                         | IP Live System Manager.                             |  |
| NS-BUS Router/Ma    | atrix                   | Displays the enabled/disabled state of the NS-BUS   |  |
|                     |                         | router/matrix.                                      |  |
|                     | Protocol Info           | Displays the NS-BUS router/matrix protocol (TCP or  |  |
|                     |                         | TLS) and protocol version used for connection with  |  |
|                     |                         | IP Live System Manager.                             |  |
| Network Interface I | List                    | Displays the network interface information list of  |  |
|                     |                         | the NS-BUS device.                                  |  |
| IP Address          |                         |                                                     |  |
| IP Address          |                         | Displays the IP address of the network interface of |  |

| Item        | Description                                       |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| MAC Address | Displays the MAC address of the network interface |
|             | of the NS-BUS device.                             |
| Description | Displays a description of the NS-BUS device.      |

## Adding an NS-BUS device

You can search for and add NS-BUS devices connected to the system.

### Tip

The target devices are those that support the NS-BUS Routing/Matrix protocol only. Devices that support the NS-BUS External Control protocol are excluded.

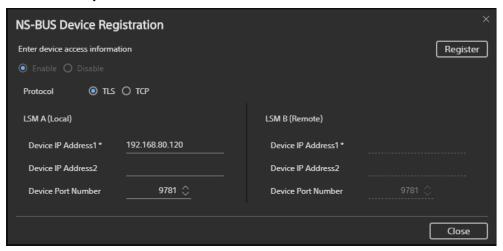
- Click the button.
   The [NS-BUS Device Registration] dialog appears.
- 2. Specify the [Protocol], [Device IP Address1], [Device IP Address2], and [Device Port Number] items, and click the [Register] button.

NS-BUS devices that have the specified information are added to the [NS-BUS Device List] screen.

### In single mode:



### In redundancy mode:



### Tips

- [Device IP Address1] is the main connection destination from IP Live System Manager. [Device IP Address2] is the failover destination if [Device IP Address1] becomes unusable.
- In redundancy mode, when system A is configured using IP Live System Manager, only [LSM A(Local)] is configured. When system B is configured using IP Live System Manager, only [LSM B(Remote)] is configured.
- 3. Click the [Close] button.

### **Changing NS-BUS device settings**

Select an NS-BUS device, and click the sutton to edit the device settings on the displayed screen.

### **Authorizing an NS-BUS device**

NS-BUS devices that are grayed out on the [NS-BUS Device List] screen must first be authorized. Use the following procedure to authorize a device.

- Select a connected NS-BUS device, and click the [Authorize] button.
   A confirmation message appears.
- 2. Click the [Yes] button.

The selected NS-BUS device is authorized, and IP Live System Manager crosspoint switching can be controlled from the NS-BUS device. Crosspoint switching operation of NS-BUS Router/Matrix compatible devices is also supported from IP Live System Manager.

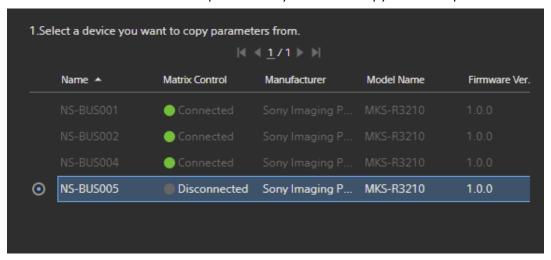
### To cancel NS-BUS device authorization

Select an NS-BUS device on the [NS-BUS Device List] screen, and click the [Deauthorize] button.

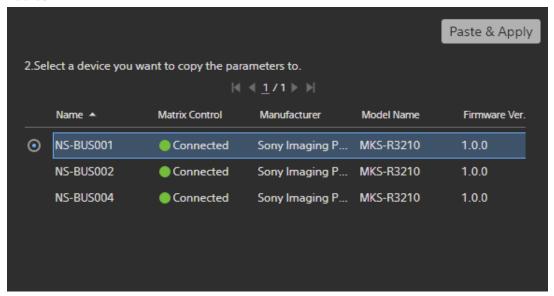
## Copying parameters of an NS-BUS device to another NS-BUS device

Use the following procedure to copy the settings of an existing NS-BUS device to another NS-BUS device. You can copy the settings of an NS-BUS device to replace when exchanging an NS-BUS device.

- On the [NS-BUS Device List] screen, click the [Copy Parameter] button.
   The [Maintenance] screen appears.
- 2. Select the NS-BUS device whose parameters you want to copy in the left pane.



3. Select the NS-BUS devices to which to copy the parameters in the right pane, and click the [Paste & Apply] button.



A confirmation message appears.

4. Click the [Yes] button.

The copied parameters are applied to the NS-BUS devices selected in step 3.

Tip

The NS-BUS Device Authorization settings are not copied.

## **Checking NS-BUS device settings information**

Select an NS-BUS device on the [NS-BUS Device List] screen, and click the [Detail] button to display the [Detail] dialog.

You can check settings of the selected NS-BUS device in the [Detail] dialog. If a router-compatible NS-BUS device is selected, you can check the matrix interfaces that the selected NS-BUS device has.

## Rebooting an NS-BUS device

You can reboot an NS-BUS device that supports remote booting from IP Live System Manager.

- 1. Select a connected NS-BUS device to reboot, and click the [Detail] button. The [Detail] dialog appears.
- 2. Click the [Reboot] button.

A confirmation message appears.

3. Click the [Yes] button.

The selected NS-BUS device is rebooted.

### Tips

- Only NS-BUS devices with both [Connection] set to [Connected] and [NS-BUS Configuration] set to [Available] can be rebooted.
- Clicking the [Synchronize] button reacquires the parameters of the NS-BUS device.

### Displaying the connection state of NS-BUS devices

Use the following procedure to display the connection status of NS-BUS devices.

- 1. Select an NS-BUS device to display its connection state.
- Click the (Go To Topology) button.
   The [Network Topology Monitoring] screen appears, displaying the connection status of the selected NS-BUS device (see "Checking Device Connection State").

### **Deleting an NS-BUS device**

Use the following procedure to delete an NS-BUS device from the list.

- 1. Select the NS-BUS device to delete, and click the button.

  A confirmation message appears.
- Click the [Yes] button.The selected NS-BUS device is deleted from the list.

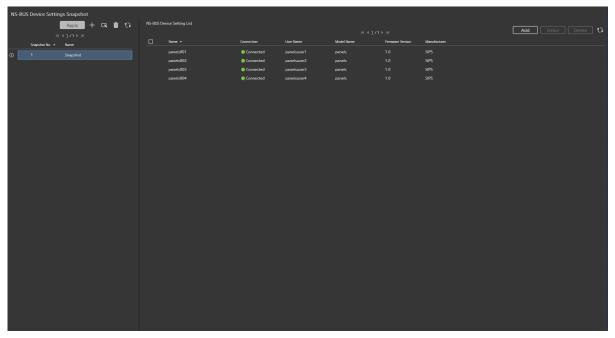
Tip

Only NS-BUS devices with [Matrix Control] set to [Disconnected] can be deleted from the list.

## **Creating an NS-BUS Device Settings Snapshot**

You can save the setup of multiple NS-BUS devices as snapshots and then switch the NS-BUS device setup combination during operation by applying the appropriate snapshot as required.

Click in the global menu and switch to the [System Controller] screen, and click [NS-BUS Device Settings Snapshot] in the [Settings] menu to display the [NS-BUS Device Settings Snapshot] screen. You can create an NS-BUS device settings snapshot, and specify and apply the NS-BUS device settings snapshot you want to use.



## Creating a new NS-BUS device settings snapshot

Use the following procedure to create an NS-BUS device settings snapshot.

1. Click the button.

The [Create New Device Settings Snapshot] dialog appears.

- 2. Specify a snapshot number in [Number], and enter a name for the NS-BUS device settings snapshot in [Name].
- 3. Click the [Save] button.

The [Create New Device Settings Snapshot] dialog closes.

The new device settings snapshot is added to the [NS-BUS Device Settings Snapshot] screen.

### Renaming an NS-BUS device settings snapshot

Select the NS-BUS device settings snapshot to rename, and click the 💽 button.

### **Deleting an NS-BUS device settings snapshot**

Select the NS-BUS device settings snapshot to delete, and click the button.

### Adding an NS-BUS device to an NS-BUS device settings snapshot

Use the following procedure to add an NS-BUS device to an NS-BUS device settings snapshot.

- 1. Select an NS-BUS device settings snapshot, and click the [Add] button. The [Add Devices] dialog appears.
- 2. Select the NS-BUS device to add to the an NS-BUS device settings snapshot.
- 3. Click the [Assign] button.

A completion message appears when the addition finishes.

4. Click the [OK] button.

The [Add Devices] dialog closes.

The NS-BUS device added to the NS-BUS device settings snapshot is displayed on the [NS-BUS Device Setting List] screen when the snapshot is selected on the [NS-BUS Device Settings Snapshot] screen.

### Saving NS-BUS device settings

You can save NS-BUS device settings.

1. Select an NS-BUS device whose settings you want to save on the [NS-BUS Device Setting List] screen, and click the [Detail] button.

The [Detail] dialog appears.

2. Click the [Save] button.

A confirmation message appears.

3. Click the [Yes] button.

The selected NS-BUS device settings are saved.

### Tips

• If an NS-BUS device displaying a icon is selected and then the [Detail] button is clicked, a "There is some mismatch ..." message appears. To save the NS-BUS device settings, click the [No] button.

If the [Yes] button is clicked, you can compare the actual NS-BUS device values and the current snapshot settings.

• Clicking the [Synchronize] button reacquires the parameters of the NS-BUS device.

### Deleting an NS-BUS device from an NS-BUS device settings snapshot

Select the NS-BUS device to delete from an NS-BUS device settings snapshot, and click the [Delete] button.

### Applying an NS-BUS device settings snapshot

Use the following procedure to apply a created NS-BUS device settings snapshot.

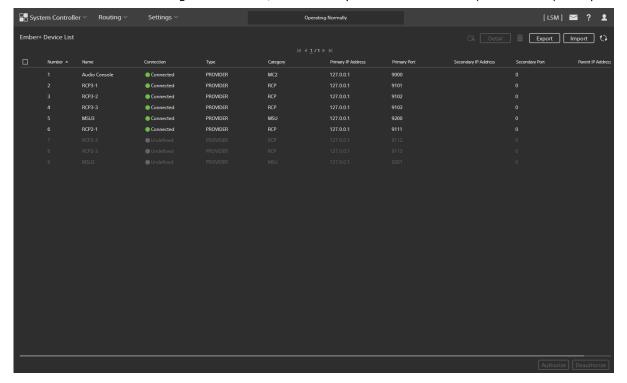
- 1. Select the NS-BUS device settings snapshot to apply, and click the [Apply] button. A confirmation message appears.
- Click the [Yes] button.
   The NS-BUS device settings are applied in accordance with the selected snapshot.

## **Creating Ember+ Device Registration Data**

Click in the global menu and switch to the [System Controller] screen, and click [Ember+ Device] in the [Settings] menu to display the [Ember+ Device List] screen. The status of each Ember+ device connected to the system is displayed in a list, allowing you to check the detailed parameters of each Ember+ device. You can also add Ember+ devices manually and change settings.

### Note

To create Ember+ device registration data, the Gateway License for Ember+ (PWSL-NM16) is required.



# [Ember+ Device List] screen items

The following parameters are displayed on the [Ember+ Device List] screen.

| Item                 | Description                                       |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Name                 | Displays the name of the Ember+ device.           |
| Connection           | Displays the connection status of the Ember+      |
|                      | device.                                           |
|                      | Connected:                                        |
|                      | The Ember+ device is connected to IP Live System  |
|                      | Manager, and operations for IP Live System        |
|                      | Manager are available from the Ember+ device.     |
|                      | Disconnected:                                     |
|                      | The Ember+ device is disconnected from IP Live    |
|                      | System Manager, and operations for IP Live System |
|                      | Manager are not available from the Ember+ device. |
| Туре                 | Displays the type of the Ember+ device.           |
| Category             | Displays the category of the Ember+ device.       |
| Primary IP Address   | Displays the primary IP address of the Ember+     |
|                      | device.                                           |
| Primary Port         | Displays the primary port number of the Ember+    |
|                      | device.                                           |
| Secondary IP Address | Displays the secondary IP address of the Ember+   |
|                      | device.                                           |
| Secondary Port       | Displays the secondary port number of the Ember+  |
|                      | device.                                           |
| Parent IP Address    | Displays the parent IP address of the Ember+      |
|                      | device.                                           |

Tip

Clicking refreshes the display with the latest information.

# **Creating/editing Ember+ device data**

To create/edit Ember+ device data, configure and save data in an exported Excel file and then import that Excel file.

- 1. Click the [Export] button, and export an Excel file.
  - A confirmation message appears.
- 2. Click the [Yes] button.
  - An Excel format file (\*.xlsx) is downloaded.
- 3. Refer to the following table and edit the exported Excel file.

| Worksheet | Item         | Description                              | Remarks  |
|-----------|--------------|------------------------------------------|----------|
| name      |              |                                          |          |
| File Info | File Version | Version of the file. "3.1" is displayed. | Not      |
|           |              |                                          | editable |

| Worksheet     | Item       |            | Description                               | Remarks  |
|---------------|------------|------------|-------------------------------------------|----------|
| name          |            |            |                                           |          |
| Ember+ Device | Number     |            | Sets the number of the Ember+ device.     | Editable |
|               | Device Nam | e          | Sets the name of the Ember+ device.       | Editable |
|               | Category   |            | Selects the category of the Ember+        | Editable |
|               |            |            | device.                                   |          |
|               | Primary    | IP Address | Sets the primary IP address of the Ember+ | Editable |
|               |            |            | device.                                   |          |
|               |            | Port       | Sets the primary port number of the       | Editable |
|               |            |            | Ember+ device.                            |          |
|               | Secondary  | IP Address | Sets the secondary IP address of the      | Editable |
|               | (Can be    |            | Ember+ device.                            |          |
|               | omitted)   | Port       | Sets the secondary port number of the     | Editable |
|               |            |            | Ember+ device.                            |          |
| Format List   | _          |            | Displays the category list.               | Not      |
|               |            | ,          |                                           | editable |

The Secondary IP address cannot be configured for MSU and RCP.

- 4. When finished creating data, save the Excel file.
- 5. Click the [Import] button.

The [Select Import File] dialog appears.

6. Click the [Browse] button, select the saved Excel file, and click the [OK] button.

The file is imported. When the import finishes, the created Ember+ device data is displayed on the [Ember+ Device List] screen.

# **Changing Ember+ device settings**

On the [Ember+ Device List] screen, select an Ember+ device and click the sutton to edit the Ember+ device settings on the displayed screen.

# **Authorizing an Ember+ device**

Ember+ devices that are grayed out on the [Ember+ Device List] screen must first be authorized. Use the following procedure to authorize a device.

#### Note

An Ember+ device can be authorized only when the Ember+ device is connected to IP Live System Manager.

- 1. Select a connected Ember+ device, and click the [Authorize] button.
  - A confirmation message appears.
- 2. Click the [Yes] button.

The selected Ember+ device is authorized.

#### To cancel Ember+ device authorization

Select an Ember+ device on the [Ember+ Device List] screen, and click the [Deauthorize] button.

Note

When an Ember+ device authorization is canceled, the camera linkage settings are deleted.

# **Checking Ember+ device settings information**

Select an Ember+ device on the [Ember+ Device List] screen, and click the [Detail] button to display the [Detail] dialog.

You can check settings of the selected Ember+ device in the [Detail] dialog.

Tip

Only the MSU and RCP settings information can be checked.

# **Deleting an Ember+ device**

Use the following procedure to delete an Ember+ device from the list.

- 1. Select the Ember+ device to delete, and click the button.

  A confirmation message appears.
- 2. Click the [Yes] button.

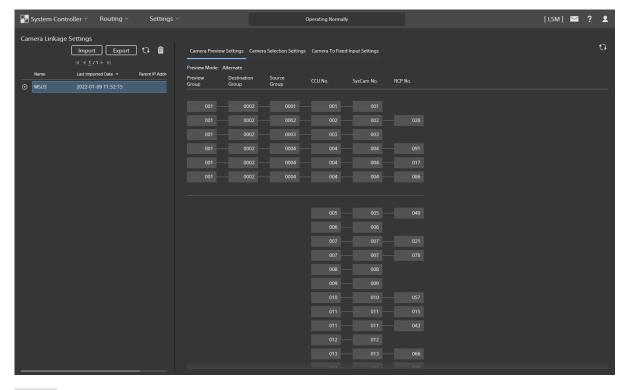
The selected Ember+ device is deleted from the list.

# **Creating Camera Integration Configuration Data**

Click in the global menu and switch to the [System Controller] screen, and click [Camera Linkage Settings] in the [Settings] menu to display the [Camera Linkage Settings] screen. You can check the camera linkage settings on each of the [Camera Preview Settings], [Camera Selection Settings], and [Camera To Fixed Input Settings] tabs.

Tip

To configure camera integration, the MSU must be registered on the [Ember+ Device List] screen.



Clicking refreshes the display with the latest information.

# Creating/editing camera linkage data

To create/edit camera linkage data, configure and save data in an exported Excel file and then import that Excel file.

- Click the [Export] button, and export an Excel file.
   A confirmation message appears.
- 2. Click the [Yes] button.

An Excel format file (\*.xlsx) is downloaded.

3. Refer to the following table and edit the exported Excel file.

| <b>Worksheet name</b> | Item         | Description                              | Remarks      |
|-----------------------|--------------|------------------------------------------|--------------|
| File Info             | File Version | Version of the file. "3.3" is displayed. | Not editable |
| SRC AVIFG linkage     | Index        | Sets a unique number for the setting     | Editable     |
| setting               |              | identifier.                              |              |
|                       | CCU Number   | Sets the CCU number.                     | Editable     |
|                       | AVIFG Number | Sets the source interface group          | Editable     |
|                       |              | numbers to associate with the CCU        |              |
|                       |              | number.                                  |              |

| Worksheet name     | Item                                  | Description                                          | Remarks  |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| Extended SRC       | Index                                 | Sets a unique number for the setting                 | Editable |
| AVIFG settings     |                                       | identifier.                                          |          |
|                    |                                       | You can set a number in the range                    |          |
|                    |                                       | 1 (min) to 1024 (max). Set to 1 when                 |          |
|                    |                                       | setting camera select connector 97.                  |          |
|                    | Source AVIFG                          | Sets the source interface group                      | Editable |
|                    | Number                                | number.                                              |          |
|                    | Destination AVIFG                     | Sets the destination interface group                 | Editable |
|                    | Number                                | number.                                              | Lancabic |
| DEST AVIFG linkage |                                       | Sets a unique number for the setting                 | Editable |
| setting            | I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I | identifier.                                          |          |
| Setting            | CCU Number                            | Sets the CCU number.                                 | Editable |
|                    | AVIFG Number                          | Sets the destination interface group                 | Editable |
|                    |                                       | numbers to associate with the CCU                    |          |
|                    |                                       | number.                                              |          |
| Virtual SRC AVIFG  | AVIFG Number                          | Sets the virtual source interface group              | Editable |
| settings           |                                       | numbers to create/update.                            |          |
| Jettings           | System Camera                         | Sets the system camera number.                       | Editable |
|                    | Number                                |                                                      |          |
|                    | System Camera                         | Sets the source interface numbers                    | Editable |
|                    | Output Number                         | to associate with the system camera                  |          |
|                    |                                       | number.                                              |          |
|                    | Base Name                             | Sets the virtual interface group name                | Editable |
|                    | Base Warrie                           | to create/update.                                    | Editable |
| Virtual DEST AVIFG | AVIFG Number                          | Sets the virtual destination interface               | Editable |
| settings           | , trin e riamber                      | group numbers to create/update.                      |          |
| settings           | System Camera                         | Sets the system camera number.                       | Editable |
|                    | Number                                |                                                      |          |
|                    | System Camera                         | Sets the destination interface                       | Editable |
|                    | Input Number                          | numbers to associate with the system                 |          |
|                    | input Number                          | camera number.                                       |          |
|                    | Base Name                             | Sets the virtual interface group name                | Editable |
|                    | Base Name                             | to create/update.                                    | Editable |
| Preview            | Preview Group                         | Sets the preview group number.                       | Editable |
| destination        | Number                                | Sets the preview group number.                       | Editable |
|                    | RCP Number                            | Sets the RCP number.                                 | Editable |
| settings           | System Camera                         | Sets the source interface numbers                    | Editable |
|                    | Output Number                         | to associate with the system camera                  |          |
|                    |                                       | number.                                              |          |
|                    | Destination AVIFG                     | Sets the destination interface group                 | Editable |
|                    | Number                                | numbers to associate with the system                 |          |
|                    | TVAITIBET                             | ·                                                    |          |
| Preview mode       | Preview Mode                          | camera number.  Sets the preview mode. Can be set to | Editable |
| 1 review inode     | I ICVICVV IVIOGE                      | ·                                                    | Laitable |
|                    |                                       | Alternate/Momentary.                                 |          |

| Worksheet name    | Item              | Description                            | Remarks        |
|-------------------|-------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------|
| Camera Select     | Index             | Sets a unique number for the setting   | Editable       |
| DEST settings     |                   | identifier.                            |                |
|                   | System Camera     | Sets the system camera number.         | Editable       |
|                   | Number            |                                        |                |
|                   | System Camera     | Sets the source interface numbers      | Editable       |
|                   | Output Number     | to associate with the system camera    |                |
|                   |                   | number.                                |                |
|                   | Destination AVIFG | Sets the destination interface group   | Editable       |
|                   | Number            | numbers to associate with the system   |                |
|                   |                   | camera number.                         |                |
| SRC to Fixed DEST | RCP Number        | Sets the RCP number.                   | Editable       |
| settings          | System Camera     | Sets the source interface numbers      | Editable       |
|                   | Output Number     | to associate with the system camera    |                |
|                   |                   | number.                                |                |
|                   | Destination AVIFG | Sets the destination interface group   | Editable       |
|                   | Number            | numbers to associate with the system   |                |
|                   |                   | camera number.                         |                |
| Source Alias      | _                 | List of alias names assigned to source | Not importable |
| Name(Fixed)       |                   | interface groups.                      |                |
| Destination Alias | _                 | List of alias names assigned to        | Not importable |
| Name(Fixed)       |                   | destination interface groups.          |                |

- 4. When finished creating data, save the Excel file.
- 5. Click the [Import] button.

The [Select Import File] dialog appears.

6. Click the [Browse] button, select the saved Excel file, and click the [OK] button.

The file is imported. When the import finishes, the created camera linkage data is displayed on the [Camera Linkage Settings] screen.

#### Notes

- Only version 3.3 and 3.2 files can be imported. Before importing, check that [File Version] is set to
   3.3 or 3.2 on the [File Info] worksheet.
- When the MSU setting is Client, only the camera select setting is enabled.

# Deleting camera linkage data

Use the following procedure to delete camera linkage data from the list.

- 1. Select the camera linkage data to delete, and click the button.

  A confirmation message appears.
- 2. Click the [Yes] button.

The selected camera linkage data is deleted from the list.

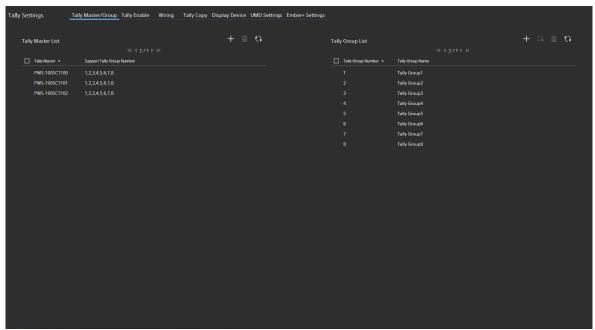
When camera linkage data is deleted, the settings associated with a virtual interface group are deleted but the virtual interface group itself is not deleted. For details about deleting a virtual interface group, see "Deleting an interface group."

# **Creating a Tally Master and Tally Group**

Click in the global menu and switch to the [System Controller] screen, and click [Tally Settings] in the [Settings] menu to display the [Tally Settings] screen.

The [Tally Settings] screen is used for tally control of cameras and other devices using an IP network. IP Live System Manager performs tally signal switching and tally control from switchers according to the settings on the [Tally Settings] screen.

Click [Tally Master/Group] on the [Tally Settings] screen to display the [Tally Master/Group] screen. You can create a tally master and tally group.



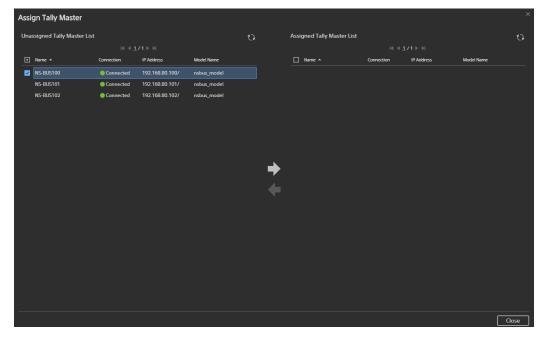
Note

A Tally License (PWSL-NM17) is required in order to use the tally function. If a valid license is not installed, [Tally Settings] and [Tally Settings Snapshot] are grayed out and cannot be selected.

# Creating a tally master

You can create a tally master by selecting it from the tally master list.

- Click the button in [Tally Master List].
   The [Assign Tally Master] dialog appears.
- 2. Select a tally master to create in [Unassigned Tally Master List], and click the button.



The selected tally master moves to the [Assigned Tally Master List].

#### Tips

- Only devices that support the NS-BUS External Control protocol tally function are displayed in [Unassigned Tally Master List].
- You can select and create multiple tally masters.
- To delete a created tally master, select the tally master to delete in [Assigned Tally Master List], and click the button.
- 3. Click the [Close] button to close the dialog.

  The tally master is created, and is displayed in [Tally Master List].

#### Tip

Clicking refreshes the display with the latest information.

#### **Deleting a tally master**

Select the tally master to delete, and click the button.

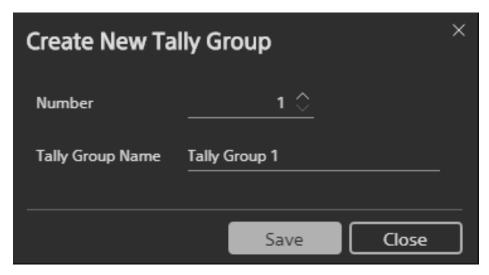
# Creating a tally group

Use the following procedure to create a tally group.

#### Tip

By default, there are eight registered tally groups.

- Click the button in [Tally Group List].
   The [Create New Tally Group] dialog appears.
- 2. Select the tally group number to create in [Number].



- 3. Click the [Save] button.
  - The tally group is created, and is displayed in [Tally Group List].
- 4. Click the [Close] button to close the dialog.

Clicking refreshes the display with the latest information.

# Changing the tally group number

Select the tally group whose number you want to change, and click the 🔳 button.

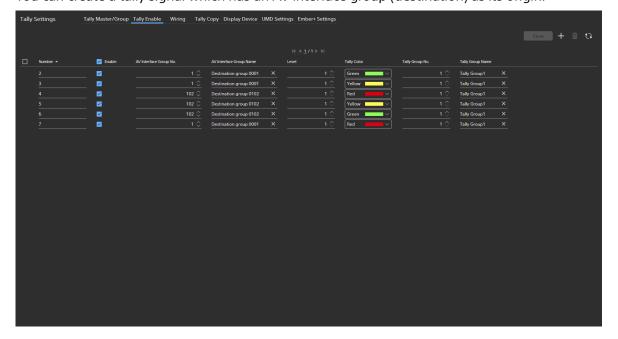
# **Deleting a tally group**

Select the tally group to delete, and click the button.

# **Enabling Tally from IP Live System Manager**

Click [Tally Enable] on the [Tally Settings] screen to display the [Tally Enable] screen.

You can create a tally signal which has an AV interface group (destination) as its origin.



Clicking refreshes the display with the latest information.

# Adding AV interface group (destination) tally settings

Use the following procedure to create a tally signal which has an AV interface group (destination) as its origin.

1. Click the button.

An AV interface group (destination) setting is added.



2. Configure each setting.

| Item                    | Description                                        |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Number                  | Set the number of the tally setting.               |
| Enable                  | Set whether to enable the tally setting.           |
| AV Interface Group No.  | Set the number of the AV interface group           |
|                         | (destination) to which to apply the tally setting. |
|                         | When an AV interface group name is selected,       |
|                         | the number is automatically configured.            |
| AV Interface Group Name | Select an AV interface group (destination) name.   |
|                         | When an AV interface group number selected,        |
|                         | the name of the AV interface group is              |
|                         | automatically configured.                          |
| Level                   | Select the level in the hierarchy of the AV        |
|                         | interface group for which to enable tally setting. |
| Tally Color             | Select the color of the tally lamp.                |
| Tally Group No.         | Set the number of the tally group to which to      |
|                         | apply the tally setting.                           |
|                         | When an tally group name is selected, the          |
|                         | number is automatically configured.                |
| Tally Group Name        | Select a tally group name.                         |
|                         | When a tally group number selected, the name       |
|                         | of the tally group is automatically configured.    |

3. Click the [Save] button.

# **Changing tally settings**

You can change tally settings in the list on the [Tally Enable] screen. When finished, click the [Save] button to save the settings.

# Example: Enabling red tally for group 1 of AV interface group (destination) 1

1. Add the following tally settings on the [Tally Enable] screen.

Number: No change required

Enable: Place check mark in checkbox

AV Interface Group No.: 1

AV Interface Group Name: No change required (automatically displayed when an AV interface group

number is selected).

Level: 1

Tally Color: Red Tally Group No.: 1

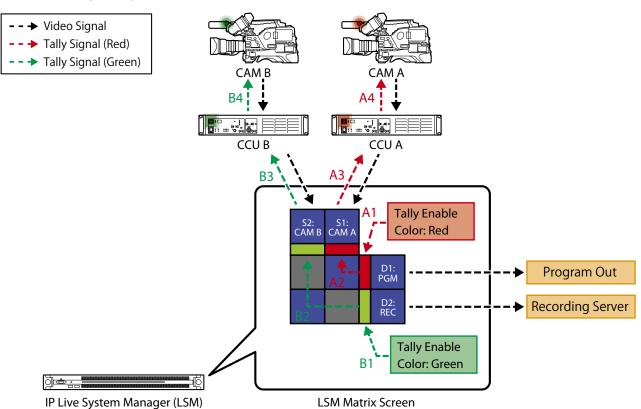
Tally Group Name: No change required (automatically displayed when a tally group number is configured).

When the settings above are configured, a tally lamp (red) will light up on the tally display device linked to AV interface group (destination) 1.

2. On the [System Controller] screen, connect AV interface group (destination) 1 to the AV interface group (source) for which you want to enable tally.

The tally lamp (red) lights up on the AV interface group (source) side.

### Camera tally lamp flow



| A1 [LSM]         | Set the tally information (red) on the [Tally Enable] |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
|                  | screen to D1: PGM.                                    |
| A2 [LSM]         | Tally lamp (red) lights up on S1: CAM A connected     |
|                  | to A1.                                                |
| A3 [LSM → CCU A] | Tally information (red) is sent to CCU A, which is    |
|                  | registered as the tally display device for S1: CAM A. |

| A4 [CCU A → CAM A] | Tally information (red) is sent to the camera to turn |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
|                    | on the tally lamp.                                    |
| B1 [LSM]           | Set the tally information (green) on the [Tally       |
|                    | Enable] screen to D2: REC.                            |
| B2 [LSM]           | Tally lamp (green) lights up on S2: CAM B             |
|                    | connected to B1.                                      |
| B3 [LSM → CCU B]   | Tally information (green) is sent to CCU B which is   |
|                    | registered as the tally display device for S2: CAM B. |
| B4 [CCU A → CAM A] | Tally information (green) is sent to the camera to    |
|                    | turn on the tally lamp.                               |

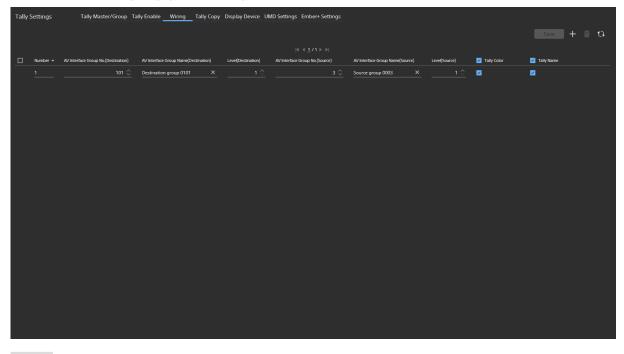
### **Deleting a tally setting**

Select the tally setting to delete, and click the button.

# Enabling the Same Tally Lamp as AV Interface Group (Source) in AV Interface Group (Destination)

Click [Wiring] on the [Tally Settings] screen to display the [Wiring] screen.

You can enable the same tally lamp as an AV interface group (source) in an AV interface group (destination) by wiring them so that tally information traces a path from the AV interface group (source) to the AV interface group (destination) within the same matrix or a different matrix.



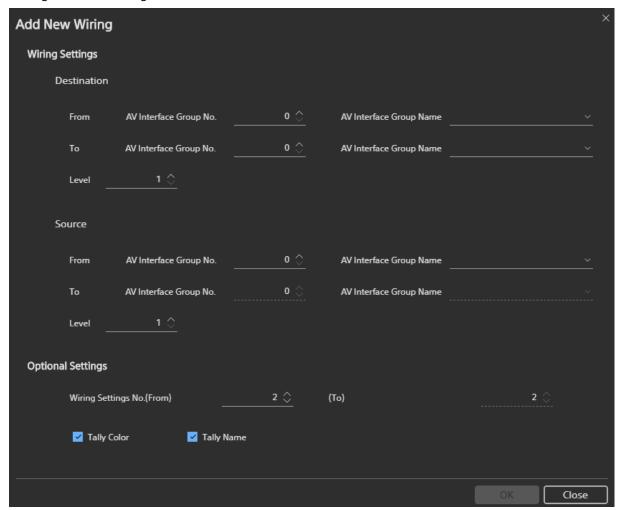
Tip

Clicking refreshes the display with the latest information.

# **Adding wiring settings**

Use the following procedure to add wiring so that tally information traces a path from the AV interface group (source) to the AV interface group (destination) within the same matrix or a different matrix.

- Click the button.
   The [Add New Wiring] dialog appears.
- 2. Configure each setting.



| Item              | Description                                                        |                                   |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Destination       | Set the AV interface group (destination) range and hierarchy level |                                   |
|                   | for the wiring setting.                                            |                                   |
| Source            | Set the AV interface group (sour                                   | ce) range and hierarchy level for |
|                   | the wiring setting.                                                |                                   |
| Optional Settings | Wiring Settings No.                                                | Set the range of numbers of       |
|                   |                                                                    | wiring settings to add.           |
|                   | Tally Color                                                        | Set whether to link tally color   |
|                   |                                                                    | information.                      |
|                   | Tally Name                                                         | Set whether to link tally name    |
|                   |                                                                    | information.                      |

3. Click the [OK] button.

The wiring setting is added, and is displayed on the [Wiring] screen.

4. Click the [OK] button.

# **Changing wiring settings**

You can change wiring settings in the list on the [Wiring] screen. When finished, click the [Save] button to save the settings.

Tip

If nine or more levels of wiring are specified, only wiring up to eight levels is applied.

# Example: Enabling the tally lamp from AV interface group (source) 1 in AV interface group (destination) 2

1. Add the following tally settings on the [Add New Wiring] screen.

Wiring Settings

Destination

From AV Interface Group No.: 2

To AV Interface Group No.: 2

Level: 1

Source

From AV Interface Group No.: 1

To AV Interface Group No.: 1

Level: 1

**Optional Settings** 

Wiring Settings No.: No change required (automatically configured)

Tally Color: Place check mark in checkbox

Tally Name: Place check mark in checkbox

2. Enable the red tally in AV interface group (destination) 1.

See "Example: Enabling red tally for group 1 of AV interface group (destination) 1."

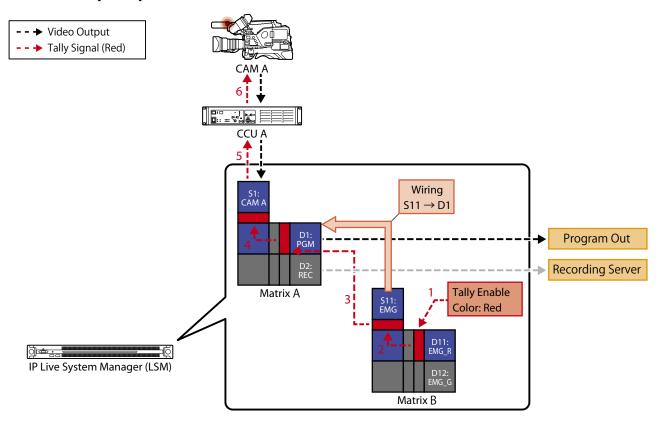
3. Connect AV interface group (source) 1 and AV interface group (destination) 1 to display the tally lamp in AV interface group (source) 1.

The tally lamp also lights up on AV interface group (destination) 2.

4. Connect AV interface group (destination) 2 to the AV interface group (source) for which you want to enable tally.

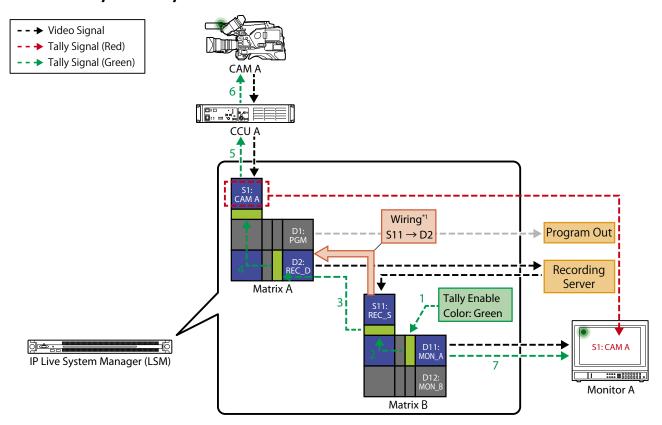
The tally lamp also lights up on the AV interface group (source) connected to AV interface group (destination) 2.

# Camera tally lamp flow



| 1 [LSM]                       | Set the tally information (red) on the [Tally Enable] |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
|                               | screen to D11: EMG_R.                                 |
| 2 [LSM]                       | Tally lamp (red) lights up on S11: EMG connected to   |
|                               | D11: EMG_R.                                           |
| 3 [LSM]                       | Tally lamp (red) lights up on D1: PGM connected to    |
|                               | S11: EMG.                                             |
| 4 [LSM]                       | Tally lamp (red) lights up on S1: CAM A connected     |
|                               | to D1: PGM.                                           |
| 5 [LSM → CCU A]               | Tally information (red) is sent to CCU A, which is    |
|                               | registered as the tally display device for S1: CAM A. |
| $6 [CCU A \rightarrow CAM A]$ | Tally information (red) is sent to the camera to turn |
|                               | on the tally lamp.                                    |

# Monitor tally and tally name flow from the camera



\*1 Linked to tally information (Name)

| 1 [LSM]           | Set the tally information (red) on the [Tally Enable] |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
|                   | screen to D11: MON_A.                                 |
| 2 [LSM]           | Tally lamp (green) lights up on S11: REC_S            |
|                   | connected to D11: MON_A.                              |
| 3 [LSM]           | Tally lamp (green) lights up on D2: REC_D wired to    |
|                   | S11: REC_S.                                           |
| 4 [LSM]           | Tally lamp (green) lights up on S1: CAM_A             |
|                   | connected to D2: REC_D.                               |
| 5 [LSM → CCU A]   | Tally information (green) is sent to CCU A, which is  |
|                   | registered as the tally display device for S1: CAM A. |
| 6 [CCU A → CAM A] | Tally information (green) is sent to the camera to    |
|                   | turn on the tally lamp.                               |
| 7 [LSM → MON A]   | Tally lamp (green) lights up on monitor               |
|                   | corresponding to D11: MON_A, and "S1: CAM A" is       |
|                   | displayed as the connection name.                     |

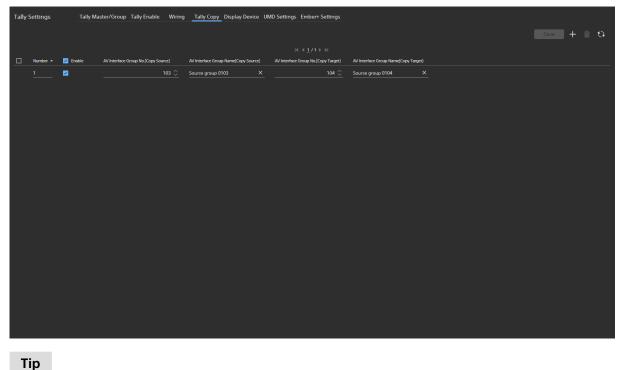
# **Deleting wiring settings**

Select the wiring setting to delete, and click the button.

# Copying AV Interface Group (Source) Tally Information

Click [Tally Copy] on the [Tally Settings] screen to display the [Tally Copy] screen.

You can copy AV interface group (source) tally information to display the same tally lamp on other AV interface groups (source).

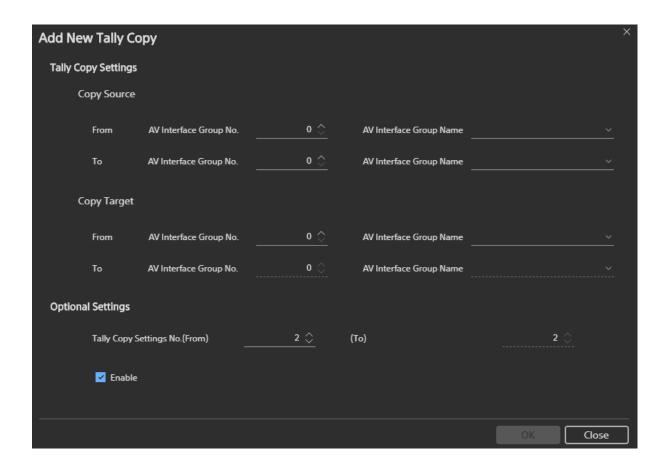


Clicking refreshes the display with the latest information.

# Adding a tally copy setting

You can copy AV interface group (source) tally information to apply to other AV interface groups (source).

- Click the button.
   The [Add New Tally Copy] dialog appears.
- 2. Configure each setting.



| Item              | Description                                                 |                                 |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Copy Source       | Set the copy source AV interface group (source) range.      |                                 |
| Copy Target       | Set the copy destination AV interface group (source) range. |                                 |
| Optional Settings | Tally Copy Settings No.                                     | Set the range of numbers of     |
|                   |                                                             | tally copy settings to add.     |
|                   | Enable                                                      | Set whether to enable the tally |
|                   |                                                             | copy setting.                   |

3. Click the [OK] button.

The tally copy setting is added, and is displayed on the [Tally Copy] screen.

4. Click the [OK] button.

#### **Changing tally copy settings**

You can change tally copy settings in the list on the [Tally Copy] screen. When finished, click the [Save] button to save the settings.

Tip

If nine or more levels are specified, only tally information up to eight levels is copied.

# Example: Enabling the tally lamp from AV interface group (source) 1 in AV interface group (source) 2

1. Add the following tally settings on the [Add New Tally Copy] screen.

**Tally Copy Settings** 

Copy Source

From AV Interface Group No.: 1

To AV Interface Group No.: 1

**Copy Target** 

From AV Interface Group No.: 2
To AV Interface Group No.: 2

**Optional Settings** 

Tally Copy Settings No.: No change required (automatically configured)

Enable: Place check mark in checkbox

2. Enable the red tally in AV interface group (destination) 1.

See "Example: Enabling red tally for group 1 of AV interface group (destination) 1."

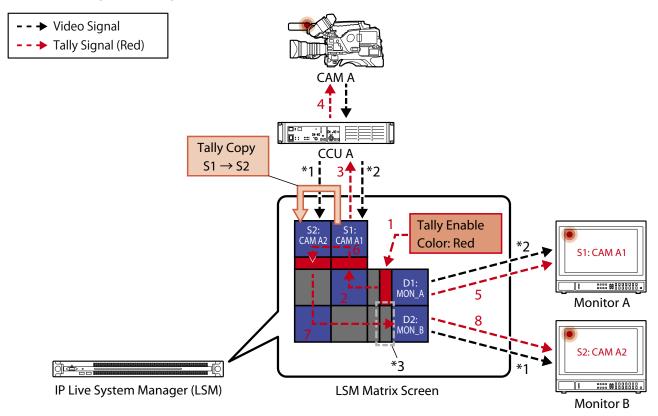
3. Connect AV interface group (source) 1 and AV interface group (destination) 1 to display the tally lamp in AV interface group (source) 1.

The tally lamp also lights up on AV interface group (source) 2.

4. Connect AV interface group (source) 2 to the AV interface group (destination) for which you want to enable tally.

The tally lamp also lights up on the tally display device connected to AV interface group (source) 2.

#### Monitor tally and tally name flow from the camera



<sup>\*1</sup> Video with shooting information

<sup>\*2</sup> Clean video

\*3 Tally is not displayed on the matrix screen for the AV interface group (destination) connected to the AV interface group (source) for which the tally lamp is lit.

| 101 WHICH the tally lamp is lit. | <del>-</del>                                          |  |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|--|
| 1 [LSM]                          | Set the tally information (red) on the [Tally Enable] |  |
|                                  | screen to D1: MON_A.                                  |  |
| 2 [LSM]                          | Tally lamp (red) lights up on S1: CAM A1 connected    |  |
|                                  | to D1: MON_A.                                         |  |
| 3 [LSM → CCU A]                  | Tally information (red) is sent to CCU A1 which is    |  |
|                                  | registered as the tally display device for S1: CAM    |  |
|                                  | A1.                                                   |  |
| $4 [CCU A \rightarrow CAM A]$    | Tally information (red) is sent to the camera to turn |  |
|                                  | on the tally lamp.                                    |  |
| $5 [LSM \rightarrow MON A]$      | Tally lamp (green) lights up on monitor A             |  |
|                                  | corresponding to D1: MON_A, and "S1: CAM A1" is       |  |
|                                  | displayed as the connection name.                     |  |
| 6 [LSM]                          | Tally lamp lit on S1: CAM_A1 is copied to S2: CAM_    |  |
|                                  | A2.                                                   |  |
| 7 [LSM]                          | Tally lamp (red) lights up on D2: MON_B connected     |  |
|                                  | to S2: CAM_A2.                                        |  |
| 8 [LSM → MON A]                  | Tally lamp (red) lights up on monitor                 |  |
|                                  | corresponding to D2: MON_B, and "S2: CAM A2" is       |  |
|                                  | displayed as the connection name.                     |  |

# Deleting a tally copy setting

Select the tally copy setting to delete, and click the button.

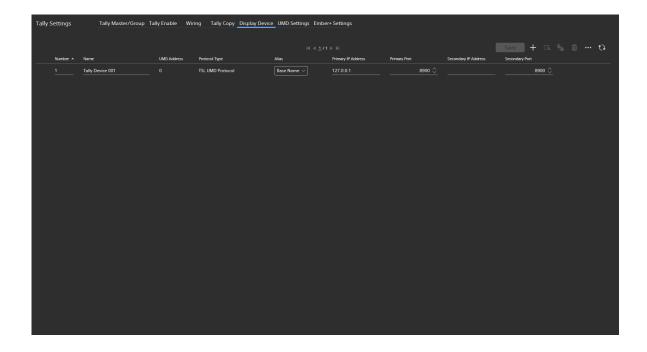
# **Registering a Tally Display Device**

Click [Display Device] on the [Tally Settings] screen to display the [Display Device] screen. Use this screen to register a tally display device.

IP Live System Manager supports the NS BUS External protocol for NS BUS tally control, and the TSL UMD protocol.

#### Tip

The default character encoding for sending text when using the TSL UMD protocol is UTF-16LE. To change the character encoding to ASCII, see "Character Encoding for Sending Text When Using the TSL UMD Protocol" in the appendix.



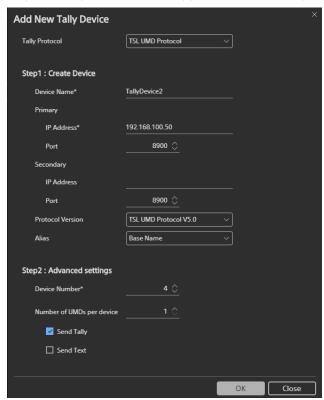
# Registering a tally device

Use the following procedure to register a tally display device.

- Click the button.
   The [Add New Tally Device] dialog appears.
- 2. Select a protocol in [Tally Protocol], and configure each setting.

# When [TSL UMD Protocol] is selected:

Register tally devices that support the TSL UMD protocol.



| Item             |            | Description                                            |
|------------------|------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| Device Name      |            | Set the name of the UMD device.                        |
| Primary          | IP Address | Set the primary IP address.                            |
|                  | Port       | Set the primary port number.                           |
| Secondary        | IP Address | Set the secondary IP address.                          |
|                  | Port       | Set the secondary port number.                         |
| Protocol Version |            | Select the protocol version.                           |
| Alias            |            | Select a source/destination interface group to select. |
| Device Number    |            | Set the device number name for which to create UMDs.   |
| Number of UMDs   | per device | Set the number of UMDs to create per device.           |
| Send Tally       |            | Place a check mark here to send tally color.           |
| Send Text        |            | Place a check mark here to send tally text.            |

#### When [NS BUS External Protocol] is selected:

Register tally devices that support the NS BUS External protocol. Select a device registered in IP Live System Manager.



3. Click the [OK] button.

Display device is registered, and is displayed on the [Display Device] screen.

Tip

Clicking refreshes the display with the latest information.

#### **Changing TSL UMD protocol tally device settings**

You can change the device name/alias name, IP address, and port number of a TSL UMD protocol tally device in the list on the [Display Device] screen. When finished, click the [Save] button to save the settings.

# **Duplicating a TSL UMD protocol tally device**

Use the following procedure to duplicate a TSL UMD protocol tally device to register a new tally device.

- 1. Select a TSL UMD protocol tally device on the [Display Device] screen, and click the button. The [Duplicate Tally Device] dialog appears.
- 2. Change each setting in [New].



Click the [Save] button.
 Display device is registered, and is displayed on the [Display Device] screen.

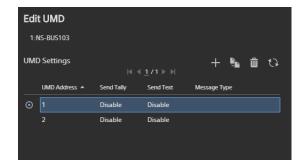
### **Deleting a tally device**

Select the tally device to delete, and click the button.

# **Configuring UMD information**

Use the following procedure to configure UMD for displaying source names and tally information on remote viewer and other device screens using the external remote function.

- 1. Select a tally device on the [Display Device] screen, and click the substant. The [Edit UMD] dialog appears.
- Click the button.A UMD setting is added.



Tip

Clicking refreshes the display with the latest information.

3. Configure each setting.

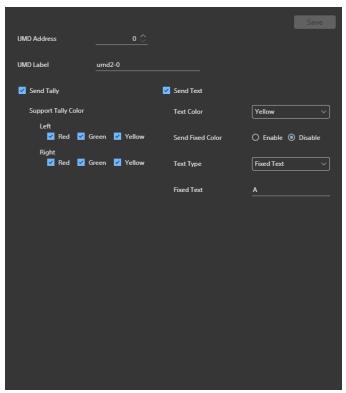
#### When a TSL UMD protocol tally device is selected:

Configure settings for sending tally signals and text.

When [Send Tally] is enabled, the tally signal generated by the tally master is sent. For UMD devices, when [Send Text] is enabled, the specified character string is sent.

#### Tip

The default character encoding for sending text when using the TSL UMD protocol is UTF-16LE.

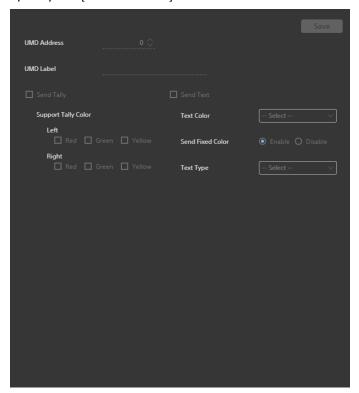


| Item        |       | Description                                                          |  |
|-------------|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| UMD Address |       | Sets the UMD address.                                                |  |
| UMD Label   |       | Set the label name of the UMD.                                       |  |
| Send Tally  |       | Place a check mark here to send tally color.                         |  |
|             | Left  | Place a check mark for the color to send for the Left value of       |  |
|             |       | UMD.                                                                 |  |
|             |       | Тір                                                                  |  |
|             |       | If check marks are placed for multiple colors, the priority lighting |  |
|             |       | sequence is R > G > Y.                                               |  |
|             | Right | Place a check mark for the color to send for the Right value of      |  |
|             |       | UMD.                                                                 |  |
|             |       | Tip                                                                  |  |
|             |       | If check marks are placed for multiple colors, the priority lighting |  |
|             |       | sequence is R > G > Y.                                               |  |

| Item      |            | Description                                                               |  |
|-----------|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| Send Text |            | Place a check mark here to send tally text.                               |  |
|           | Text Color | Select the color of the tally text.                                       |  |
|           |            | You can select [Red], [Green], or [Yellow].                               |  |
|           | Send Fixed | Enables/disables the sending of color information for tally text.         |  |
|           | Color      | When set to [Enable], tally text with the color selected in [Text         |  |
|           |            | Color] is always sent.                                                    |  |
|           |            | When set to [Disable], tally text with the color selected in [Text        |  |
|           |            | Color] is sent if that color tally is lit for the interface group. In all |  |
|           |            | other cases, the sending of color for tally text is stopped.              |  |
|           | Text Type  | Select the text type of the tally text to send.                           |  |
|           |            | You can select an interface group name ([AV Interface Group               |  |
|           |            | Name]), a connected source interface group name ([Connected               |  |
|           |            | Source Name]), or a fixed character string ([Fixed Text]).                |  |
|           | Fixed Text | Sets the fixed character string to send as tally text. A string can       |  |
|           |            | be entered when [Text Type] is set to [Fixed Text].                       |  |

# When an NS BUS External protocol tally device is selected:

Specify the [UMD Address].



4. Click the [Save] button.

The settings are saved.

5. Click the [Close] button to close the dialog.

# **Duplicating a UMD setting**

Select the UMD setting to duplicate, and click the button.

### **Deleting a UMD setting**

Select the UMD setting to delete, and click the button.

# Exporting/importing the settings of a tally device

You can export and import the settings of a tally device.

# To export the settings of a tally device

- 1. Select the tally device to export, click and click [Export Tally Settings] in the displayed menu.

  A confirmation message appears.
- Click the [Yes] button.
   An Excel format file (\*.xlsx) is downloaded.

### To import the settings of a tally device

- 1. Click and click [Import Tally Settings] in the displayed menu.

  The [Select Import File] dialog appears.
- 2. Click the [Browse] button, select the file to import, and click the [OK] button. The file is imported.

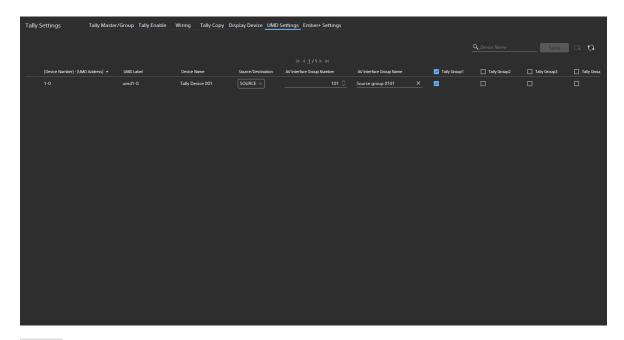
#### Note

Only files with data format version 3.0 can be imported. Before importing, check that [File Version] is set to 3.0 on the [File Info] worksheet.

# **Configuring a Tally Display Device**

Click [UMD Settings] on the [Tally Settings] screen to display the [UMD Settings] screen. The UMD settings corresponding to the tally device configured on the [Display Device] screen are displayed on the [UMD Settings] screen. Use the following procedure to configure the routing of tally signals.

- 1. In [AV Interface Group Name], select the source interface and destination interface groups for routing operations. Alternatively, in [AV Interface Group Number], select a group number and select the type of interface group in [Source/Destination].
- 2. Place check marks for the tally groups to be used.



Placing a check mark in the tally group name checkbox in the title row places check marks in all the checkboxes for that tally group.

Click the [Save] button.The settings are applied.

#### **Tips**

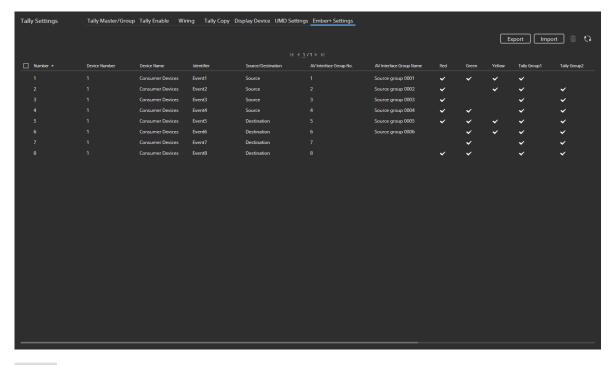
- Selecting a device and clicking the button displays the [Edit UMD] dialog for configuring UMD information (see "Configuring UMD information").
- Clicking refreshes the display with the latest information.
- You can enter text in the search box to search for tally devices to display.

# Creating Audio Follow Video (AFV) Configuration Data

Click in the global menu and switch to the [System Controller] screen, click [Tally Settings] in the [Settings] menu, and click [Ember+ Settings] to display the [Ember+ Settings] screen. You can create Audio Follow Video (AFV) configuration data (AFV data).

#### Note

To create Audio Follow Video (AFV) configuration data, the Gateway License for Ember+ (PWSL-NM16) and Tally License (PWSL-NM17) are required.



Clicking refreshes the display with the latest information.

# [Ember+ Settings] screen items

The following parameters are displayed on the [Ember+ Settings] screen.

| Item                    | Description                                                      |  |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| Device Number           | Displays the number of the Ember+ device.                        |  |
| Device Name             | Displays the name of the Ember+ device.                          |  |
| Identifier              | Displays the identifier of the Ember+ device for Ember+ control. |  |
| Source/Destination      | Displays the type of the interface group.                        |  |
| AV Interface Group No.  | Displays the number of the interface group.                      |  |
| AV Interface Group Name | Displays the name of the interface group.                        |  |
| Red                     | Displays the enabled/disabled status of the red tally.           |  |
| Green                   | Displays the enabled/disabled status of the green tally.         |  |
| Yellow                  | Displays the enabled/disabled status of the yellow tally.        |  |
| Tally Group 1 - N       | Displays the enabled/disabled status tally groups 1 to N.        |  |

# **Creating/editing AFV data**

To create/edit AFV data, configure and save data in an exported Excel file and then import that Excel file.

- Click the [Export] button, and export an Excel file.
   A confirmation message appears.
- 2. Click the [Yes] button.

An Excel format file (\*.xlsx) is downloaded.

3. Refer to the following table and edit the exported Excel file.

| <b>Worksheet name</b> | Item         | Description                              | Remarks      |
|-----------------------|--------------|------------------------------------------|--------------|
| Version               | File Version | Version of the file. "3.1" is displayed. | Not editable |

| Worksheet name       | Item               | Description                              | Remarks    |
|----------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------------|------------|
| Ember+ Settings      | Number             | Sets the tally settings number of the    | Editable   |
|                      |                    | Ember+ control.                          |            |
|                      | Device Number      | Sets the number of the Ember+ device.    | Editable   |
|                      | Device Name        | Sets the name of the Ember+ device       | Editable   |
|                      |                    | (optional).                              |            |
|                      | Identifier         | Sets the identifier of the Ember+ device | Editable   |
|                      |                    | for Ember+ control.                      |            |
|                      | AV Interface Group | Sets the source/destination type of the  | Editable   |
|                      | Direction          | interface group.                         |            |
|                      | AV Interface Group | Sets the number of the interface group.  | Editable   |
|                      | Number             |                                          |            |
|                      | AV Interface Group | Sets the name of the interface group     | Editable   |
|                      | Name               | (optional).                              |            |
|                      | Red                | Enables/disables the red tally.          | Editable   |
|                      | Yellow             | Enables/disables the yellow tally.       | Editable   |
|                      | Green              | Enables/disables the green tally.        | Editable   |
|                      | Tally Group 1 - N  | Enables/disables tally groups 1 to N.    | Editable   |
| Ember+ Device(Fixed) | _                  | List of Ember+ devices                   | Not        |
|                      |                    |                                          | importable |
| Source Alias         | _                  | List of alias names assigned to source   | Not        |
| Name(Fixed)          |                    | interface groups.                        | importable |
| Destination Alias    |                    | List of alias names assigned to          | Not        |
| Name(Fixed)          |                    | destination interface groups.            | importable |

- 4. When finished creating data, save the Excel file.
- 5. Click the [Import] button.

The [Select Import File] dialog appears.

6. Click the [Browse] button, select the saved Excel file, and click the [OK] button.

The file is imported. When the import finishes, the created AFV data is displayed on the [Ember+Settings] screen.

# **Deleting AFV data**

Use the following procedure to delete AFV data from the list.

- Select the AFV data to delete, and click the button.
   A confirmation message appears.
- 2. Click the [Yes] button.

The selected AFV data is deleted from the list.

# **Creating a Tally Settings Snapshot**

You can save the setup of multiple tallies as snapshots and then switch the tally setup combination during operation by applying the appropriate snapshot as required.

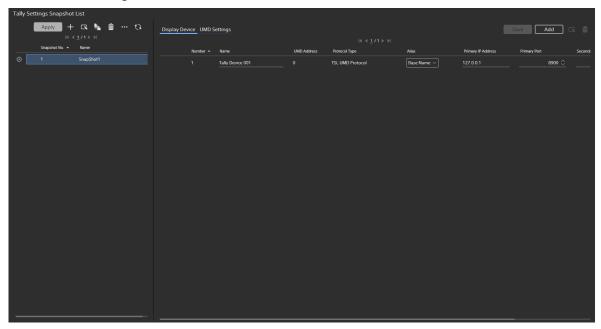
Click in the global menu and switch to the [System Controller] screen, and click [Tally Settings Snapshot] in the [Settings] menu to display the [Tally Settings Snapshot] screen.

You can create a tally settings snapshot, and specify and apply the tally settings snapshot you want to use.

#### Tip

The following settings are not saved in a snapshot.

- Tally Master/Group
- Tally Enable
- Wiring
- Tally Copy
- · Ember+ Settings



# Creating a new tally settings snapshot

Use the following procedure to create a tally settings snapshot.

- Click the button.
   The [Create New Tally Snapshot] dialog appears.
- 2. Enter a name for the tally settings snapshot in [Name].
- Click the [Save] button.
   The [Create New Tally Snapshot] dialog closes.
   The new tally settings snapshot is added to the [Tally Settings Snapshot List] screen.

#### Tips

- Clicking refreshes the display with the latest information.
- If the device settings on the [Tally Settings Snapshot List] > [Display Device] screen (see "Adding a tally device to a tally settings snapshot") are different from the device settings on the [Tally Settings]

> [Display Device] screen (see "Registering a Tally Display Device"), **\square** is displayed in front of the snapshot number.

# Renaming a tally settings snapshot

Select the tally settings snapshot to rename, and click the 💽 button.

# **Duplicating a tally settings snapshot**

Select the tally settings snapshot to duplicate, and click the button.

### Deleting a tally settings snapshot

Select the tally settings snapshot to delete, and click the button.

# Exporting/importing a tally settings snapshot

You can export and import a tally settings snapshot.

### To export a tally settings snapshot

1. Select the tally settings snapshot to export, click and click [Export Tally Settings] in the displayed menu.

A confirmation message appears.

2. Click the [Yes] button.

An Excel format file (\*.xlsx) is downloaded.

# To import a tally settings snapshot

1. Click and click [Import Tally Settings] in the displayed menu.

The [Select Import File] dialog appears.

2. Click the [Browse] button, select the file to import, and click the [OK] button. The file is imported.

#### Notes

- If you place a check mark in [Import Tally Group Setting together] when importing, the tally group setting is also imported.
- Only files with data format version 3.0 can be imported. Before importing, check that [File Version] is set to 3.0 on the [File Info] worksheet.

# Adding a tally device to a tally settings snapshot

Use the following procedure to add a tally device to a tally settings snapshot.

1. Click [Display Device].

The [Display Device] screen appears.

2. Select a tally settings snapshot, and click the [Add] button.

The [Add Devices] dialog appears.

3. Select a tally device to add to the tally settings snapshot

More than one tally device can be selected.

4. Click the [Add] button.

A completion message appears when the addition finishes.

5. Click the [OK] button.

The [Add Devices] dialog closes.

The tally device added to the tally settings snapshot is displayed on the [Display Device] screen in list view when the snapshot is selected on the [Tally Settings Snapshot List] screen.

### Changing TSL UMD protocol tally device settings

You can change the alias name, IP address, and port number of a TSL UMD protocol tally device in the list on the [Display Device] screen. When finished, click the [Save] button to save the settings.

### Changing the UMD settings of a tally device

Selecting a tally device to edit on the [Display Device] screen and clicking the [Edit] button displays the [Edit UMD] dialog allowing you to edit the UMD settings of the tally device.

For details, see "Configuring UMD information."

### **Deleting a tally device**

Select the tally device to delete, and click the [Delete] button.

### Configuring a tally display device

Click [UMD Settings] on the [Tally Settings Snapshot List] screen to display the [UMD Settings] screen. The UMD settings corresponding to the tally device configured on the [Display Device] screen are displayed on the [UMD Settings] screen. You can configure the routing of tally signals.

See "Configuring a Tally Display Device."

# Applying a tally settings snapshot

Use the following procedure to apply a created tally settings snapshot.

- Select a tally settings snapshot to apply, and click the [Apply] button.
   A confirmation message appears.
- 2. Click the [Yes] button.

The tally settings are applied in accordance with the selected snapshot.

# **Configuring Usage Environment Data Presets**

You can configure the devices used and source/destination interface group settings information as a data preset. Configuring data presets allows you to switch between the IP Live System Manager settings to be used, depending on the external system used to manage system settings.

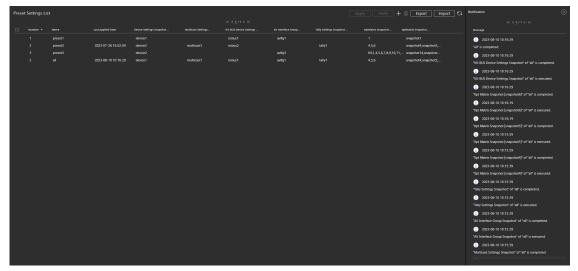
For example, you can use preset 1 settings in studio A and preset 2 settings in studio B, and then switch between the IP Live System Manager settings according to the usage environment.

The following screen settings can be saved in a preset.

- Device Settings Snapshot
- Multicast Settings Snapshot

- NS-BUS Device Settings Snapshot
- AV Interface Group Snapshot
- Tally Settings Snapshot
- Xpt Matrix Snapshot

Click in the global menu and switch to the [System Controller] screen, and click [Preset Settings] in the [Settings] menu to display the [Preset Settings List] screen.



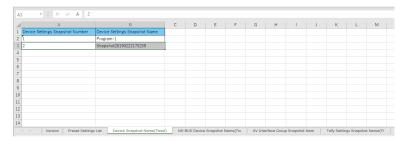
# Creating/editing a data preset

To create/edit a data preset, configure and save data in an exported Excel file and then import that Excel file.

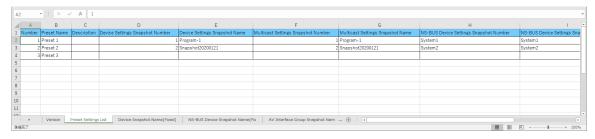
#### Note

When creating/editing a data preset, the following data must be configured beforehand.

- Device Settings Snapshot
- Multicast Settings Snapshot
- NS-BUS Device Settings Snapshot
- AV Interface Group Snapshot
- Tally Settings Snapshot
- Xpt Matrix Snapshot
- 1. Click the [Export] button, and export an Excel file.
  - A confirmation message appears.
- 2. Click the [Yes] button.
  - An Excel format file (\*.xlsx) is downloaded.
- 3. Open the exported Excel file.
- 4. On each snapshot worksheet, copy the snapshot number and snapshot name to be used.



- 5. Configure the following on the [Preset Settings List] worksheet.
  - i. Enter the preset number and preset name in [Number] and [Preset Name], respectively.
  - ii. Paste the snapshot number and snapshot name that you copied in step 4 into the corresponding snapshot columns.



Before exporting the Excel file, you can click the button to create the preset number and preset name of a data preset.

- 6. Repeat steps 4 and 5 to create the required data.
- 7. When finished creating data, save the Excel file.
- 8. Click the [Import] button.

The [Select Import File] dialog appears.

9. Click the [Browse] button, select the saved Excel file, and click the [OK] button.
The file is imported. When the import finishes, the created data preset is displayed on the [Preset Settings List] screen.

Tip

Select the created data preset, click and click in the displayed menu to display the screen corresponding to the selected menu.

- Go To Device Settings Snapshot: [Device Settings Snapshot List] screen
- Go To Multicast Settings Snapshot: [Multicast Settings Snapshot List] screen
- Go To NS-BUS Device Settings Snapshot: [NS-BUS Device Settings Snapshot] screen
- Go To AV Interface Group: [AV Interface Group List] > [Snapshot] screen
- Go To Tally Settings Snapshot: [Tally Settings Snapshot List] screen
- Go To Xpt Matrix Snapshot: [Xpt Matrix Snapshot List] pane

#### **Exported data format**

Data preset settings are exported to an Excel-format file (\*.xlsx). The data is output using the following worksheet structure.

| Worksheet name                  | Description                                          | Remarks  |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| File Version                    | version of the file. "3.2" is                        |          |
|                                 | displayed.                                           |          |
| Number                          | Sets the preset number.                              | Editable |
|                                 | A unique value used to                               |          |
|                                 | determine updates and                                |          |
|                                 | additions.                                           |          |
| Preset Name                     | Set the preset name.                                 | Editable |
| Description                     | Sets the preset description.                         | Editable |
| Device Settings Snapshot        | Set the number of a device                           | Editable |
| Number                          | settings snapshot.                                   |          |
| Device Settings Snapshot Name   | Sets the name of a device                            | Editable |
|                                 | settings snapshot.                                   |          |
| Multicast Settings Snapshot     | Sets the number of a multicast                       | Editable |
| Number                          | settings snapshot.                                   |          |
| Multicast Settings Snapshot     | Sets the name of a multicast                         | Editable |
| Name                            | settings snapshot.                                   |          |
| NS-BUS Device Settings Snapshot | Sets the number of an NS-BUS                         | Editable |
| Number                          | device settings snapshot.                            |          |
| NS-BUS Device Settings Snapshot | Sets the name of an NS-BUS                           | Editable |
| Name                            | device settings snapshot.                            |          |
| AV Interface Group Snapshot     | Sets the number of an AV                             | Editable |
| Number                          | interface group snapshot.                            |          |
| AV Interface Group Snapshot     | Sets the name of an AV interface                     | Editable |
| Name                            | group snapshot.                                      |          |
| Tally Settings Snapshot Number  | Sets the number of a tally                           | Editable |
|                                 | settings snapshot.                                   |          |
| Tally Settings Snapshot Name    | Sets the name of a tally settings                    | Editable |
|                                 | snapshot.                                            |          |
| Xpt Matrix Snapshot Number      | Sets the number of a crosspoint                      | Editable |
|                                 | matrix snapshot.                                     |          |
|                                 | You can configure up to 64                           |          |
|                                 | snapshots by setting comma-                          |          |
|                                 | separated numbers. The                               |          |
|                                 | snapshots will be executed in the                    |          |
|                                 | order the numbers are entered.                       |          |
|                                 |                                                      |          |
|                                 | For example, setting "1,2,3"                         |          |
|                                 | means that execution will take                       |          |
|                                 | place in the order $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3$ . |          |

| Worksheet name                  | Description                       | Remarks      |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------|
| Xpt Matrix Snapshot Name        | Sets the name of a crosspoint     | Editable     |
|                                 | matrix snapshot.                  |              |
|                                 | When importing, if you set        |              |
|                                 | multiple numbers separated by     |              |
|                                 | commas, you do not need to        |              |
|                                 | enter all the snapshot names,     |              |
|                                 | just the first one.               |              |
| Preset Settings List            | Data preset settings              | Editable     |
| Device Snapshot Name(Fixed)     | Device settings snapshot settings | Not editable |
| NS-BUS Device Snapshot          | NS-BUS device settings snapshot   | Not editable |
| Name(Fixed)                     | settings                          |              |
| AV Interface Group Snapshot     | Source/destination interface      | Not editable |
| Name(Fixed)                     | group snapshot settings           |              |
| Tally Settings Snapshot         | Tally settings snapshot settings  | Not editable |
| Name(Fixed)                     |                                   |              |
| Xpt Matrix Snapshot Name(Fixed) | Crosspoint matrix snapshot        | Not editable |
|                                 | settings                          |              |
| Multicast Snapshot Name(Fixed)  | Multicast settings snapshot       | Not editable |
|                                 | settings                          |              |

#### Note

Only version 2.3 and 3.2 files can be imported. Before importing, check that [File Version] is set to 2.3 or 3.2 on the [Version] worksheet.

# Verifying a data preset

Use the following procedure to verify a created data preset. Only crosspoint matrix snapshots are the target for verification. This verifies whether there is a conflict in the crosspoint settings for each destination interface group (Destination) in [Xpt Matrix Snapshot].

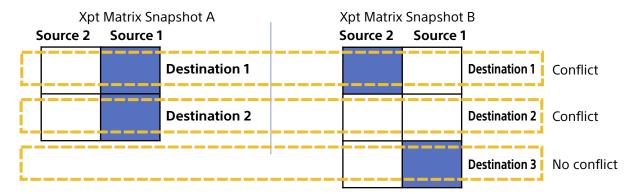
- Select the data preset to verify, and click the [Verify] button.
   A confirmation message appears.
- 2. Click the [Yes] button.

#### Tips

- A data preset can be applied even if there are conflicting crosspoint settings. In this case, the crosspoint status will be that of the last applied crosspoint matrix snapshot.
- When [Destination Monitor] in a destination interface group is enabled, the crosspoint settings are not subject to conflict detection.
- If the same crosspoint matrix snapshot is set in a preset, the crosspoint settings are subject to conflict detection.
- If there are no conflicts in crosspoint settings, a message is displayed indicating that there were no conflicts.

 If there are crosspoint setting conflicts, up to five destination interface groups with conflicting settings will be displayed in the message window.

#### **Conflict status**



The diagram above shows an example where the data preset includes crosspoint matrix snapshots A and B where both snapshots have destination interface groups 1 and 2, but only snapshot B has destination interface group 3. In this case, destination interface groups 1 and 2 are detected as conflicts, but destination interface group 3 has no conflicts and is not detected.

#### Solution

Conflicts can be resolved using the following method.

- 1. Delete the conflicting crosspoint matrix snapshots.
- 2. Create crosspoint matrix snapshots that do not include any crosspoints from conflicting destination interface groups.
- 3. Configure the created crosspoint matrix snapshots in the data preset.

#### Note

When a crosspoint matrix snapshot is deleted, it is also deleted from a data preset.

## Applying a data preset

Use the following procedure to apply a created data preset.

- Select the data preset to apply, and click the [Apply] button.
   A confirmation message appears.
- Click the [Yes] button.The selected data preset settings are applied.

#### Zips

- Clicking refreshes the display with the latest information.
- Click the button to display the Notification pane and the operation history on the [Preset Settings List] screen.
- If there is a data preset mismatch on the [Preset Settings List] screen, a data mismatch icon is displayed for the corresponding data preset. A mismatch icon is also displayed for mismatching snapshots.

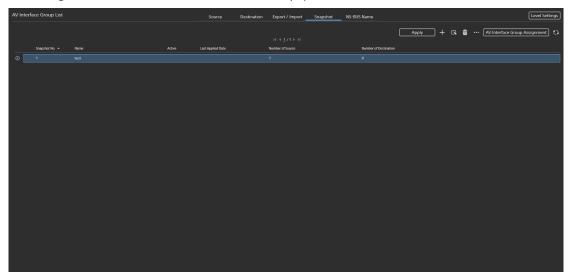
### **Deleting a data preset**

Select the data preset to delete, and click the button.

## Creating a Source/Destination Interface Group Snapshot

You can save the setup of multiple source/destination interface groups as snapshots and then switch the source/destination interface group setup combination during operation by applying the appropriate snapshot as required (see "Configuring Usage Environment Data Presets").

Clicking [Snapshot] on the [AV Interface Group List] screen will display the [Snapshot] screen (see "Creating a Source/Destination Interface Group").



## Creating a new source/destination interface group snapshot

Use the following procedure to create a source/destination interface group snapshot.

- Click the button.
   The [Create AV Interface Group Snapshot] dialog appears.
- 2. Enter the name of the source/destination interface group snapshot in [Name].
- 3. Click the [Save] button.

The [Create AV Interface Group Snapshot] dialog closes.

The new source/destination interface group snapshot is added to the [AV Interface Group List] screen.

#### Tip

Clicking refreshes the display with the latest information.

#### Renaming a source/destination interface group snapshot

Select the source/destination interface group snapshot to rename, and click the 💽 button.

#### Deleting a source/destination interface group snapshot

Select the source/destination interface group snapshot to delete, and click the button.

### Assigning source/destination interface groups

Use the following procedure to assign a source/destination interface group to a snapshot.

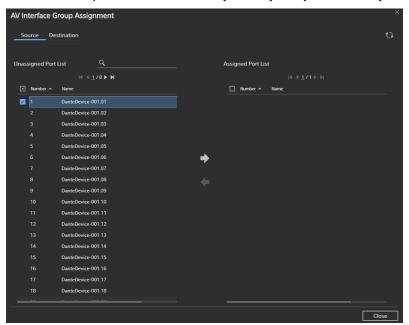
1. Select the source/destination interface group snapshot, and click the [AV Interface Group Assignment] button.

The [AV Interface Group Assignment] dialog appears.

2. Select a source/destination interface group to assign in [Unassigned Port List], and click the



Perform this operation on both the [Source] and [Destination] tabs.



The selected source/destination interface group is added to [Assigned Port List].

#### Tips

- You can select and assign multiple source/destination interface groups.
- To delete an assigned source/destination interface group, select the source/destination interface group to delete in [Assigned Port List], and click the button.
- 3. Click the [Close] button to close the dialog.

#### Tips

- Clicking refreshes the display with the latest information.
- You can enter text in the search box to search for source/destination interface groups.

## Importing/exporting a source/destination interface group snapshot

You can export and import a source/destination interface group snapshot.

#### To export a source/destination interface group snapshot

1. Select the source/destination interface group snapshot to export, click and click [Export] in the displayed menu.

A confirmation message appears.

2. Click the [Yes] button.

An Excel format file (\*.xlsx) is downloaded.

#### To import a source/destination interface group snapshot

1. Click and click [Import] in the displayed menu.

The [Select Import File] dialog appears.

2. Click the [Browse] button, select the file to import, and click the [OK] button. The file is imported.

### Applying a source/destination interface group snapshot

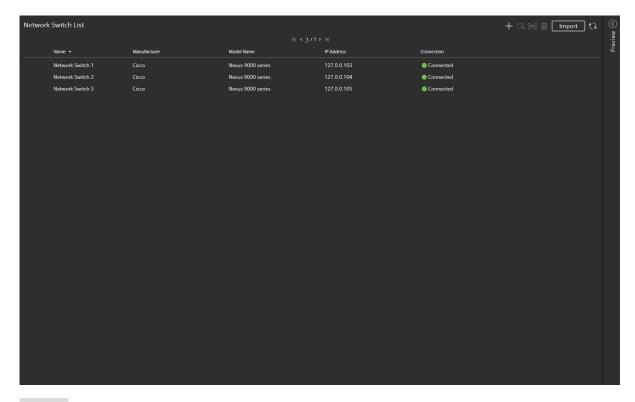
Use the following procedure to apply a created source/destination interface group snapshot.

- Select the source/destination interface group snapshot to apply, and click the [Apply] button.
   A confirmation message appears.
- 2. Click the [Yes] button.

The source/destination interface group settings are applied in accordance with the selected snapshot.

## **Registering Network Switches**

Click in the global menu and switch to the [Monitoring] screen, and click [Network Switch List] in the [Settings] menu to display the [Network Switch List] screen. A network switch is a device for switching the signals sent and received between multiple devices connected to the system. You can register network switches by importing the network switch settings file (network\_topology.json file) prepared when designing/changing the system or network into IP Live System Manager. You can also register a network switch manually without using a network switch configuration file. You can also edit the configuration information of a registered network switch.



#### Tips

- When you click the (Go To Topology) button, the [Network Topology Monitoring] screen appears, displaying the connection status of the selected network switch (see "Checking Device Connection State").
- Clicking refreshes the display with the latest information.
- Click the button to open the Preview pane to display configuration information for the selected network switch. Clicking the button closes the Preview pane.

## Registering a new network switch using a configuration file

Use the following procedure to register a new network switch using a configuration file.

- Click the [Import] button.
   The [Select Import File] dialog appears.
- Click the [Browse] button and select a network switch settings file (network\_topology.json file) prepared when designing/changing the system or network.
- 3. Click the [OK] button.

The file is imported.

When importing finishes, the imported network switch information is displayed in [Network Switch List].

## Registering a new network switch manually

Use the following procedure to register a new network switch manually. You can register a network switch manually without using a network switch configuration file if building a simple system or a small-scale system.

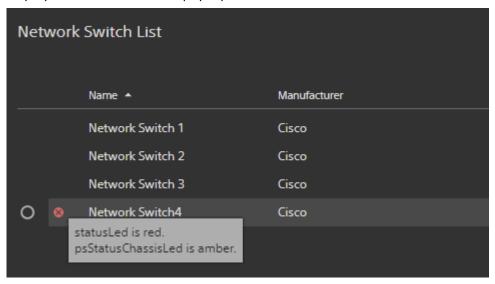
#### Note

If a network switch is registered manually, [Reserved Bandwidth] of each port of the network switch will be set to 0.

- Click the [Create] button.
   The [Create New Network Switch] dialog appears.
- 2. Specify the network switch information (see "Common parameters").
- 3. Set each parameter on the [SNMP Client] tab, [LAN Port] tab, and [Layout Profile] tab.
- 4. Click the [Save] button. The settings are saved.
- 5. Click the [Close] button.
  - The registered network switch information is displayed in [Network Switch List].

### Monitoring the error status

is displayed on network switches for which an error has been issued. Moving the mouse cursor to displays the error status in a pop-up window.



## **Changing network switch settings**

Use the following procedure to change network switch settings.

- Select a network switch, and click the [Edit] button.
   The [Edit Network Switch] dialog appears.
- 2. Change the setting of each parameter on the [SNMP Client] tab, [LAN Port] tab, and [Layout Profile] tab.
- Click the [Save] button.The settings are saved.

## Deleting a network switch

Use the following procedure to delete a network switch.

#### Note

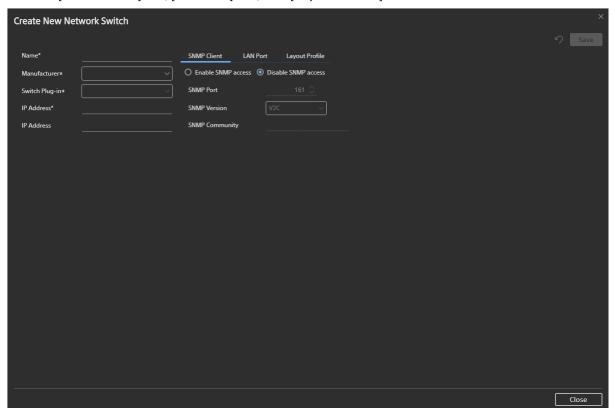
When deleting a network switch, the SNMP settings on the network switch to be deleted must first be disabled.

- Select the network switch to delete, and click the [Delete] button.
   A confirmation message appears.
- Click the [Yes] button.The selected network switch is deleted from the list.

### [Edit Network Switch] / [Create New Network Switch] dialog

This dialog is used to configure network switch parameters.

The [Edit Network Switch]/[Create New Network Switch] dialog is comprised by common parameters, and the [SNMP Client] tab, [LAN Port] tab, and [Layout Profile] tab.



Tip

You can click the [Revert] button, before the [Save] button is clicked, to restore the network switch to the original settings.

#### **Common parameters**

The network switch name and network information are configured in the common parameters section.

| Item         | Description                                      |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Name         | Enter the name of the network switch.            |
| Manufacturer | Displays the manufacturer of the network switch. |
|              | When registering a network switch using the      |
|              | [Create New Network Switch] dialog, select the   |
|              | network switch manufacturer.                     |

| Item           | Description                                      |  |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------|--|
| Switch Plug-in | Displays the model name of the network switch.   |  |
|                | When registering a network switch using the      |  |
|                | [Create New Network Switch] dialog, select the   |  |
|                | network switch model name.                       |  |
| IP Address     | Specify the IP address of the network switch.    |  |
|                | Two IP addresses can be configured. However, the |  |
|                | upper IP address must be configured.             |  |

## [SNMP Client] tab

Use the [SNMP Client] tab to configure the SNMP client.

| Item                                   | Description                                           |
|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Enable SNMP access/Disable SNMP access | Enables/disables SNMP access. Select [Enable          |
|                                        | SNMP access] to configure settings.                   |
| SNMP Port                              | Set the port number for accessing an SNMP server.     |
|                                        | The default is 161.                                   |
| SNMP Version                           | Selects the SNMP version. Can be set to [V2C] or      |
|                                        | [V3].                                                 |
| SNMP Community                         | Enter the SNMP community name. Can be                 |
|                                        | configured when [V2C] is selected in [SNMP            |
|                                        | Version].                                             |
| Security Name                          | Enter the security name. Can be configured when       |
|                                        | [V3] is selected in [SNMP Version].                   |
| Authentication Protocol                | Select the authentication protocol. Can be set to     |
|                                        | [None], [MD5], or [SHA].                              |
|                                        | Can be configured when [V3] is selected in [SNMP      |
|                                        | Version].                                             |
| Authentication Credential              | Enter the authentication password. Can be             |
|                                        | configured when [V3] is selected in [SNMP             |
|                                        | Version].                                             |
| Privacy Protocol                       | Select the encryption protocol. Can be set to         |
|                                        | [None], [DES], [DES3], [AES-128], [AES-192], or [AES- |
|                                        | 256].                                                 |
|                                        | Can be configured when [V3] is selected in [SNMP      |
|                                        | Version].                                             |
| Privacy Credential                     | Enter the encryption password. Can be configured      |
|                                        | when [V3] is selected in [SNMP Version].              |

When finished, click the [Save] button to save the settings.

## [LAN Port] tab

Use the [LAN Port] tab to monitor information for the LAN ports of the network switch.

| Item                       | Description                                          |  |  |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| LAN port list              | Displays a list of network switch LAN ports.         |  |  |
|                            | Selecting a LAN port displays information for the    |  |  |
|                            | selected LAN port on the right.                      |  |  |
| Add Network Interface List | Acquires LAN port information from the network       |  |  |
|                            | switch via SNMP. This operation is available only if |  |  |
|                            | [SNMP Client] is enabled.                            |  |  |
| Sync MAC Address           | Acquires the MAC address of the LAN port from        |  |  |
|                            | the network switch via SNMP. This operation is       |  |  |
|                            | available only if [SNMP Client] is enabled.          |  |  |
| Name                       | Displays the name of the LAN port.                   |  |  |
| MAC Address                | Displays the MAC address of the LAN port.            |  |  |
| Link Status                | Displays the link status of the LAN port.            |  |  |
| Link Speed                 | Displays the link speed of the LAN port.             |  |  |
| Reserved Bandwidth         | Displays the bandwidth reserved when designing/      |  |  |
|                            | changing the system and network.                     |  |  |
|                            | Note                                                 |  |  |
|                            | If a network switch is registered manually,          |  |  |
|                            | [Reserved Bandwidth] of each port of the network     |  |  |
|                            | switch will be set to 0 (see "Registering a new      |  |  |
|                            | network switch manually").                           |  |  |
| Management Type            | Displays the management status of the LAN port       |  |  |
|                            | within the Network Topology diagram. When            |  |  |
|                            | [Unmanaged] is specified, the device connected to    |  |  |
|                            | the port is not detected.                            |  |  |

## [Layout Profile] tab

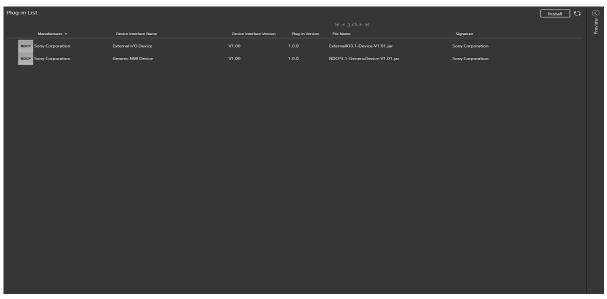
Use the [Layout Profile] tab to set a network switch image and LAN port layout.

| Item                        | Description                                        |  |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|--|
| Change Type                 | Changes the network switch image.                  |  |
| Horizontal Auto Layout      | Automatically arranges the layout of the LAN ports |  |
|                             | of the network switch in the horizontal direction. |  |
| Vertical Auto Layout        | Automatically arranges the layout of the LAN ports |  |
|                             | of the network switch in the vertical direction.   |  |
| Switch width by port number | Specify the number of LAN ports of the network     |  |
|                             | switch. The width of the network switch is         |  |
|                             | determined by the number of LAN ports. However,    |  |
|                             | the number of ports displayed does not change.     |  |
| LAN port location           | You can move the position of LAN ports using drag  |  |
|                             | & drop.                                            |  |
|                             |                                                    |  |

When finished, click the [Save] button to save the settings.

## **Installing Device Setup Plug-ins**

Click in the global menu and switch to the [AV Router] screen, and click [Device Plug-in] in the [Settings] menu to display the [Plug-in List] screen. A device setup plug-in provides data for configuring parameters belonging to the model of device used. A device setup plug-in is registered by installing the plug-in in IP Live System Manager.



#### Tips

- Clicking refreshes the display with the latest information.
- Click the button to open the Preview pane to display configuration information for the selected device setup plug-in. Clicking the button closes the Preview pane.

## Installing a device setup plug-in from the [Plug-in List] screen

Log in to the IP Live System Manager GUI as an Administrator user, and use the following procedure to install the device setup plug-in in IP Live System Manager on the [Plug-in List] screen.

- Click the [Install] button.
   The [Select Install File] dialog appears.
- 2. Click the [Browse] button, and select the device setup plug-in to install.
- 3. Click the [OK] button.

The installation starts.

When installation finishes, the imported device setup plug-in information is displayed in [Device Plug-in List].

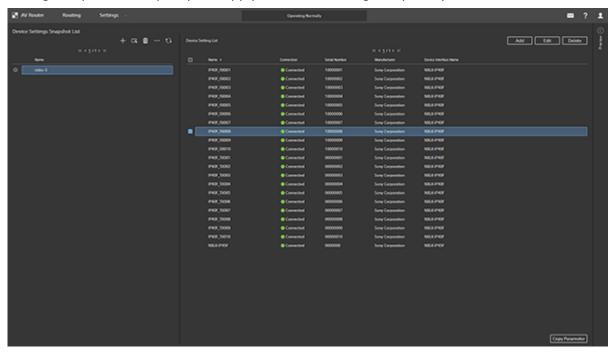
#### Tip

An error dialog appears if the plug-in does not have a digital signature or if the signature of the plug-in does not match the signature information. To continue installation, click the [Yes] button. To abort installation, click the [No] button.

## **Creating a Device Settings Snapshot**

You can save the setup of multiple devices as snapshots and then switch the device setup combination during operation by applying the appropriate snapshot as required.

Click in the global menu and switch to the [AV Router] screen, and click [Device Settings Snapshot] in the [Settings] menu to display the [Device Settings Snapshot List] screen. You can create a device settings snapshot, and specify and apply the device settings snapshot you want to use.



Tip

Click the substitution to open the Preview pane to display configuration information for the selected device setup plug-in. Clicking the button closes the Preview pane.

## Creating a new device settings snapshot

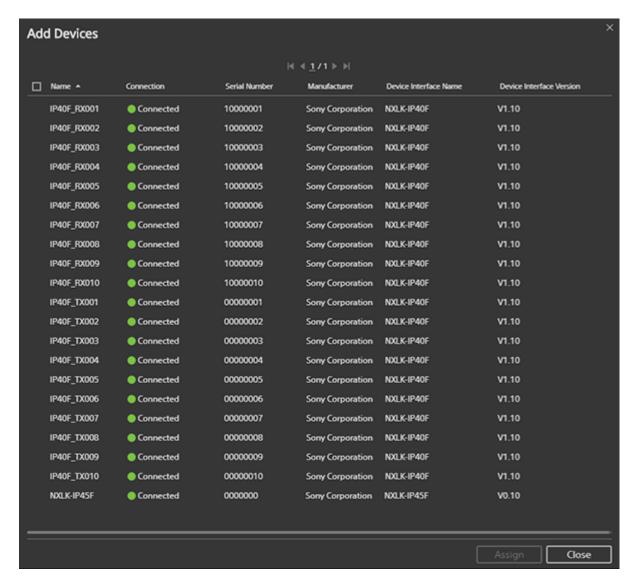
Use the following procedure to create a device settings snapshot.

- Click the button in [Device Settings Snapshot List].
   The [Create New Device Settings Snapshot] dialog appears.
- Enter a name for the device settings snapshot in [Name].Enter information relating to the device settings snapshot in [Description], as required.
- Click the [Save] button.
   The [Create New Device Settings Snapshot] dialog closes.
   The new device settings snapshot is added to the [Device Settings Snapshot List] screen.

## Adding a device to a device settings snapshot

Use the following procedure to add a device to a device settings snapshot.

Select a device settings snapshot, and click the [Add] button.
 The [Add Devices] dialog appears.



- 2. Select a device to add to the device settings snapshot
- 3. Click the [Assign] button.

The [Add Devices] dialog closes.

The device added to the device settings snapshot is displayed in list view when the snapshot is selected on the [Device Settings Snapshot List] screen.

#### **Changing device settings**

Select a device, and click the [Edit] button to edit the device settings on the displayed screen. The changed settings are saved in the device settings snapshot only. Changes to device settings are not applied until the device settings snapshot is applied.

Tip

If a device displaying a icon is selected and then the [Edit] button is clicked, a "There is some mismatch ..." message appears. To change the device settings, click the [No] button. If the [Yes] button is clicked, you can compare the actual device values and the current snapshot settings.

#### Deleting a device from a device settings snapshot

Select the device to delete from a device settings snapshot, and click the [Delete] button.

### Applying a device settings snapshot

Use the following procedure to apply a created device settings snapshot.

- 1. Click and click [Stop All Stream] in the displayed menu.
- 2. Select a device settings snapshot.
- 3. Click and click [Apply] in the displayed menu. A confirmation message appears.
- 4. Click the [Yes] button.

The device settings are applied in accordance with the selected snapshot.

# Applying parameters of an NDCP device within a device settings snapshot to another NDCP device

You can copy the parameters of an NDCP device within a device settings snapshot to another NDCP device within the same device settings snapshot that uses the same plug-in.

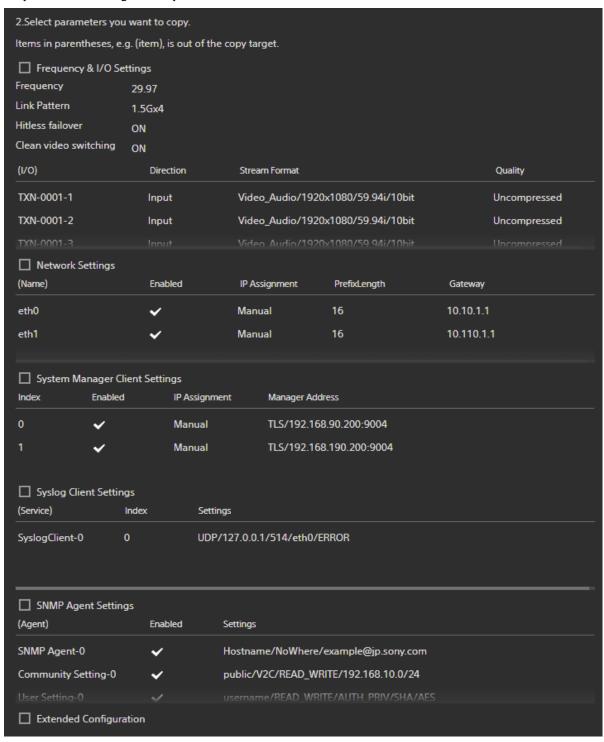
- 1. Select a device settings snapshot, and click the [Copy Parameter] button. The [Copy and Paste Device List] screen appears.
- 2. Select the NDCP device whose parameters you want to copy in the left pane.

| Normal Maintenance |                                                     |                  |                        |                          |  |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| 1.Sele             | 1.Select a device you want to copy parameters from. |                  |                        |                          |  |
|                    |                                                     | H                | <b>4<u>1</u>/1</b> ▶ ⊭ |                          |  |
|                    | Name •                                              | Manufacturer     | Device Interface Name  | Device Interface Version |  |
| •                  | IP40F_RX001                                         | Sony Corporation | NXLK-IP40F             | V1.10                    |  |
|                    | IP40F_RX002                                         | Sony Corporation | NXLK-IP40F             | V1.10                    |  |
|                    | IP40F_RX003                                         | Sony Corporation | NXLK-IP40F             | V1.10                    |  |
|                    | IP40F_RX004                                         | Sony Corporation | NXLK-IP40F             | V1.10                    |  |
|                    | IP40F_RX005                                         | Sony Corporation | NXLK-IP40F             | V1.10                    |  |
|                    | IP40F_RX006                                         | Sony Corporation | NXLK-IP40F             | V1.10                    |  |
|                    | IP40F_RX007                                         | Sony Corporation | NXLK-IP40F             | V1.10                    |  |
|                    | IP40F_RX008                                         | Sony Corporation | NXLK-IP40F             | V1.10                    |  |
|                    | IP40F_RX009                                         | Sony Corporation | NXLK-IP40F             | V1.10                    |  |
|                    | IP40F_RX010                                         | Sony Corporation | NXLK-IP40F             | V1.10                    |  |
|                    | IP40F_RX1_001                                       | Sony Corporation | NXLK-IP40F             | V1.00                    |  |
|                    | IP40F_RX1_002                                       | Sony Corporation | NXLK-IP40F             | V1.00                    |  |
|                    | IP40F_RX1_003                                       | Sony Corporation | NXLK-IP40F             | V1.00                    |  |
|                    | IP40F_RX1_004                                       | Sony Corporation | NXLK-IP40F             | V1.00                    |  |

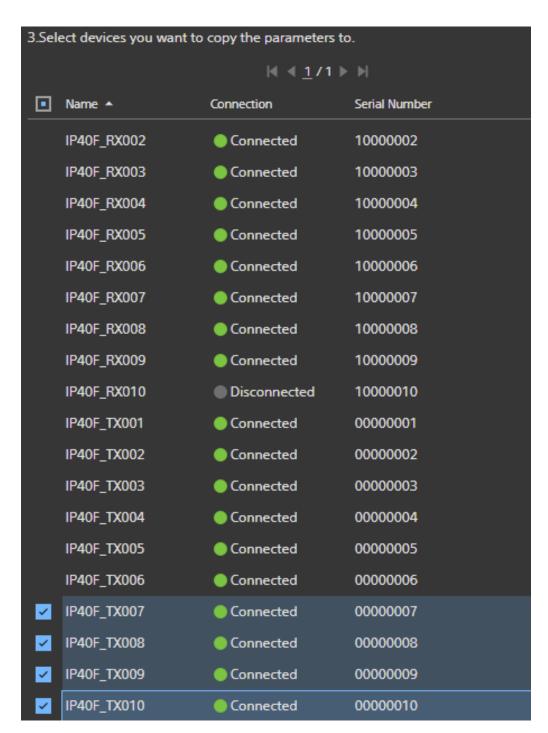
3. Select the parameters to copy in the center pane.

The following parameters can be selected.

- [Frequency & I/O Settings]
- [Network Settings]
- [System Manager Client Settings]
- [Syslog Client Settings]
- [SNMP Agent Settings]
- [Extended Configuration]



4. Select the NDCP devices to which to copy the parameters in the right pane, and click the [Paste & Save] button.



A confirmation message appears.

qiT

More than one NDCP device can be selected.

5. Click the [Yes] button.

The copied parameters are saved in the NDCP devices selected in step 4.

## Exporting/importing the settings of a device settings snapshot

You can export and import the settings of a device settings snapshot.

#### To export the settings of a device settings snapshot

1. Select a device settings snapshot to export.

2. Click and click [Export] in the displayed menu.

A confirmation message appears.

3. Click the [Yes] button.

A DeviceSettingSnapshot-yyyymmdd-hhmmss.zip file is downloaded.

#### To import the settings of a device settings snapshot

1. Click and click [Import] in the displayed menu.

The [Select Device Setting Snapshot File] dialog appears.

2. Click the [Browse] button, select the file (.zip) to import, and click the [OK] button. The file is imported.

#### Tips

- You can place a check mark in [Overwrite Device Settings Snapshot] to overwrite the settings of the selected device settings snapshot when importing.
- Windows reserved character strings cannot be specified for the device name of a device settings snapshot.

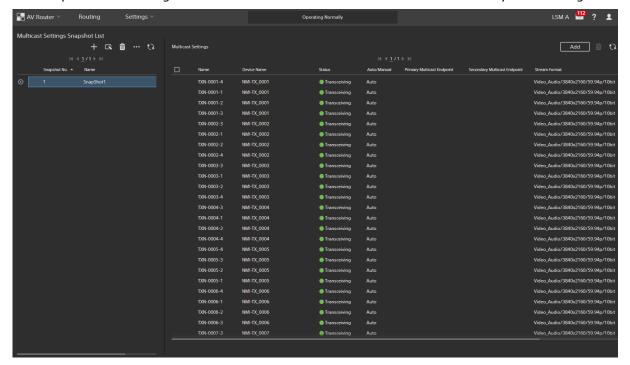
## **Creating a Multicast Settings Snapshot**

You can save multiple multicast settings as snapshots and then switch the multicast settings combination during operation by applying the appropriate snapshot as required.

Click in the global menu and switch to the [AV Router] screen, and click [Multicast Settings Snapshot] in the [Settings] menu to display the [Multicast Settings Snapshot List] screen. You can create a multicast settings snapshot, and specify and apply the multicast settings snapshot you want to use.

#### Note

It is not possible to configure a multicast address for a SAP device from IP Live System Manager.



### Creating a new multicast settings snapshot

Use the following procedure to create a multicast settings snapshot.

- 1. Click the button in [Device Settings Snapshot List].

  The [Create Multicast Settings Snapshot] dialog appears.
- 2. Enter a name for the multicast settings snapshot in [Name].
- 3. Click the [Save] button.

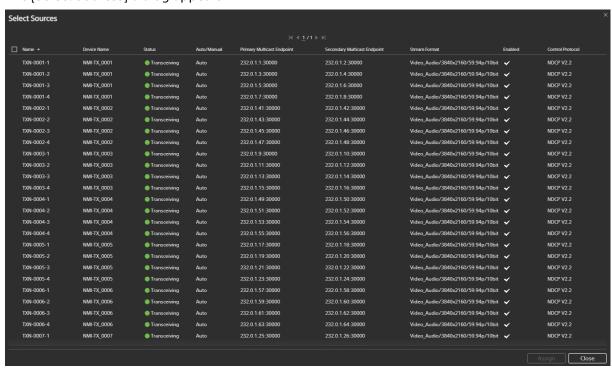
The [Create Multicast Settings Snapshot] dialog closes.

The new multicast settings snapshot is added to the [Multicast Settings Snapshot List] screen.

### Adding a device to a multicast settings snapshot

Use the following procedure to add a device to a multicast settings snapshot.

Select a multicast settings snapshot, and click the [Add] button.
 The [Select Sources] dialog appears.



- 2. Select a device to add to the multicast settings snapshot
- 3. Click the [Assign] button.

The [Select Sources] dialog closes.

The device added to the multicast settings snapshot is displayed in list view when the snapshot is selected on the [Multicast Settings Snapshot List] screen.

#### Deleting a device from a multicast settings snapshot

Select the device to delete from a multicast settings snapshot, and click the button.

## Applying a multicast settings snapshot

Use the following procedure to apply the created multicast settings snapshot.

1. Select a multicast settings snapshot.

- 2. Click and click [Stop All Stream] in the displayed menu.
- 3. Click \_\_\_\_, and click [Apply] in the displayed menu.

A confirmation message appears.

4. Click the [Yes] button.

The multicast settings are applied in accordance with the selected snapshot.

### Exporting/importing the settings of a multicast settings snapshot

You can export and import the settings of a multicast settings snapshot.

#### To export the settings of a multicast settings snapshot

- 1. Select a multicast settings snapshot to export.
- 2. Click and click [Export] in the displayed menu.

A confirmation message appears.

3. Click the [Yes] button.

An Excel file is downloaded.

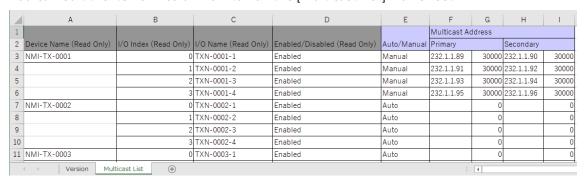
#### **Exported data format**

Multicast settings snapshot settings are exported to an Excel-format file (\*.xlsx). The data is output using the following worksheet structure.

| Worksheet name | Description                   | Remarks                      |
|----------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Version        | Version of data               | Not editable                 |
| Multicast List | Sets the devices added to the | Columns A to D: Not editable |
|                | multicast settings snapshot   | Columns E to I: Editable     |

#### [Multicast List] worksheet

You can edit the items in columns E to I on the [Multicast List] worksheet.



| Item              |           | Description                       |
|-------------------|-----------|-----------------------------------|
| Auto/Manual       |           | Sets whether to set the multicast |
|                   |           | IP address automatically or       |
|                   |           | manually.                         |
|                   |           | Auto:                             |
|                   |           | IP Live System Manager sets       |
|                   |           | the multicast IP address          |
|                   |           | automatically.                    |
|                   |           | Manual:                           |
|                   |           | Specifies that the multicast IP   |
|                   |           | address is set manually.          |
| Multicast Address | Primary   | Sets the primary multicast IP     |
|                   |           | address and port number of the    |
|                   |           | device.                           |
|                   |           | Not configured when [Auto/        |
|                   |           | Manual] is set to [Auto].         |
|                   | Secondary | Sets the secondary multicast IP   |
|                   |           | address and port number of the    |
|                   |           | device.                           |
|                   |           | Not configured when [Auto/        |
|                   |           | Manual] is set to [Auto].         |

#### To import the settings of a multicast settings snapshot

- 1. Click and click [Import] in the displayed menu.
  The [Select Import File] dialog appears.
- 2. Click the [Browse] button, select the file (Excel file) to import, and click the [OK] button. The file is imported.

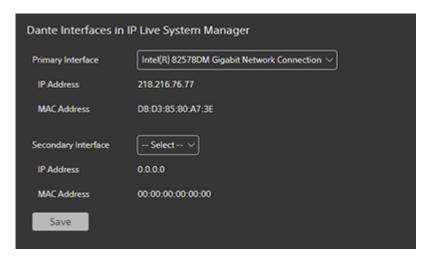
#### Note

Only files with data format version 2.0 can be imported. Before importing, check that [File Version] is set to 2.0 on the [Version] worksheet.

## **Configuring Dante Interfaces**

Click in the global menu and switch to the [Maintenance] screen, and click [Dante] in the [Settings] menu to display the [Dante Interfaces in IP Live System Manager] screen. You can specify the Dante interface to use.

To configure a redundancy structure control path between IP Live System Manager and a Dante device, specify both Primary and Secondary from the Dante control network cards connected to the system. To configure an IP Live System Manager redundancy structure, configure the network interface settings for the Primary IP Live System Manager in [Primary Interface], and for Secondary IP Live System Manager in [Secondary Interface].



Click the pull-down menu for [Primary Interface] and [Secondary Interface] in sequence to display the connected Dante devices. Selecting a device will display the IP address and MAC address of that device. Click the [Save] button to set the selected Dante device as the system Dante interface.

## **Configuring NMOS**

#### Notes

- RDS priority setting
  - If there are multiple instances of RDS within a system, NMOS nodes will automatically connect to the RDS with the highest priority, so the priority value must be configured. Change the numeric value of [mdns.priority=10] in the C:\Sony\LSM\nmos-rds\config\nmos-rds.cfg file. 0 is the highest priority, and 99 is the lowest priority. After changing the setting, restart the PWS-110NM1.
- Usage setting of third-party RDS
   When using a third-party RDS, the function for acquiring status information between RDS instances using WebSockets is not available and status cannot be acquired. In this case, set [Ism.nmos.api. support-websocket-rds-redundant] to [false] in the C:\Sony\LSM\conf\application.properties file and restart the PWS-110NM1.

Click in the global menu and switch to the [Maintenance] screen, and click [NMOS] in the [Settings] menu to display the [NMOS Configuration] screen. You can configure RDS and IP Live System Manager information used by NMOS.

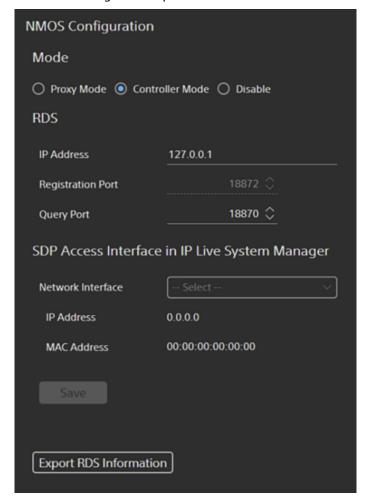
Configure RDS information according to the RDS environment used in [RDS]. Enable/disable RDS and set the IP address and port numbers.

To enable RDS, select either [Proxy Mode] or [Controller Mode]. To use the NMOS proxy mode function, select [Proxy Mode]. To use the source/destination signal control function of the NMOS device, select [Controller Mode].

Specify the NIC of IP Live System Manager to make public for Node API and SDP in [System Manager]. Selecting an NIC will display the corresponding IP address and MAC address. Click the [Save] button to save the settings.

#### Notes

- An NMOS license (PWSL-NM18) is required to use RDS running on a PWS-110NM1, regardless of whether [Controller Mode] or [Proxy Mode] is selected.
- To register an SAP device in IP Live System Manager, select [Controller Mode]. In this case, an Audio Control license (PWSL-NM15) and an NMOS license (PWSL-NM18) are required.
- When [Mode] is changed, all NMOS devices are deleted. Change the [Mode] setting when there is no problem with NMOS devices being removed. It is recommended that you change the [Mode] setting after taking a backup.



Tip

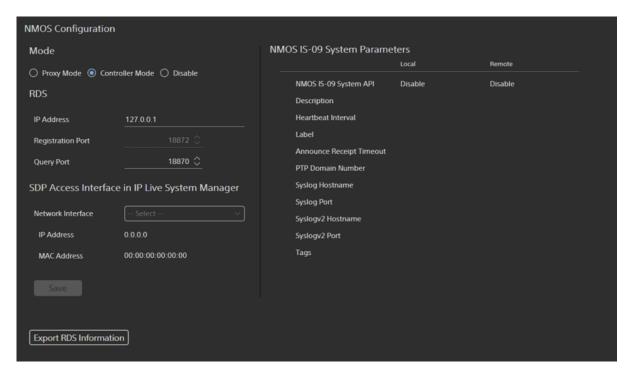
Clicking the [Export RDS Information] allows you to acquire the number of resources of NMOS devices registered in the follower RDS.

## **Configuring NMOS IS-09 System Parameters**

When IS-09 System Parameters settings for RDS are enabled, [NMOS IS-09 System Parameters] is displayed on the right side of the [NMOS Configuration] screen.

The local RDS System Parameters are displayed in [Local]. The remote RDS System Parameters are displayed in [Remote].

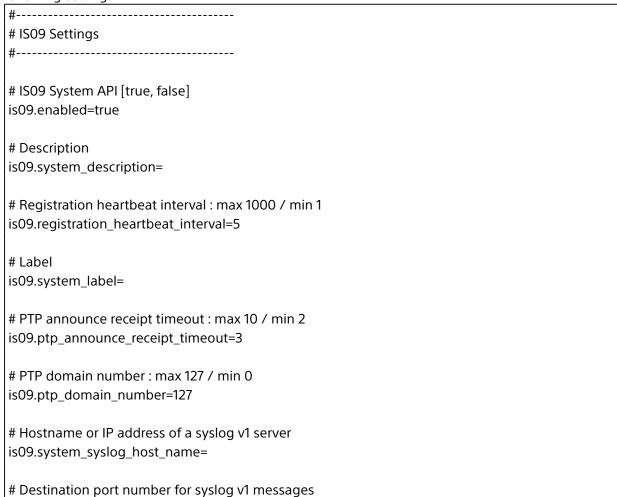
When [NMOS IS-09 System API] is set to [Enabled] for both [Local] and [Remote], a mismatch icon is displayed if the [Local] and [Remote] values do not match.



#### **NMOS IS-09 System Parameters setup procedure**

This section describes the configuration of NMOS IS-09 System Parameters.

1. Open the nmos-rds.cfg file in the "C:\Sony\LSM\nmos-rds\config" folder, and configure the following settings.



```
# Hostname or IP address of a syslog v2 server
is09.system_syslogv2_host_name=

# Destination port number for syslog v2 messages
is09.system_syslogv2_port=6514

# Tags

# Key value set of freeform string tags to aid in filtering resources.

# Values should be represented as an array of strings. Can be empty.

# { "tag_1": [ "tag_1_value_1", "tag_1_value_2" ], "tag_2": [ "tag_2_value_1" ] }
is09.system_tags={}
```

2. Restart the PWS-110NM1.

#### Tip

In a redundancy structure, the Primary and Secondary IP Live System Managers must have the same settings.

## **Checking Miscellaneous Information**

Click in the global menu and switch to the [Maintenance] screen, and click [Information] in the [Settings] menu to display the [Information] screen. You can set the system name and check the OID of the MIB.



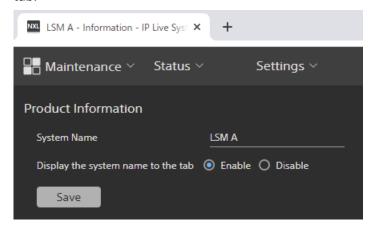
Tip

Clicking refreshes the display with the latest information.

#### **Product Information**

Enter a system name in [System Name] and click the [Save] button to register the system name.

When [Display the system name to the tab] is on (Enable), the system name is displayed in the browser tab.



#### **SNMP Private MIB Information**

Displays the Root OID used by SNMP.

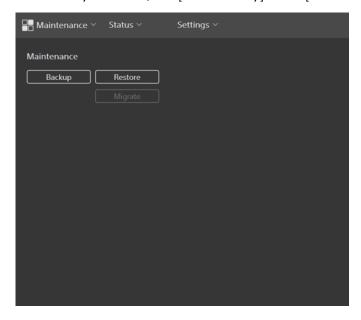
## **Backing Up/Loading Configuration Data**

If IP Live System Manager is not present in a redundancy structure, click in the global menu and switch to the [Maintenance] screen, and click [Backup/Restore] in the [Settings] menu to display the [Maintenance] screen.

You can save IP Live System Manager configuration data as a backup file and load a saved backup file into IP Live System Manager on the [Maintenance] screen.

#### Tip

[Backup/Restore] is not displayed in the [Maintenance] > [Settings] menu if IP Live System Manager is in a redundancy structure. To backup/restore configuration data when IP Live System Manager is in a redundancy structure, use [Redundancy] in the [Maintenance] > [Settings] menu.



#### **Backing up configuration data**

Use the following procedure to save IP Live System Manager configuration data as a backup file.

- Click the [Backup] button.
   A confirmation message appears.
- 2. Click the [Yes] button.

  The IP Live System Manager configuration data is saved as a backup file.

#### Loading backup configuration data into IP Live System Manager

Use the following procedure to load backup configuration data into IP Live System Manager.

- Click the [Restore] button.
   The [Select Restore File] dialog appears.
- 2. Click the [Browse] button, and select the backup file.
- Click the [OK] button.The backup file is loaded into IP Live System Manager.

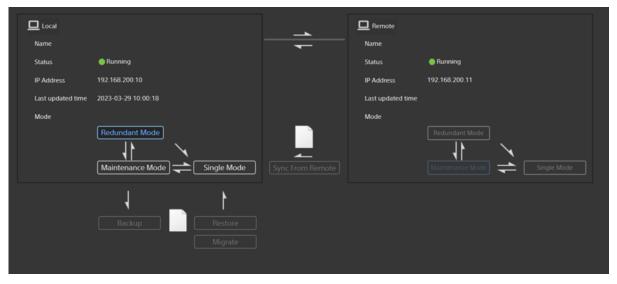
#### Loading a PWS-110RS1 backup file into IP Live System Manager

You can click the [Migrate] button to load a backup file saved on a PWS-110RS1 into IP Live System Manager. [Migrate] is enabled only in IP Live System Manager version 3.2.0. For details about usage, contact your Sony service representative.

## **Configuring Redundancy**

If IP Live System Manager is in a redundancy structure, click in the global menu and switch to the [Maintenance] screen, and click [Redundancy] in the [Settings] menu to display the [Redundant System] screen.

You can check the redundancy system status on the [Redundant System] screen. Depending on the system status, the operating mode of IP Live System Manager can be switched to recover from an error or to operate in standalone mode. You can also save IP Live System Manager configuration data as a backup file and load a saved backup file into IP Live System Manager.



#### Switching the operating mode

You can switch to any of the following modes.

• Redundancy mode

Mode for operation in redundancy structure comprising a Primary and Secondary. Clicking the [Redundant Mode] button when in maintenance mode activates redundancy mode.

• Single mode

Mode for standalone operation (Local). When IP Live System Manager is booted, the system is initialized and synchronized with the Remote unit. If sync cannot be obtained, because the Remote unit is not booted or other cause, you can boot the Local unit by switching to single mode.

#### Tip

When the mode is changed from single mode to maintenance mode, IP Live System Manager enters Redundant Error state. Always synchronize data from the Remote unit before operating in redundancy mode.

• Maintenance mode

Mode for backing up and restoring Local configuration data, and for data syncing from the Remote unit. Clicking the [Maintenance Mode] button in redundancy mode or single mode will activate maintenance mode. To perform data sync from Remote, the Remote unit must also be set to maintenance mode. If the sync target data is updated from the Remote unit in maintenance mode, the updated content may not be reflected on the Local unit. Always synchronize data before starting operation in redundancy mode. User operation, excluding crosspoint switching, is not accepted in maintenance mode.

#### Performing data synchronization from the Remote unit

An error occurs whenever the system cannot synchronize to the Remote unit. In this case, the error can be cleared by copying the memory information, database information, and file information of the Remote unit to the Local unit so that the target data is the same on both systems.

1. Click the [Maintenance Mode] button on the [Redundant System] screen of the Primary and Secondary.

This activates maintenance mode on the Primary and Secondary.

2. Click the [Sync from Remote] button on the [Redundant System] screen of the system you want to restore.

Data sync from the Remote unit is executed.

3. Click the [Redundant Mode] button on the [Redundant System] screen of the Primary and Secondary.

This activates redundancy mode on the Primary and Secondary.

#### **Backing up configuration data**

Use the following procedure to save IP Live System Manager (Local) configuration data as a backup file.

- 1. Click the [Maintenance Mode] button.
  - Maintenance mode is activated.
- 2. Click the [Backup] button.
  - A confirmation message appears.
- 3. Click the [Yes] button.
  - The IP Live System Manager (Local) configuration data is saved as a backup file.
- 4. Click the [Redundant Mode] button.

#### Loading backup configuration data into IP Live System Manager

Use the following procedure to load backup configuration data (Local) into IP Live System Manager.

- 1. Click the [Maintenance Mode] button.
  - Maintenance mode is activated.
- 2. Click the [Restore] button.
  - The [Select Restore File] dialog appears.
- 3. Click the [Browse] button, and select the backup file.
- 4. Click the [OK] button.
  - The backup file is loaded into IP Live System Manager (Local).
- 5. Click the [Sync from Remote] button on the [Redundant System] screen of the Remote unit. Data sync from the Remote unit is executed.
- 6. Click the [Redundant Mode] button.

#### Tip

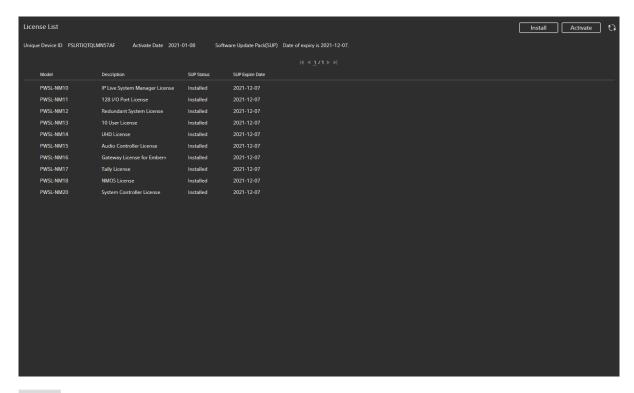
After loading backup configuration data into IP Live System Manager, Redundant Error state occurs. On the Remote unit, always click the [Sync From Remote] button to synchronize data and then start operations.

#### Loading a PWS-110RS1 backup file into IP Live System Manager

You can click the [Migrate] button to load a backup file saved on a PWS-110RS1 into IP Live System Manager. [Migrate] is enabled only in IP Live System Manager version 3.2.0. For details about using a loaded backup file, contact your Sony service representative.

## **Installing a License**

Click in the global menu and switch to the [Maintenance] screen, and click [License] in the [Settings] menu to display the [License] screen. You can install and activate various licenses, such as the IP Live System Manager license and I/O port licenses. You can also view detailed information about the various installed licenses.



Tip

Clicking refreshes the display with the latest information.

#### Installing a license

Use the following procedure to install a license in IP Live System Manager. You can install and activate multiple licenses simultaneously.

- Click the [Install] button.
   The [Install License] dialog appears.
- 2. Click the [Browse] button, select the license file (.dat filename extension), and click the [Install] button.

The installation starts.

When installation finishes, the installed license is displayed in [License List].

3. Click the [Activate] button.

A confirmation message appears.

Tip

After activation, the state will not return to the state prior to activation.

4. Click the [Yes] button.

The installed license is activated.

#### Tips

All of the functions of the installed licenses become available for use, even if not all the licenses
have been activated. This allows you to check the operation when building a system, but the
licenses must be activated when entering operation.

• If you use the software beyond the expiration date of the Software Update Pack (SUP), you will not be able to upgrade IP Live System Manager. For details about extending a SUP, contact your Sony service representative.

#### About system controller licenses

A system controller license is a license that removes the limitation on the number of external controllers that can control IP Live System Manager.

Installing a system controller license allows you to increase the number of external controllers that can switch the crosspoints of IP Live System Manager.

## **Creating a Virtual Interface**

You can create virtual source interfaces and destination interfaces that are not associated with a physical device, forming a virtual matrix, and then generate crosspoint switching notification virtualization by selecting a crosspoint in the virtual matrix. Interfaces forming a virtual matrix are called virtual interfaces. By assigning each virtual interface to an AV interface group, you can link the virtual matrix crosspoint selection process with the conventional matrix crosspoint selection process.

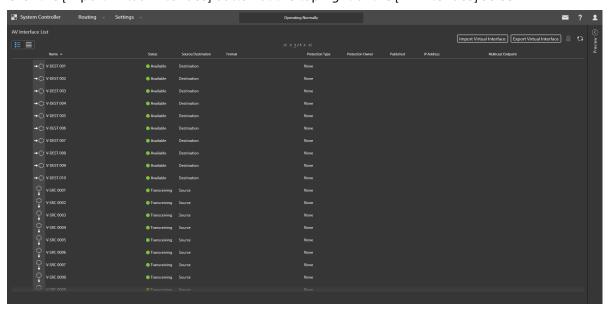
The virtual matrix function can be used as a trigger for high-level processes, such as crosspoint status display, CCU/RCP switching, and format switching.

### Virtual interface setup procedure

Use the following procedure to create a virtual interface.

- 1. Click in the global menu and select [System Controller] screen > [Settings] > [AV Interface].

  The [AV Interface] screen appears.
- 2. Click the [Export Virtual Interface] button at the top right of the [AV Interface] screen.



A confirmation message appears.

Click the [Yes] button.An Excel file is exported.

4. Refer to the following table and edit the exported Excel file.

| <b>Worksheet name</b> | Item                     | Description                                | Remarks  |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------|----------|
| Version               | File Version             | Version of the file. "3.0" is displayed.   | Not      |
|                       |                          |                                            | editable |
| Source Virtual AVIF   | Virtual Source Port      | Sets the name of the virtual interface to  | Editable |
|                       | Name                     | create on the source side of the virtual   |          |
|                       |                          | matrix.                                    |          |
|                       |                          | The names of virtual interfaces can        |          |
|                       |                          | contain up to 255 characters.              |          |
| Destination Virtual   | Virtual Destination Port | Sets the name of the virtual interface     | Editable |
| AVIF                  | Name                     | to create on the destination side of the   |          |
|                       |                          | virtual matrix.                            |          |
|                       |                          | The names of virtual interfaces can        |          |
|                       |                          | contain up to 255 characters.              |          |
|                       | Any Format               | Sets to [TRUE] or [FALSE].                 | Editable |
|                       |                          | TRUE:                                      |          |
|                       |                          | Destination interfaces that can connect to |          |
|                       |                          | all source interfaces are created.         |          |
|                       |                          | FALSE:                                     |          |
|                       |                          | Destination interfaces that can connect    |          |
|                       |                          | only to source virtual interfaces are      |          |
|                       |                          | created.                                   |          |

- 5. Save the Excel file.
- 6. Click the [Import Virtual Interface] button at the top right of the [AV Interface] screen, and specify the Excel file saved in step **5**.

The Excel file is imported. The imported virtual interface is displayed on the [AV Interface] screen. The imported virtual interface can also be found using search on the [AV Interface Group] screen.

## **Deleting a virtual interface**

Use the following procedure to delete a virtual interface from the list.

- 1. Select the virtual interface to delete, and click the button.

  A confirmation message appears.
- Click the [Yes] button.The selected virtual interface is deleted from the list.

## Creating a Dante Interface for AES67 Reception

The following configuration is required to connect the audio connector of an NDCP device or NMOS device (including SAP device) as a source interface with a Dante device as a destination interface using an AES67 stream.

The audio source connector of the NDCP device or NMOS device source interface has multiple channels per connector. However, the Dante device destination interface has one channel per connector.

Accordingly, destination interfaces for AES67 stream reception having multiple channels per connector must be created.

#### Note

An Audio Control License (PWSL-NM15) is required in order to create a Dante interface for AES67 reception.

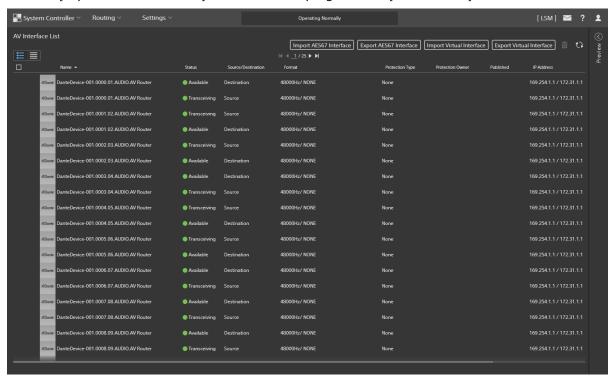
#### Tip

When any channel within the AES67 stream destination interfaces is in the receive state, the status of the AES67 stream destination interfaces as a whole is in the receive state.

### Dante interface for AES67 reception setup procedure

Use the following procedure to create a Dante interface for AES67 reception.

- 1. Click in the global menu and switch to the [System Controller] screen, and click [AV Interface] in the [Settings] menu.
  - The [AV Interface] screen appears.
- 2. Click the [Export AES67 Interface] button at the top right of the [AV Interface] screen.



A confirmation message appears.

3. Click the [Yes] button.

An Excel format file (\*.xlsx) is exported.

4. Refer to the following table and edit the exported Excel file.

| <b>Worksheet name</b> | Item         | Description                              | Remarks  |
|-----------------------|--------------|------------------------------------------|----------|
| Version               | File Version | Version of the file. "3.1" is displayed. | Not      |
|                       |              |                                          | editable |

| <b>Worksheet name</b> | Item               | Description                                  | Remarks    |
|-----------------------|--------------------|----------------------------------------------|------------|
| Destination Dante     | AV Interface Name  | Sets the name of the Dante interface for     | Editable   |
| AES67 AVIF            |                    | AES67 reception to create. The names of      |            |
|                       |                    | Dante interfaces for AES67 reception can     |            |
|                       |                    | contain up to 255 characters.                |            |
|                       | Device Name        | Sets the name of the Dante device with       | Editable   |
|                       |                    | the AES67 interface to assign to the Dante   |            |
|                       |                    | interface for AES67 reception.               |            |
|                       | Channel            | Specifies the name of the channel to assign  | Editable   |
|                       |                    | to the Dante interface for AES67 reception.  |            |
|                       |                    | Create as many channels as you want to       |            |
|                       |                    | assign.                                      |            |
| Destination Dante     | Device Name        | The Dante devices with AES67 mode enabled    | Not        |
| AVIF(Fixed)           |                    | are output.                                  | importable |
|                       | AV Interface Index | Outputs a list of the destination interfaces | Not        |
|                       |                    | belonging to the above devices.              | importable |

#### Tips

- By default, up to 8 channels can be created on the [Destination Dante AES67 AVIF] worksheet in an Excel file. To create 9 or more channels, add columns Channel9, Channel10 and so on to [Channel] on the first line and specify the Dante interface for AES67 reception items for the channels to assign.
- An interface cannot be created with the same name as a Dante interface for AES67 reception that has already been created in LSM. To create an interface, rename or delete an existing interface.
- 5. Save the Excel file.
- 6. Click the [Import AES67 Interface] button at the top right of the [AV Interface] screen, and specify the Excel file saved in step **5**.

The Excel file is imported. The imported Dante interface for AES67 reception is displayed on the [AV Interface] screen. The imported Dante interface for AES67 reception can also be found using search on the [AV Interface Group] screen.

## **Deleting an AES67 destination interface**

Use the following procedure to delete an AES67 destination interface from the list.

- 1. Select the AES67 destination interface to delete, and click the button.

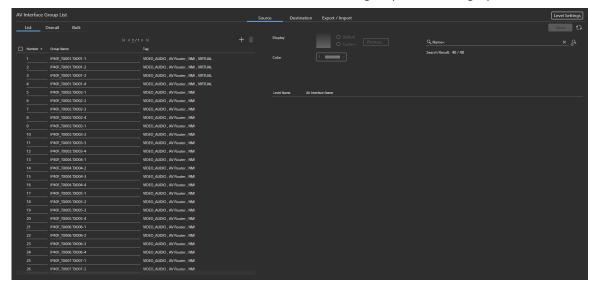
  A confirmation message appears.
- 2. Click the [Yes] button.

The selected AES67 destination interface is deleted from the list.

## Creating a Source/Destination Interface Group

Click in the global menu and switch to the [System Controller] screen, and click [AV Interface Group] in the [Settings] menu to display the [AV Interface Group List] screen.

You can create source interface and destination interface groups for routing operations.



### **Setting levels**

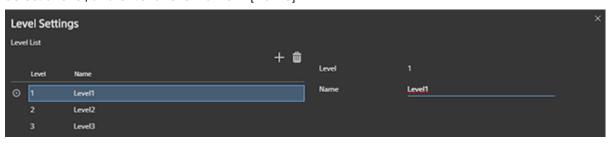
Use the following procedure to set the level tied to source interface group or destination interface group. The level is an index number applied to each interface of the source interface group and destination interface group. For example, interfaces set to level 1 in a source interface group will connect to interfaces set to level 1 in a destination interface group.

- Click the [Level Settings] button.
   The [Level Settings] dialog appears.
- 2. Click the button.

A level is added. Each time the button is clicked, a level is added in order from level 1.



3. Select a level, and enter a level name in [Name].



Tip

You can click the [Revert] button to restore the original settings.

4. Click the [Save] button.

The settings are saved.

5. Click the [Close] button.

The dialog closes.

The specified level name is displayed in the corresponding fields on the [AV Interface Group List] screen.

#### **Deleting a level**

Use the following procedure to delete configured levels in decreasing level order (large numbers to small numbers).

1. Click the button.

A confirmation message appears.

2. Click the [Yes] button.

Levels are deleted in decreasing order.

### Creating a source/destination interface group

You can create source interface groups and destination interface groups.

#### Note

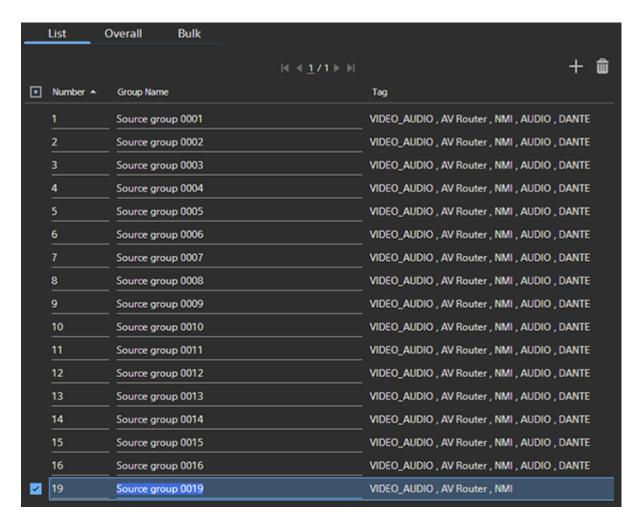
You can create source interface groups or destination interface groups on the [AV Interface Group List] screen. You switch between the configuration screens using the [Source] and [Destination] buttons. The configuration method is identical on both screens.

### Creating a source/destination interface group on the [List] screen

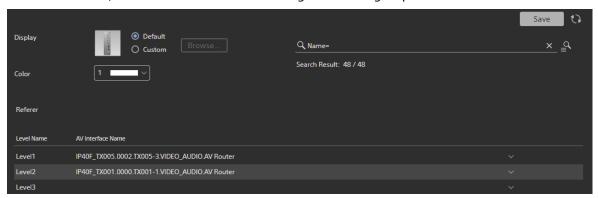
You can create source interface and destination interface groups by displaying the AV interface in list view. You can assign any video to a source or destination interface group from this screen.

- 1. On the [AV Interface Group List] screen, click [List] and then click the button.

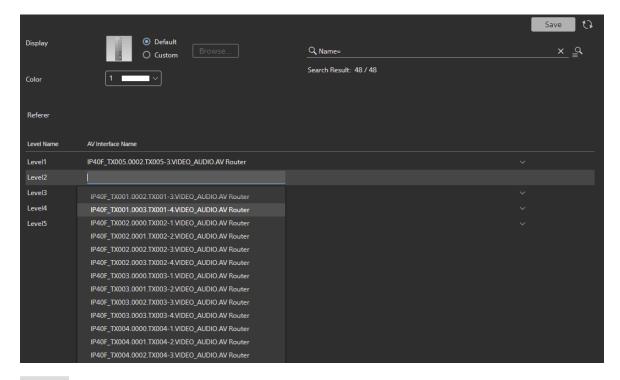
  A group is added.
- 2. Click the group name field, and change the group name.



3. Click a level field, and select the interfaces to register in the group.



From among the registered levels, select an interface from the level field you want to set.



#### Tips

- The levels displayed in the level fields are specified using the [Level Settings] dialog.
- Specify registered AV interfaces in the level fields. The AV interface name is formed from the device name, interface index, interface name, media type, router type, NMOS group name, and role.
- You can enter a name in the level field text box to search for a name.
- You can click the button to restore the original settings.
- When [Default] is selected in [Display], the default image of the device is used as the display image. To specify another image as the display image, select [Custom] in [Display], click the [Browse] button, and specify the image to display.
- Only 16 interfaces are displayed at a time in the pull-down list, but you can select from up to 128 interfaces by scrolling the list. If a target AV interface name is not displayed, enter a keyword contained in the AV interface name to filter the AV interface names that are displayed in the pull-down list.
- 4. Click the [Save] button.

The settings are saved.

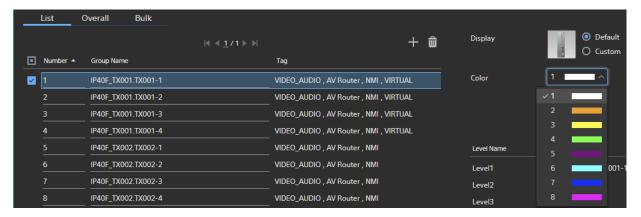
#### Note

The settings are discarded if you switch to another screen without clicking the [Save] button.

#### Setting the button color of an NS-BUS device (supported devices only)

Use the following procedure to set the button color of an NS-BUS device.

- 1. Select the interface group you want to change the button color.
- 2. Select the color to set in [Color].

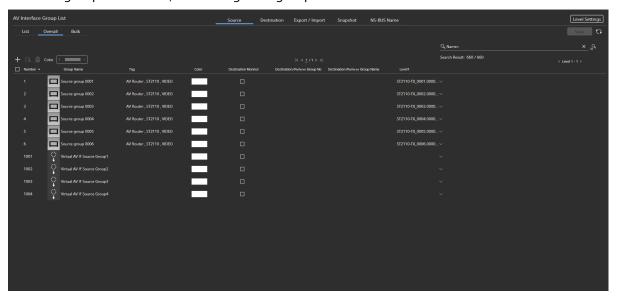


Click the [Save] button.The settings are saved.

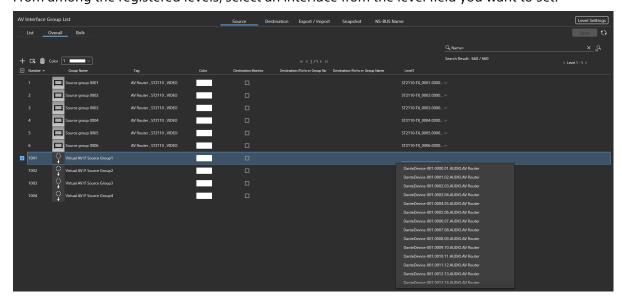
#### Creating a source/destination interface group on the [Overall] screen

Use the following procedure to display the source and destination interfaces and levels in tabular form, and configure settings.

- 1. On the [AV Interface Group List] screen, click [Overall] and then click the button. A group is added.
- 2. Click the group name field, and change the group name.



Click a level field, and select the interfaces to register in the group.From among the registered levels, select an interface from the level field you want to set.



#### Tips

- The levels displayed in the table are specified using the [Level Settings] dialog.
- You can click the button to restore the original settings.
- 4. Click the [Save] button.

The settings are saved.

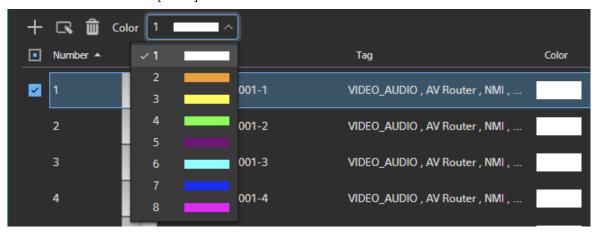
#### Note

The settings are discarded if you switch to another screen without clicking the [Save] button.

#### Setting the button color of an NS-BUS device (supported devices only)

Use the following procedure to set the button color of an NS-BUS device.

- 1. Select the interface group you want to change the button color.
- 2. Select the color to set in [Color].



3. Click the [Save] button.

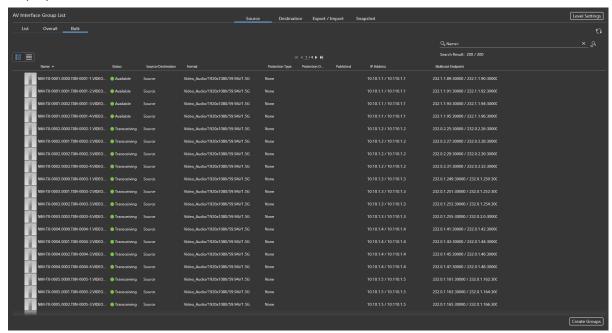
The settings are saved.

#### Creating a source/destination interface group on the [Bulk] screen

You can create source and destination groups automatically for each available AV interface. The created AV interface group names are the same as the individual AV interface names, with each group having one level.

1. On the [AV Interface Group List] screen, click [Bulk].

The source and destination groups are automatically created from the available AV interfaces, and displayed in list view.



2. Click the [Create Groups] button.

The [Confirmation] dialog appears.

3. Specify the start number of the group number in [Start Number].

#### Tip

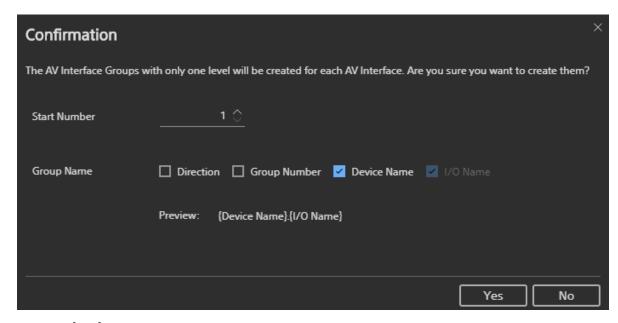
AV interface groups have a group number that are unique to each group. Group numbers are allocated to AV interface groups in sequence from the number specified here.

4. Specify the elements that make up the group name in [Group Name].

Specify the elements that make up the group name using the following checkboxes. The structure of the specified group name is displayed in [Preview].

- Direction
   Input/output direction of the stream (S: source interface, D: destination interface).
- Group NumberID of each AV interface group.
- Device Name
   Name of the device to which the corresponding interface belongs.
- ∘ I/O Name

Name of the interface forming the AV interface group. The checkbox is always selected, and cannot be disabled.



Click the [Yes] button.The settings are saved.

#### **Detailed search**

You can filter the source and destination interfaces listed on the [AV Interface List] screen. Click the button to expand the display of the search area of the dialog and then specify the search conditions.



#### Synchronizing video stream reception timing

You can synchronize video streams so that they reach the destination interface groups simultaneously when a crosspoint on the crosspoint matrix is switched. This function can be used to implement simultaneous switching of 8K video streams.

#### To configure on the [List] screen

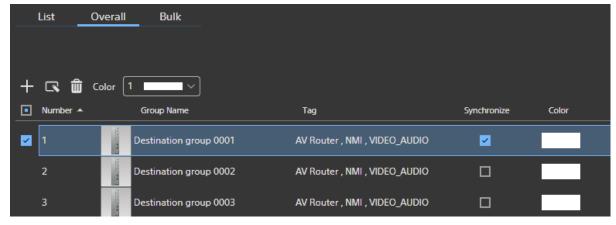
- 1. On the [AV Interface Group List] screen, click the [Destination] button.
- Create a multi-level destination interface group.
   For details, see "Setting levels" and "Creating a source/destination interface group."
- 3. Select a destination interface group for which to synchronize video stream reception.
- 4. Place a check mark in [Synchronize].



Click the [Save] button.The settings are saved.

#### To configure on the [Overall] screen

- 1. On the [AV Interface Group List] screen, click the [Destination] button.
- Create a multi-level destination interface group.
   For details, see "Setting levels" and "Creating a source/destination interface group."
- 3. Click [Overall].
- 4. Place a check mark in [Synchronize] for the destination interface group for which to synchronize video stream reception.



5. Click the [Save] button.

The settings are saved.

# Monitoring received video streams in another destination interface group

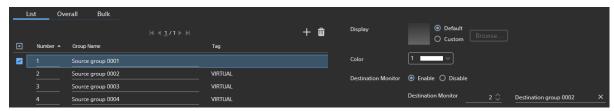
You can monitor video streams received by a destination interface group in another destination interface group.

#### Tip

The settings for monitoring video streams received by a destination interface group in another destination interface group are configured on the [Source] tab of the [AV Interface Group List] screen in software version 2.3.

#### To configure on the [List] screen

- 1. On the [AV Interface Group List] screen, click the [Source] button.
- Create a source interface group.For details, see "Creating a source/destination interface group."
- 3. Select a source interface group to monitor video streams.
- 4. Turn [Destination Monitor] on (Enable), and select a destination interface group.

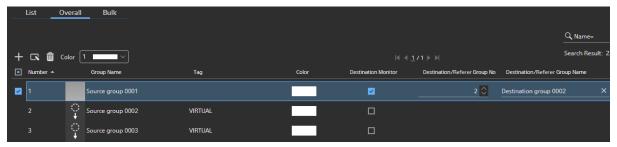


5. Click the [Save] button.

The settings are saved.

#### To configure on the [Overall] screen

- 1. On the [AV Interface Group List] screen, click the [Source] button.
- Create a source interface group.For details, see "Creating a source/destination interface group."
- 3. Click [Overall].
- 4. Place a check mark in [Destination Monitor] for the source interface group to monitor video streams, and select destination interface groups in [Destination Group No.] and [Destination Group Name].



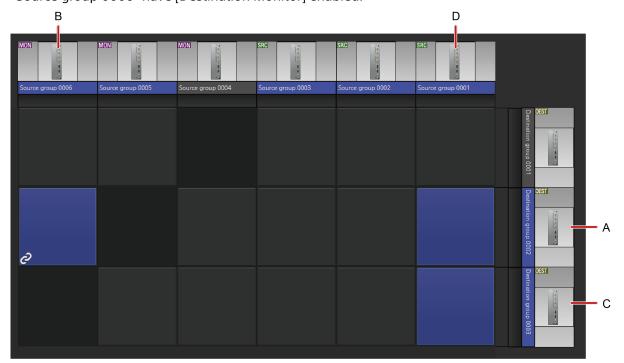
5. Click the [Save] button.

The settings are saved.

#### To set video stream monitoring crosspoints

Destination interface groups for which [Destination Monitor] is enabled are displayed in the source/destination group list.

In the following diagram, source interface groups "Source group 0004," "Source group 0005," and "Source group 0006" have [Destination Monitor] enabled.



Set the video stream monitoring crosspoint to start video stream monitoring. is displayed on the video stream monitoring crosspoint.

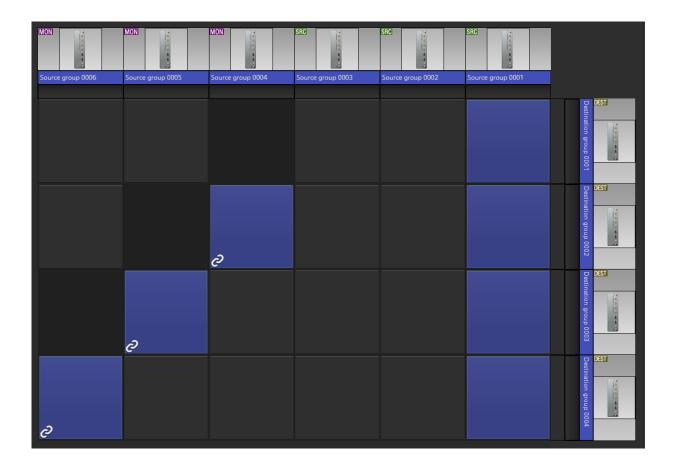
In the diagram above, "Destination group 0002" (A) and "Source group 0006" (B) are connected.

"Destination group 0003" (C) receives the video stream from "Source group 0001" (D). "Destination group 0002" (A) receives the video stream received by "Destination group 0003" (C).

Up to three levels of video streams can be monitored. In the following diagram, three levels of video streams are being monitored.

- "Destination group 0001" is monitored by "Destination group 0002"
- "Destination group 0002" is monitored by "Destination group 0003"
- "Destination group 0003" is monitored by "Destination group 0004"

As a result, when the "Destination group 0001" crosspoint switches, the "Destination group 0002," "Destination group 0003," and "Destination group 0004" crosspoints also switch automatically. If a single source AV interface group signal is received on multiple destination AV interface groups, this setup allows you to switch several destination AV interface group crosspoints with a single crosspoint switch operation.



#### **Deleting an interface group**

Use the following procedure to delete a registered source interface group or destination interface group.

- 1. Select the interface group you want to delete.
- 2. Click the button.

A confirmation message appears.

3. Click the [Yes] button.

The selected interface group is deleted.

#### Importing/exporting source/destination interface group settings

Source/destination interface group settings can be exported and imported by clicking [Export/Import] on the [AV Interface Group List] screen. You can export to create backup data, and then import the backup file at a later time to restore source/destination interface group settings.

Exported data is saved in Excel format (.xlsx). You can edit the data exported by another IP Live System Manager to match the operating environment of the target IP Live System Manager and then import that data.



#### To export source/destination interface group settings

1. Click the [Export] button.

A confirmation message appears.

2. Click the [Yes] button.

The settings for the current source/destination interface groups are exported. The exported data is saved in the folder configured as the download destination of your web browser.

#### **Exported data format**

Source/destination interface group settings are exported to an Excel-format file (\*.xlsx). The data is output using the following worksheet structure.

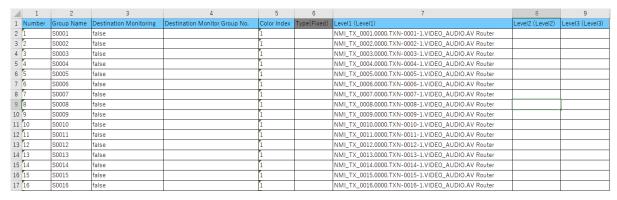
| Worksheet name                  | Description                         | Remarks        |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------|
| Version                         | Version of the file                 | Not editable   |
| Source                          | Source interface group settings     | Editable       |
| Source AV Interface(Fixed)      | Source interface list               | Not importable |
| Source Ext AVIF(Fixed)          | Source external interface list      | Not importable |
| Source Virtual AVIF(Fixed)      | Virtual source interface list       | Not importable |
| Source Ember AVIF(Fixed)        | RCP assign, CCU assign, camera      | Not importable |
|                                 | select, MSU control connector list  |                |
| Source Alias Name               | Alias name assigned to a source     | Editable       |
|                                 | interface group.                    |                |
| Destination                     | Destination interface group         | Editable       |
|                                 | settings                            |                |
| Destination AV Interface(Fixed) | Destination interface list          | Not importable |
| Destination Ext AVIF(Fixed)     | Destination external interface list | Not importable |
| Destination Virtual AVIF(Fixed) | Virtual destination interface list  | Not importable |
| Destination AES67 AVIF(Fixed)   | AES67 stream destination interface  | Not importable |
|                                 | list                                |                |
| Destination Ember AVIF(Fixed)   | RCP assign, CCU assign, camera      | Not importable |
|                                 | select, MSU control connector list  |                |
| Destination Alias Name          | Alias name assigned to a            | Editable       |
|                                 | destination interface group.        |                |

When exported data is imported into IP Live System Manager, only the [Source] worksheet, [Source Alias Name] worksheet, [Destination] worksheet, and [Destination Alias Name] worksheet are imported. To import into another IP Live System Manager, rewrite the content of columns B and subsequent columns to match the import target environment.

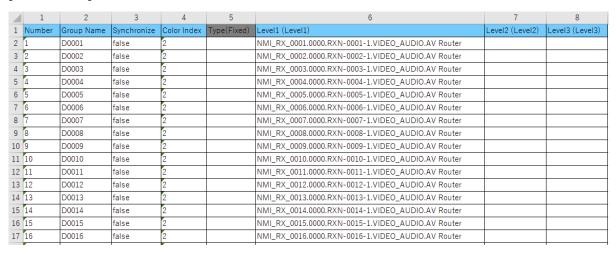
#### Tips

- The maximum size of an Excel file for uploading is 10 MB.
- If the file size is too large to import, delete the (Fixed) worksheet.

#### [Source] worksheet



#### [Destination] worksheet

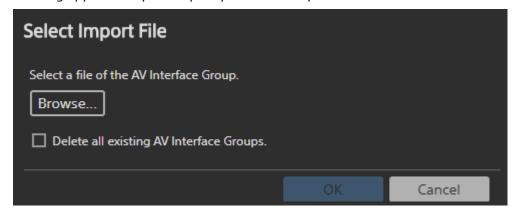


#### To import source/destination interface group settings

#### Note

If [Delete all existing AV Interface Groups.] is unchecked, source/destination interface groups do not need to be reassigned to workgroups. If [Delete all existing AV Interface Groups.] is checked, after importing source/destination interface group settings, the source/destination interface groups must be assigned to workgroups on the [Workgroup List] screen.

Click the [Import] button.
 A dialog appears for you to specify the file to import.



2. Click the [Browse] button, and specify the file to import on the displayed screen.

#### Notes

- Importing source/destination interface group settings with [Delete all existing AV Interface
  Groups.] checked will overwrite all current settings with the imported settings. However, a virtual
  group created by camera linkage settings will not be deleted. To delete the virtual interface
  group, select the target virtual interface group to delete on the interface group screen and delete
  it from there.
- A camera linkage virtual interface group cannot be created by importing a file.
- A camera linkage virtual interface group cannot be converted to a normal interface group.
- Only version 3.0 and 3.1 files can be imported. Before importing, check the [File Version] entry on the [Version] worksheet.
- 3. Click the [OK] button.
  - A confirmation message appears.
- Click the [Yes] button.
   The source/destination interface group settings are imported from the specified file.

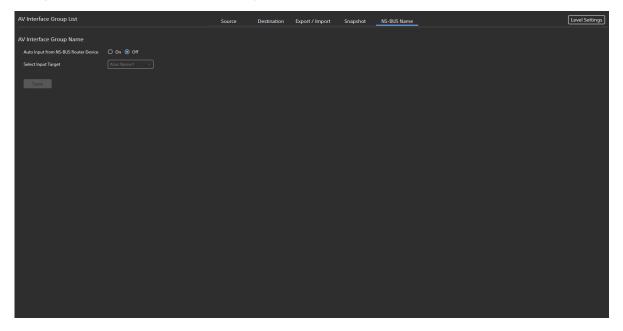
# Applying an Interface Name Received from an NS-BUS Device to a Source/Destination Interface Group

You can set whether to apply an interface name received from an NS-BUS device automatically on the [NS-BUS Name] screen. You can specify a base name or alias name for the target source/destination interface group.

Clicking [NS-BUS Name] on the [AV Interface Group List] screen displays the [NS-BUS Name] screen (see "Creating a Source/Destination Interface Group").

#### Tip

To apply an interface name received from an NS-BUS device, the NS-BUS device must support version 1.1 or higher of the NS-BUS Router/Matrix protocol.



#### **Enabling the NS-BUS device interface name automatic apply function**

Use the following procedure to enable the NS-BUS device interface name automatic apply function.

- 1. Set [Auto Input from NS-BUS Router Device] to [On].
- Select the base name or alias name of the target source/destination interface group to which to apply an NS-BUS device in [Select Input Target].

Tip

When [All] is selected, base names and alias names are set as the target.

3. Click the [Save] button.

The settings are saved.

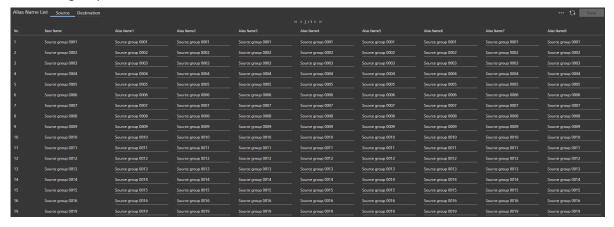
Tip

If more than one interface is assigned to a source/destination group, the name of the source/destination interface group is updated with the name assigned to the lowest level from among the NS-BUS device interfaces.

# Configuring Alias Names for Source/Destination Interface Groups

Click in the global menu and switch to the [System Controller] screen, and click [Alias Name] in the [Settings] menu to display the [Alias Name List] screen.

You can configure up to eight alias names, separately from the base name, of a source/destination interface group.



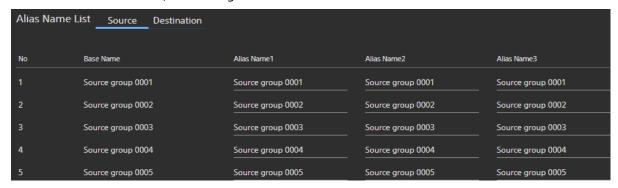
#### Configuring an alias name

You can set an alias name for source interface groups (Source) and destination interface groups (Destination).

#### Note

You can set an alias name for source interface groups (Source) and destination interface groups (Destination) on the [Alias Name List] screen. You switch between the configuration screens using the [Source] and [Destination] buttons. The configuration method is identical on both screens.

1. Click the alias name field, and change the alias name.



2. Click the [Save] button.

The settings are saved.

Note

The settings are discarded if you switch to another screen without clicking the [Save] button.

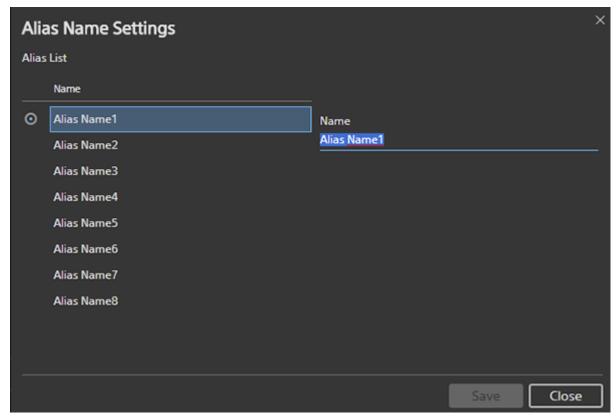
#### Changing the title of an alias name field

Use the following procedure to change the title of an alias name field.

1. Click .

The [Alias Name Settings] dialog appears.

2. Select the title to change, then edit the title.



3. Click the [Save] button.

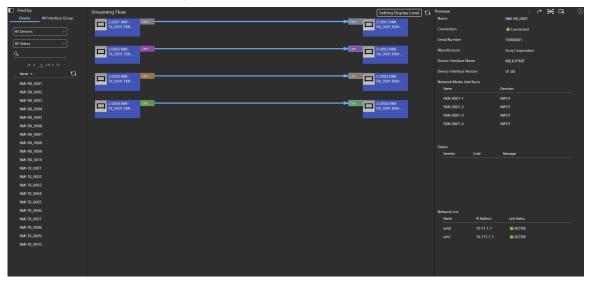
The settings are saved.

4. Click the [Close] button.

The dialog closes.

# Monitoring the Connection Status of Source/ Destination Interfaces

Click in the global menu and switch to the [Monitoring] screen, and click [Streaming Flow] to display the [Streaming Flow] screen. You can monitor the connection status of specific source/destination interfaces visually.



#### Displaying the connection status of source/destination interfaces

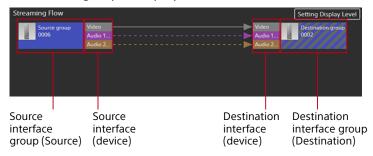
To display the connection status of a source/destination interface, select a device or source/destination interface group from the list on the [Find by] – [Device] tab or the [AV Interface Group] tab, respectively.



#### Tips

- On the [Device] tab, you can select the type of a device displayed in the list from the drop-down list. You can also enter text in the search box to search for devices to display.
- On the [AV Interface Group] tab, you can select the type of interface group (Source or Destination) to display in the list. You can also enter text in the search box to search for source/destination interface groups to display.

The source/destination interface connection status corresponding to the selected device or source/destination group is displayed as follows.

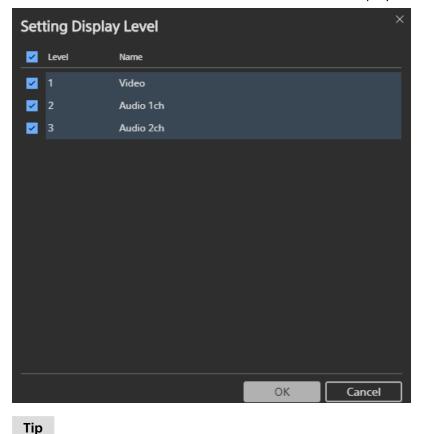


- A solid line indicates that a source interface and a destination interface are connected.
- A dotted line indicates that a source interface and a destination interface are disconnected, but connection is reserved.
- If an error occurs, and error message is displayed above the line.

#### Setting interface display levels

You can set a level for a source/destination interface for the display of the connection status.

- Click the [Setting Display Level] button.
   The [Setting Display Level] dialog appears.
- 2. Select a level for a source/destination interface for the display of the connection status.

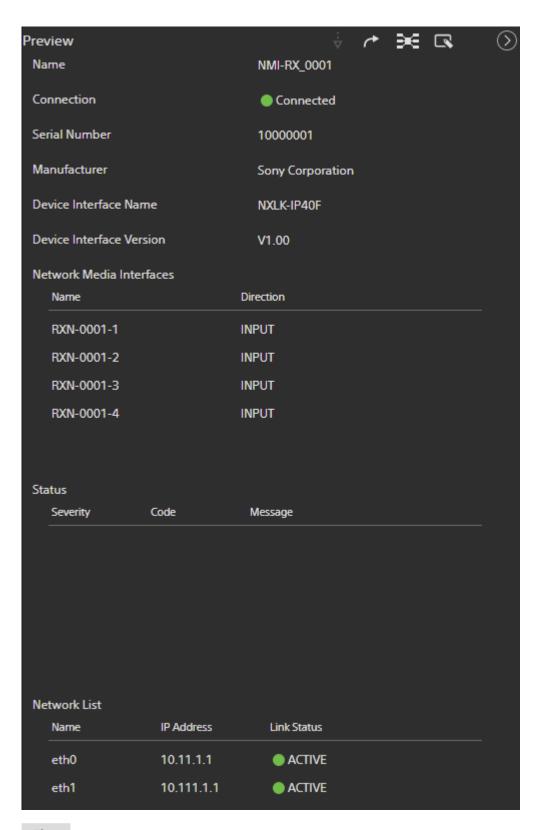


The source/destination interface levels that are available for selection can be configured in the [Level Settings] dialog of the [AV Interface Group List] screen. For details, see "Setting levels."

Click the [OK] button.The settings are saved.

# Checking source/destination interface information and settings information on the Preview pane

Click the button to display the Preview pane. Select a device or source/destination interface group on the [Streaming Flow] screen to display the source/destination interface information and settings information for the selected device or source/destination interface group on the Preview pane.



#### Tips

- The screen above shows the case when an NDCP device is selected.
- Selecting a device on the [Streaming Flow] screen and clicking the button displays the [Edit Device] dialog allowing you to check or edit detailed parameters of the device. If a source/ destination group is selected, the button is grayed out.

- Clicking the (Go to device settings page) button allows you to display the menu for the selected devices in a separate tab.
- When you click the (Go To Topology) button, the [Network Topology Monitoring] screen appears, displaying the connection status of the selected device (see "Checking Device Connection State").

#### **Device information display**

The following information is displayed when a device is selected from the list on the [Device] tab.

| Item                     | Description                                      |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Name                     | Displays the name of the device.                 |
| Connection               | Displays the connection status of the device.    |
| Serial Number            | Displays the serial number of the device.        |
| Manufacturer             | Displays the manufacturer of the device.         |
| Device Interface Name    | Displays the device interface name.              |
| Device Interface Version | Displays the version of the device interface.    |
| Network Media Interfaces | Displays the stream input/output direction for   |
|                          | each interface.                                  |
| Status                   | Displays detailed device status comprising error |
|                          | codes and messages.                              |
| Network List             | Displays the port list of the device.            |

#### Source/destination interface group display

The following information is displayed when a source/destination interface group is selected from the list on the [AV Interface Group] tab.

| Item                  | Description                                         |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Name                  | Displays the name of the source/destination         |
|                       | interface group.                                    |
| Source List           | Displays the level settings of the source interface |
|                       | group when [Source] is selected.                    |
| Destination List      | Displays the level settings of the destination      |
|                       | interface group when [Destination] is selected.     |
| Connected Source List | Displays the level settings of the connected source |
|                       | interface group when [Destination] is selected.     |

#### Source/destination interface information display

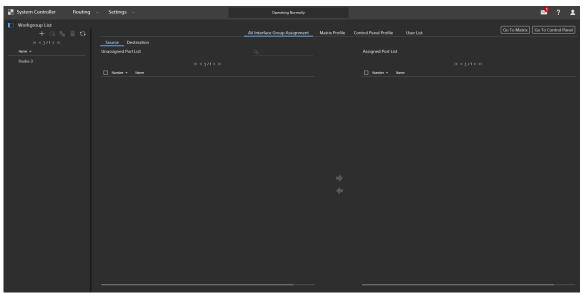
The following information is displayed when a source/destination interface is selected on the [Streaming Flow] screen.

| Item               | Description                                      |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Name               | Displays the AV interface name.                  |
| Device Name        | Displays the name of the device.                 |
| Transmit Status    | Displays the transmission status.                |
| Transmit Direction | Displays the stream input/output direction.      |
| Format             | Displays the video format and audio format.      |
| IP Address         | Displays the IP address of the device.           |
| Multicast Address  | Displays the multicast address of the device.    |
| Status             | Displays detailed device status comprising error |
|                    | codes and messages.                              |

## **Creating a Workgroup**

A workgroup is a function for controlling and managing the crosspoint matrix and control panel according to each use case. You can create and manage multiple workgroups, depending on the operational status of the system. A user can select a specified workgroup to perform routing operations.

Click in the global menu and switch to the [System Controller] screen, and click [Workgroup Settings] in the [Settings] menu to display the [Workgroup List] screen for creating a new workgroup.



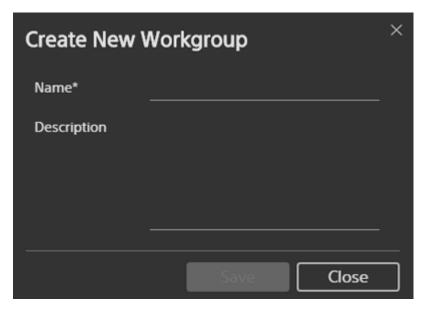
#### **Tips**

- Clicking the [Go To Matrix] button displays the crosspoint matrix screen on the [System Controller] screen (see "Routing by Specifying Crosspoints").
- Clicking the [Go To Control Panel] button displays the control panel screen on the [System Controller] screen (see "Routing using Control Panels").

#### Creating a new workgroup

Use the following procedure to create a new workgroup.

1. On the [Workgroup List] screen, click the button.
The [Create New Workgroup] dialog appears.



2. Enter the name of the workgroup in [Name].



Enter a description of the workgroup, as required, in [Description].

Click the [Save] button.
 The workgroup is created, and is displayed as a button on the [Workgroup List] screen.

#### Assigning source/destination interface groups to a workgroup

Use the following procedure to assign a source/destination interface group to a created workgroup on the [Workgroup List] screen.

- 1. Select a workgroup in [Workgroup List], and click [AV Interface Group Assignment].
- 2. Click [Source].
- 4. Click [Destination].
- 5. Select a destination interface group to assign to the workgroup in [Unassigned Port List], and click

The selected destination interface group is added to [Assigned Port List].

#### Renaming a workgroup

Use the following procedure to rename a workgroup.

- 1. Select a workgroup in [Workgroup List], and click the button. The [Edit Workgroup] dialog appears.
- 2. Change the name and description.
- Click the [Save] button.The settings are saved.

#### Copying a workgroup

Use the following procedure to copy a workgroup. The following data is copied.

- AV interface group assignment status
- Matrix profile
- Control panel profile
- 1. Select a workgroup to copy in [Workgroup List], and click the button.

  The [Copy Workgroup] dialog appears.
- 2. Enter the name of the workgroup.
- Click the [Save] button.The selected workgroup is copied.

#### **Deleting a workgroup**

Use the following procedure to delete a workgroup.

- 1. Select a workgroup in [Workgroup List], and click the button.

  A confirmation message appears.
- Click the [Yes] button.The workgroup is deleted.

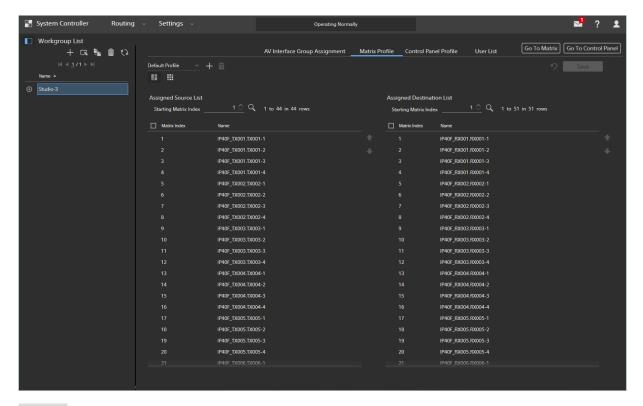
# **Changing the Crosspoint Matrix Layout**

Click [Matrix Profile] on the [Workgroup List] screen to display the [Matrix Profile] screen.

You can change the layout of the crosspoint matrix on the [Routing] screen.

You can also change the layout of the crosspoint matrix in the same way on the [AV Router] – [Matrix

Profile] screen. Click in the global menu and switch to the [AV Router] screen, and click [Matrix Profile] in the [Settings] menu to display the [Matrix Profile] screen. Note that only [Matrix View] is supported on the [AV Router] – [Matrix Profile] screen.



#### Tips

- You can display crosspoint matrix settings using either (List View) or (Matrix View).
- In software version 2.3 and later, the setting to change the AV interface group name displayed in the Xpt Matrix View to an alias has been moved to the Xpt Matrix View. For details, see "Routing by Specifying Crosspoints."
- Clicking the [Go To Matrix] button displays the crosspoint matrix screen on the [System Controller] screen (see "Routing by Specifying Crosspoints").
- Clicking the [Go To Control Panel] button displays the control panel screen on the [System Controller] screen (see "Routing using Control Panels").

#### Showing/hiding interfaces

You can set whether to show or hide source interfaces and destination interfaces in the crosspoint matrix on the [Routing] screen.

1. Select a source interface or destination interface.

#### Tips

- You can select more than one source or destination interface.
- Source interfaces and destination interfaces cannot be selected simultaneously.
- 2. Switch the display state.

Click the [Show] button to show the selected interfaces in the crosspoint matrix on the [Routing] screen.

Click the [Hide] button to hide the selected interfaces in the crosspoint matrix on the [Routing] screen.

Tip

You can click the [Revert] button to restore the display state of interfaces to the original state.

3. Click the [Save] button.

The settings are saved, and applied to the crosspoint matrix on the [Routing] screen.

#### Changing the display position of interfaces

You can change the display position of source interfaces and destination interfaces in the crosspoint matrix on the [Routing] screen.

1. Select a source interface or destination interface.

#### **Tips**

- You can select more than one source or destination interface.
- Source interfaces and destination interfaces cannot be selected simultaneously.
- 2. Change the display position.

If a source interface is selected, click the left/right arrow buttons to move position.

If a destination interface is selected, click the up/down arrow buttons to move position.

#### Tip

You can click the button to restore the display position of interfaces to the original state.

3. Click the [Save] button.

The settings are saved, and applied to the crosspoint matrix on the [Routing] screen.

#### Restoring the crosspoint matrix layout to default state

Use the following procedure to restore the layout on the [Routing] screen for the crosspoint matrix.

1. Click the [Restore Defaults] button.

A confirmation message appears.

2. Click the [Yes] button.

The layout is restored on the [Routing] screen for the crosspoint matrix.

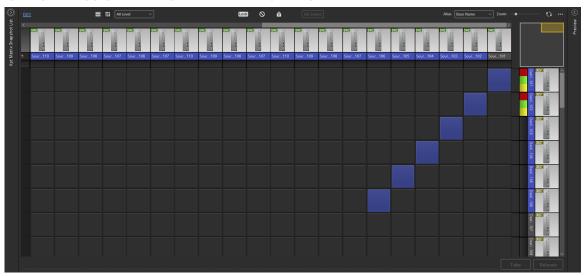
#### Tips

- Executing [Restore Defaults] restores the crosspoint matrix layout to following state.
  - Hiding of interfaces (groups) is canceled
  - Display sequence of interfaces (groups) is reset to the following:
    - AV Router: Device name sequence
    - System Controller: Numeric order in [AV Interface Group List]
- In software version 2.3 and later, the Inhibit setting for source/destination interface groups has been moved to the Xpt Matrix View. For details, see "Routing by Specifying Crosspoints."

### Creating a Crosspoint Matrix Snapshot

You can save the crosspoint matrix as a snapshot and then switch the crosspoint matrix during operation by applying the appropriate snapshot as required.

Click in the global menu and switch to the [System Controller] screen, and click the Matrix View) button to display the [Routing] screen. You can create a crosspoint matrix snapshot, and specify and apply the crosspoint matrix snapshot you want to use.



Tip

Click the button to open the Preview pane to display level configuration information for the selected source/destination interface group. Clicking the button closes the Preview pane.

- Clicking the (Go to device settings page) button allows you to display the menu for the selected devices in a separate tab.
- Clicking the (Go To Streaming Flow) button displays the [Streaming Flow] screen, displaying the connection status of the selected source/destination interface (see "Monitoring the Connection Status of Source/Destination Interfaces").
- When you select a device in [Source List] on the preview pane and click the (Go To Topology) button, the [Network Topology Monitoring] screen appears, displaying the connection status of the selected device (see "Checking Device Connection State").

#### Creating a new crosspoint matrix snapshot

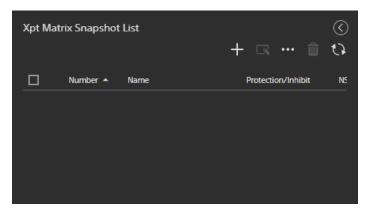
Use the following procedure to create a new crosspoint matrix snapshot. You can create up to 50 snapshots.

Click the button.
 The [Xpt Matrix Snapshot List] pane appears.

Tip

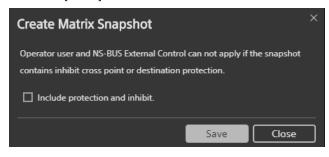
Clicking the button closes the [Xpt Matrix Snapshot List] pane.

2. Click the button.



The [Create Matrix Snapshot] screen appears.

3. Click the [Save] button.

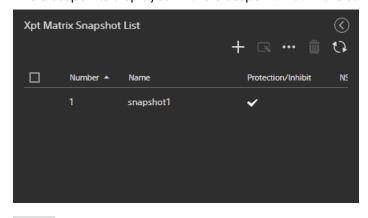


Tip

Placing a check mark in [Include protection and inhibit.] will include the [Protection] and [Inhibit] settings in the snapshot.

4. When the completion screen appears, click the [OK] button.

The crosspoints displayed in the crosspoint matrix are saved.

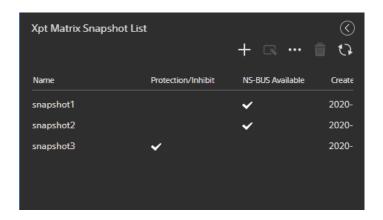


Tip

A check mark is displayed in the [Protection/Inhibit] column for snapshots that include the [Protection] and [Inhibit] settings.

#### Note

Crosspoint matrix snapshots from NS-BUS devices cannot be applied to snapshots that include [Protection] and [Inhibit] settings. Also, snapshots cannot applied by Operator users. A check mark is displayed in the [NS-BUS Available] column of snapshots for which crosspoint matrix snapshots from NS-BUS devices can be applied. Check before applying a crosspoint matrix snapshot from an NS-BUS device.

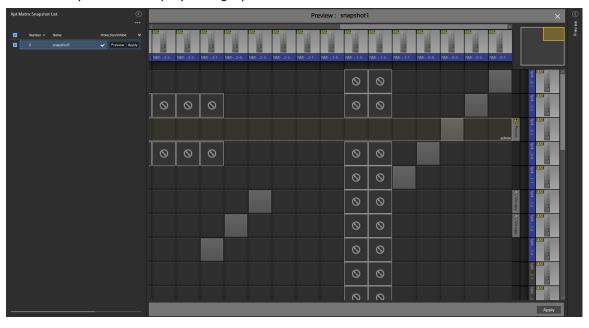


#### Applying a crosspoint matrix snapshot

Use the following procedure to apply a created crosspoint matrix snapshot.

- 1. Select a crosspoint matrix snapshot on the [Xpt Matrix Snapshot List] pane.
- 2. Click [Preview].

Saved crosspoints are displayed in gray.

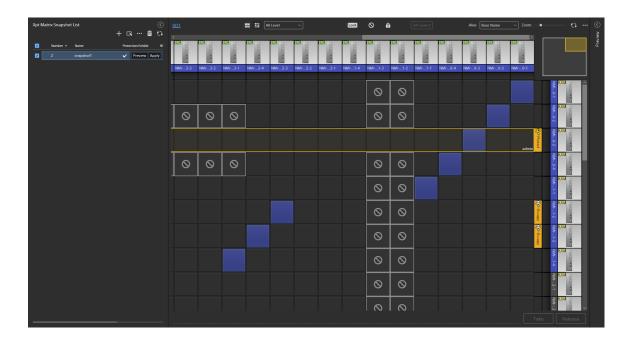


Tip

To exit the preview, click .

- 3. Click the [Apply] button.
  - A confirmation message appears.
- 4. Click the [Yes] button.
- 5. When the completion screen appears, click the [OK] button.

  The crosspoint matrix is applied in accordance with the selected snapshot.



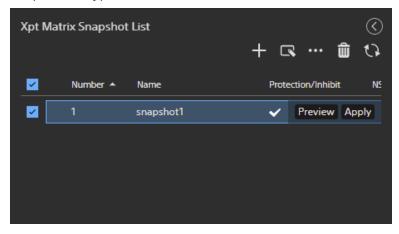
#### **Changing crosspoint matrix snapshot settings**

The number and name of a created crosspoint matrix snapshot are assigned automatically. You can change the number, name, and waiting time (in seconds).

#### Tip

Crosspoint matrix snapshot numbers are used to apply crosspoint matrix snapshots externally using an NS-BUS device.

1. Select a crosspoint matrix snapshot for which you want to change settings on the [Xpt Matrix Snapshot List] pane, and click the 🔳 button.

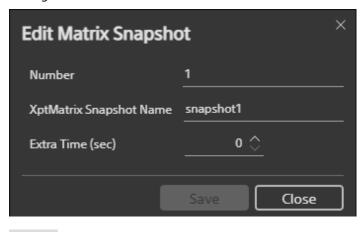


The [Edit Matrix Snapshot] dialog appears.

#### Tip

You can perform the same operation using the [Settings] menu > [Xpt Matrix Snapshot] > [Xpt Matrix Snapshot List] pane.

2. Change the number and name.



Tips

- Snapshot numbers must be unique. The same number as another snapshot cannot be configured.
- In [Extra Time (sec)], set the wait time after execution of the crosspoint matrix snapshot until
  execution completion is displayed. Measured in units of seconds. If you want to execute multiple
  crosspoint matrix snapshots using a preset, adjust the value to suit your system.
- Click the [Save] button.The settings are saved.

#### **Exporting/importing crosspoint matrix snapshot settings**

You can export/import crosspoint matrix snapshot settings.

#### To export crosspoint matrix snapshot settings

- 1. Select a crosspoint matrix snapshot to export on the [Xpt Matrix Snapshot List] pane.
- 2. Click and click [Export] in the displayed menu.

A confirmation message appears.



You can perform the same operation by clicking the [Export] button on the [Settings] menu > [Xpt Matrix Snapshot] > [Xpt Matrix Snapshot List] pane.

Click the [Yes] button.An Excel file is downloaded.

#### **Exported data format**

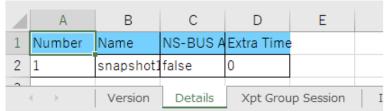
Crosspoint matrix snapshot settings are exported to an Excel-format file (\*.xlsx). The data is output using the following worksheet structure.

| Worksheet name | Description                      | Remarks      |
|----------------|----------------------------------|--------------|
| Version        | Version of data                  | Not editable |
| Details        | Sets the crosspoint matrix       | Editable     |
|                | snapshot name, and whether       |              |
|                | crosspoint matrix snapshots from |              |
|                | NS-BUS devices can be applied.   |              |

| Worksheet name             | Description                    | Remarks      |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------|
| Xpt Group Session          | Sets the source/destination    | Configurable |
|                            | interface group numbers to     |              |
|                            | connect.                       |              |
| Inhibit Xpt Group          | Sets the source/destination    | Configurable |
|                            | interface group numbers to     |              |
|                            | inhibit connection.            |              |
| Protect AV Interface Group | Sets the destination interface | Configurable |
|                            | group to protect.              |              |

#### [Details] worksheet

Sets the crosspoint matrix snapshot name, and whether crosspoint matrix snapshots from NS-BUS devices can be applied.



| Item             | Description                                           |  |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|--|
| Number           | Sets the number of the snapshot.                      |  |
| Name             | Sets the name of the snapshot.                        |  |
| NS-BUS Available | Sets whether crosspoint matrix snapshots from NS-     |  |
|                  | BUS devices can be applied.                           |  |
|                  | true: Can be applied                                  |  |
|                  | false: Cannot be applied                              |  |
|                  | When set to [true], the values of [Inhibit Xpt Group] |  |
|                  | and [Protect AV Interface Group] are not applied      |  |
|                  | when importing.                                       |  |
| Extra Time       | In [Extra Time], set the wait time after execution    |  |
|                  | of the crosspoint matrix snapshot until execution     |  |
|                  | completion is displayed. Measured in units of         |  |
|                  | seconds. If you want to execute multiple crosspoint   |  |
|                  | matrix snapshots using a preset, adjust the value     |  |
|                  | to suit your system.                                  |  |

#### [Xpt Group Session] worksheet

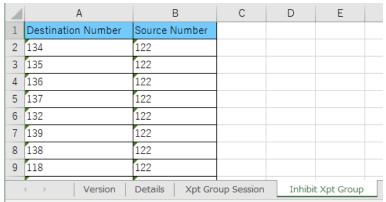
Sets the source/destination interface group numbers to connect.

|   | А                  | В               | С              | D               |
|---|--------------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1 | Destination Number | Source Number   | Level          |                 |
| 2 | 117                | 117             | 1,2,3          |                 |
| 3 | 118                | 118             | 1,2,3          |                 |
| 4 | 119                | 119             | 1,2            |                 |
| 5 | 120                | 120             | 1,2            |                 |
| 6 | 121                | 121             | 1,2,4          |                 |
| 7 | 122                | 127             | 1,2,4          |                 |
| 8 | 123                | 128             |                |                 |
| 9 | 124                | 129             |                |                 |
|   | • Version          | Details Xpt Gro | oup Session In | hibit Xpt Group |

| Item               | Description                                            |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| Destination Number | Sets the destination interface group numbers to        |
|                    | connect.                                               |
| Source Number      | Sets the source interface group numbers to             |
|                    | connect.                                               |
| Level              | Sets the level of the source/destination interface     |
|                    | group to connect. To set multiple levels, insert a "," |
|                    | (comma) between the level values.                      |

#### [Inhibit Xpt Group] worksheet

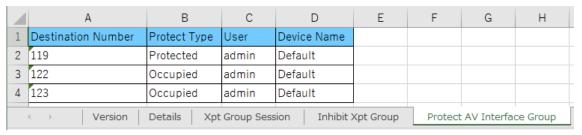
Sets the source/destination interface group numbers to inhibit connection.



| Item               | Description                                        |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Destination Number | Sets the destination interface group numbers to    |
|                    | inhibit connection.                                |
| Source Number      | Sets the source interface group numbers to inhibit |
|                    | connection.                                        |

#### [Protect AV Interface Group] worksheet

Sets the destination interface groups to protect.



| Item               | Description                                         |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Destination Number | Sets the destination interface group numbers to     |
|                    | protect.                                            |
| Protect Type       | Sets the protection type ([Protected] or            |
|                    | [Occupied]).                                        |
| User               | Sets the user (owner) who protected the             |
|                    | destination interface group.                        |
| Device Name        | Sets the name of the device that implements the     |
|                    | protection.                                         |
|                    | Set to [Default] if protection is implemented by IP |
|                    | Live System Manager. For all other cases, set the   |
|                    | device name of the NS-BUS panel.                    |

#### To import crosspoint matrix snapshot settings

- 1. On the [Xpt Matrix Snapshot List] pane, click , and click [Import] in the displayed menu. The [Select Import File] dialog appears.
- 2. Click the [Browse] button, select the file (Excel file) to import, and click the [OK] button. The file is imported.

#### Note

Only files with data format version 2.3 can be imported. Before importing, check that [File Version] is set to 2.3 on the [Version] worksheet.

#### **Deleting a crosspoint matrix snapshot**

Use the following procedure to delete a crosspoint matrix snapshot.

1. Select a crosspoint matrix snapshot which you want to delete on the [Xpt Matrix Snapshot List] pane, and click the button.

A confirmation message appears.



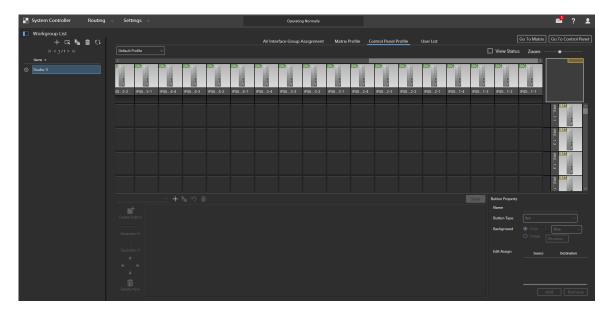
You can perform the same operation using the [Settings] menu > [Xpt Matrix Snapshot] > [Xpt Matrix Snapshot List] pane.

Click the [Yes] button.The selected crosspoint matrix snapshot is deleted.

# **Registering Control Panel Operation Buttons**

Click [Control Panel Profile] on the [Workgroup Settings] screen to display the [Control Panel Profile] screen.

You can register various operation buttons used when operating the [System Controller] screen in control panel view.



#### Tips

- Clicking the [Go To Matrix] button displays the crosspoint matrix screen on the [System Controller] screen (see "Routing by Specifying Crosspoints").
- Clicking the [Go To Control Panel] button displays the control panel screen on the [System Controller] screen (see "Routing using Control Panels").
- Place a check mark in [View Status] to display the status of the crosspoint matrix. When the status is displayed, the control panel cannot be operated. Clear the check mark to hide the status of the crosspoint matrix.

The status of source/destination interfaces and crosspoints is displayed, but errors and tallies are not displayed.

If the total number of source interface groups (Source) and destination interface groups (Destination) exceeds 2000, the status is not displayed and [View Status] operation is disabled.

#### Registering a control panel

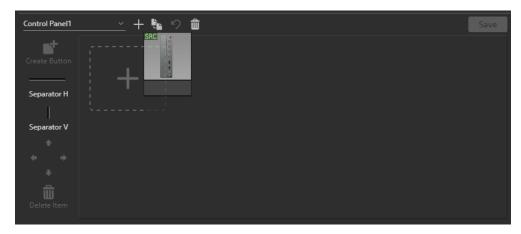
Use the following procedures to register control panel operation buttons.

#### Registering using drag & drop

- 1. Click the button.
- 2. Drag & drop a source interface group, destination interface group, or crosspoint from the crosspoint matrix onto an empty button.

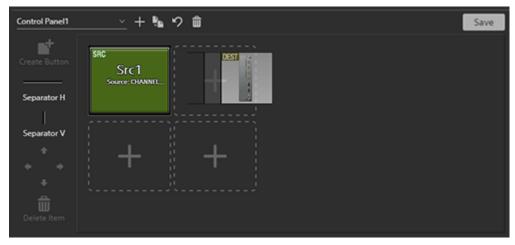
#### Source interface group:

Drag & drop a source interface group from the list onto an empty button.



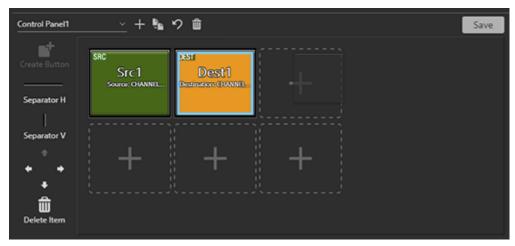
#### **Destination interface group:**

Drag & drop a destination interface group from the list onto an empty button.

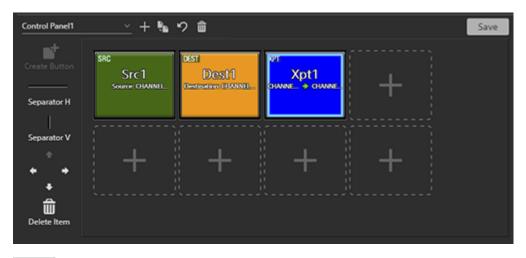


#### **Crosspoint:**

Drag & drop a crosspoint of a source interface group and destination interface group onto an empty button.



The selected interface group name or crosspoint is displayed under the name of the button.



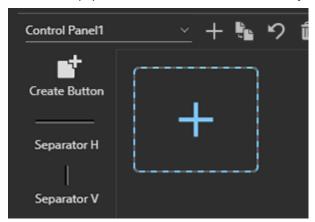
Tip

You can change the background color of a button by selecting [Color] in [Background] under [Button Property]. Or you can set an image for the background by selecting [Image].

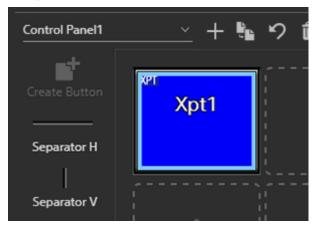
- 3. Repeat the steps above to create the required operation buttons.
- Click the [Save] button.
   The control panel is registered with the specified settings.

#### Registering by specifying parameters

- 1. Click the button.
- 2. Click an empty button to select it, and click the [Create Button] button.



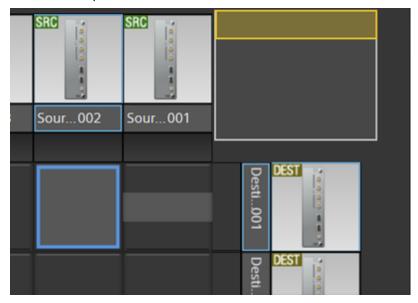
An operation button is added. The default button is a crosspoint button.



- 3. Select the type of operation button from [Button Type] under [Button Property].
  - Select [Xpt] to assign a crosspoint button.
  - Select [Src] to assign a source interface button.
  - Select [Dest] to assign a destination interface button.
- 4. Enter the button name in [Name] under [Button Property].
- 5. Click an interface group or crosspoint in the matrix screen above to select it.

#### When [Button Type] is [Xpt] (crosspoint):

Select a crosspoint.

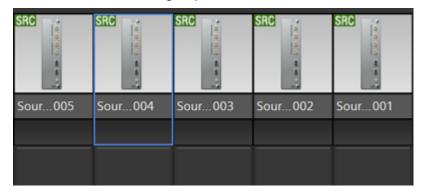


#### Tip

You can select more than one crosspoint to register.

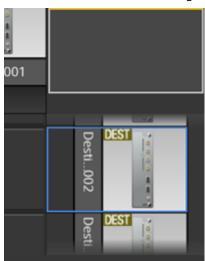
#### When [Button Type] is [Src] (source interface group):

Select a source interface group.



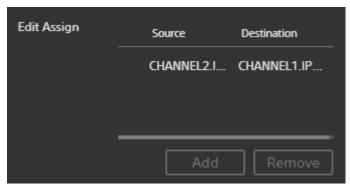
#### When [Button Type] is [Dest] (destination interface group):

Select a destination interface group.



6. Click the [Add] button under [Button Property].

The selected interface group name or crosspoint is added to [Edit Assign].



The selected interface group name or crosspoint is displayed under the name of the button.



Tip

You can change the background color of a button by selecting [Color] in [Background] under [Button Property]. Or you can set an image for the background by selecting [Image].

- 7. Repeat the steps above to create the required operation buttons.
- 8. Enter the name of the control panel in [Panel Name].
- 9. Click the [Save] button.

The control panel is registered with the specified settings.

#### Tips

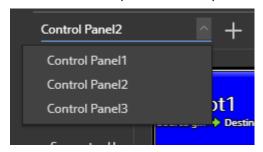
• Select an operation button and click the [Separator H] button to insert a horizontal separator above the button.

- Select an operation button and click the [Separator V] button to insert a vertical separator to the left of the button.
- Click the up/down/left/right buttons to move the selected button or separator.
- Click the (Delete) button to delete the selected button or separator.
- Selecting a control panel name from the profile selection drop-down list in Control Panel View on the [Routing] screen will display the registered buttons.

### **Changing control panel settings**

Use the following procedure to add operation buttons and change connections.

1. Select the control panel to modify from the drop-down list.



The buttons on the selected control panel are displayed.

2. Add operation buttons or change connections.

For details, see "Registering a control panel."

### Tips

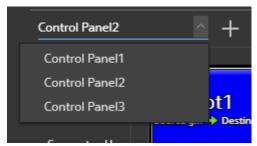
- To change the interface group assigned to a source interface button or destination interface button, delete the currently assigned interface group and then assign another interface group.
- You can click the [Revert] button to restore the original settings.
- 3. Click the [Save] button.

The settings are saved.

# Copying a control panel

Use the following procedure to copy a control panel.

1. Select the control panel to copy from the drop-down list.



The buttons on the selected control panel are displayed.

2. Click the button.

The [Copy Control Panel Profile] dialog appears.

3. Enter the name of the control panel.

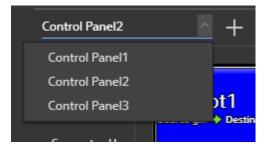
4. Click the [Save] button.

The selected control panel is copied.

### **Deleting a control panel**

Use the following procedure to delete a registered control panel.

1. Select the control panel to delete from the drop-down list.



The buttons on the selected control panel are displayed.

2. Click the [Delete] button.

A confirmation message appears.

3. Click the [Yes] button.

The selected control panel is deleted.

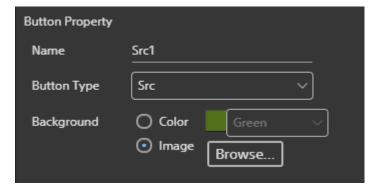
### Registering image data

Use the following procedure to register image data for display in the background of a source interface group, destination interface group, or crosspoint button.

1. Select the button for which to register image data.

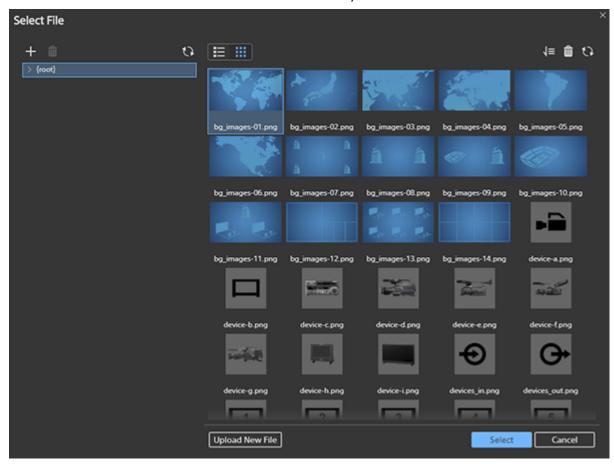


2. Select [Image] in [Background] under [Button Property], and click the [Browse] button.



The [Select File] dialog appears.

3. Select a save destination folder from the folder hierarchy on the left side.



Tip

Clicking the button adds a new folder below the selected folder.

4. Click the [Upload New File] button.

The [Upload] dialog appears.

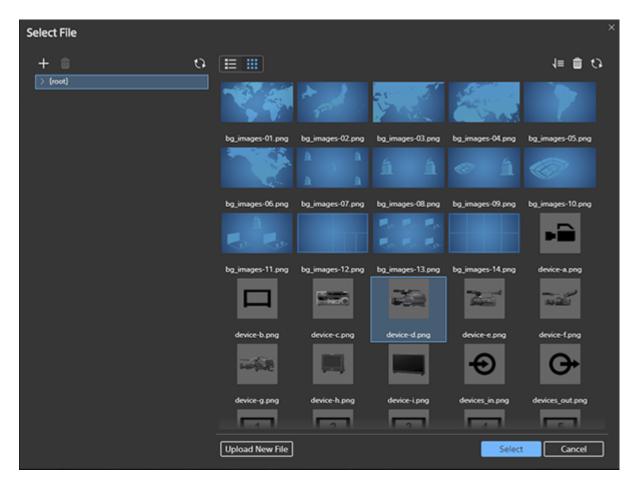
- 5. Click the [Browse] button, and select the image data.
- 6. Click the [OK] button.

A completion message appears when the upload finishes.

7. Click the [OK] button.

The uploaded image data is displayed in the display on the right.

8. Select the image data to display as the background of the button, and click the [Select] button.



The [Select File] dialog closes.

The selected image is displayed in the background of the button.



Tip

Click the button to display the image data in list view. Click the button to display the image data in thumbnail view.

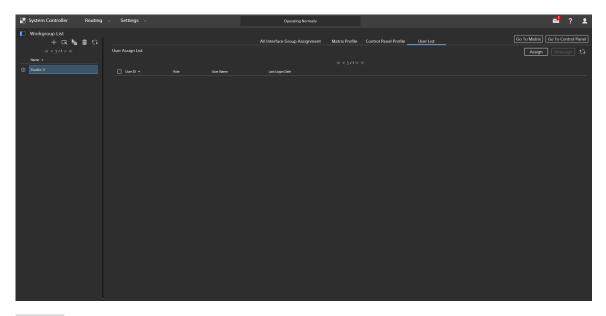
# **Assigning Users with Access to Workgroups**

Click [User List] on the [Workgroup List] screen to display the [User Assign List] screen.

You can assign users with Operator permission to use the workgroup.

Tip

Users with Manager or higher permission can use all workgroups, and are not assigned to a workgroup.



#### Tips

- Clicking refreshes the [User Assign List] display with the latest information.
- Clicking the [Go To Matrix] button displays the crosspoint matrix screen on the [System Controller] screen (see "Routing by Specifying Crosspoints").
- Clicking the [Go To Control Panel] button displays the control panel screen on the [System Controller] screen (see "Routing using Control Panels").

### Assigning users with permission to use the workgroup

- Click the [Assign] button.
   The [Select User] screen appears.
- 2. Click a user, and click the [Assign] button.
- 3. Click [OK] when a message appears notifying you that processing is finished.
- 4. Click the [Close] button. The selected user moves to the [Assigned User List].

# Removing workgroup usage privileges

- 1. Select a user in [User Assign List].
- Click the [Unassign] button.A confirmation message appears.
- 3. Click the [Yes] button.

The selected user is deleted from the [Assigned User List].

# **Notification Screen**

This section describes the operations on the [Notification] screen.

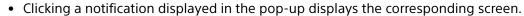
- Checking Task Notifications
- Checking Event Notifications

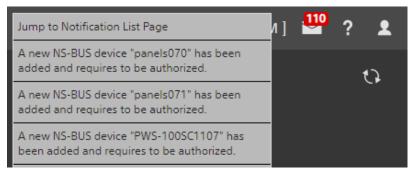
# **Checking Task Notifications**

The system sends task notifications to inform the user of required user operations. The user checks the task notification and then moves to the corresponding screen to perform the required operation.

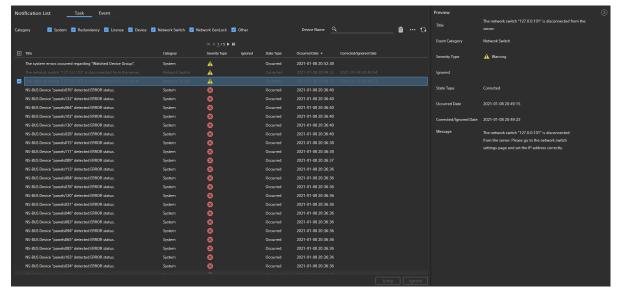
• When the system sends a task notification, the number of notifications is displayed on the (Notification) icon in the global menu.







- Clicking [Jump to Notification List Page] in the pop-up menu displays the [Notification List] screen.
  - Alternatively, click in the global menu and switch to the [Maintenance] screen, and click [Notification] in the [Status] menu to display the [Notification List] screen.
- Clicking the [Task] button on the [Notification List] screen displays the task notification screen, displaying a list of tasks sent from the system.



#### Tips

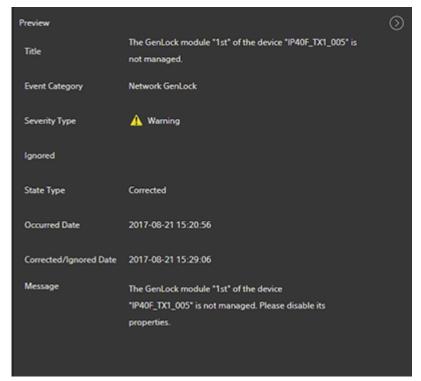
- You can enter a device name in [Device Name] and search to filter the target devices to display.
- You can click and click [Disable the license notification] in the displayed menu to disable license task notifications. If you disable license task notifications, subsequent SUP expiration notifications will no longer be sent.

To disable notifications that occurred before selecting [Disable the license notification], select the corresponding notification, click the [Ignore] button and then confirm it.

When license task notifications are disabled, you can click [Enable the license notification] to enable license task notifications.

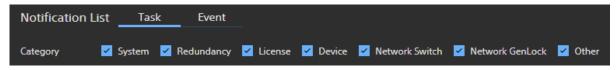
### Checking details of task notifications

Select a task notification to check the contents of the task notification in the [Preview] field.



# Selecting display categories

You can select the type of task notifications displayed on the [Notification List] screen using the [Category] checkboxes.



Place a check mark in the checkboxes for the categories to display.

# Moving to the screen for processing a task

Some parameters may need to be changed, depending on the contents of the task notification. In this case, select the task notification and click the [Jump] button to display the corresponding screen.

### Setting a notified task to checked state

Select a task notification and click the [Ignore] button to disable the selected task notification (gray), indicating that it has been checked.

### **Deleting task notifications**

Select a checked task or [Corrected] notification and click the [Delete] button to delete the selected task notification.

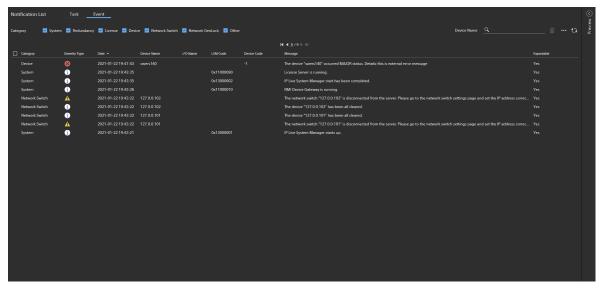
# **Checking Event Notifications**

The system sends event notifications to inform you of the operation history within the system.

- Clicking [Jump to Notification List Page] in the pop-up menu displays the [Notification List] screen.

  Alternatively, click in the global menu and switch to the [Maintenance] screen, and click

  [Notification] in the [Status] menu to display the [Notification List] screen.
- Clicking the [Event] button on the [Notification List] screen displays the event notification screen, displaying a list of events sent from the system.

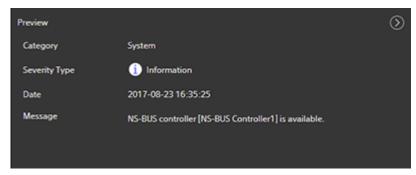


#### Tips

- You can enter a device name in [Device Name] and search to filter the target devices to display.
- You can click and click [Disable the license notification] in the displayed menu to disable license event notifications. When license event notifications are disabled, you can click [Enable the license notification] to enable license event notifications.

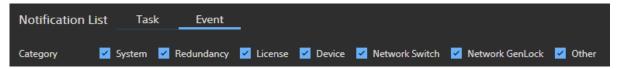
## Checking details of event notifications

Select an event notification to check the contents of the event notification in the [Preview] field.



## Selecting display categories

You can select the type of event notifications displayed on the [Notification List] screen using the [Category] checkboxes.



Place a check mark in the checkboxes for the categories to display.

## **Deleting event notifications**

Select an event notification and click the [Delete] button to delete the selected event notification.

# **Network Topology Monitoring**

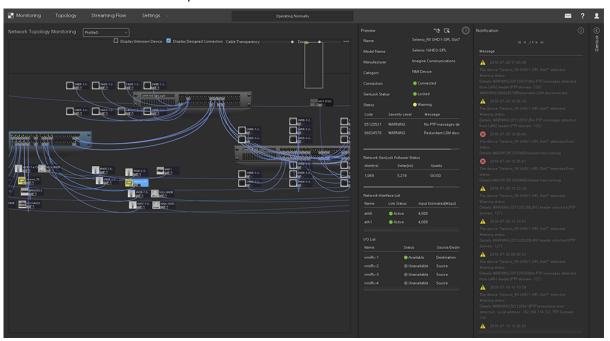
This section describes the operations on the [Network Topology Monitoring] screen.

- Checking Device Connection State
- Registering Network Topology Layout Settings

# **Checking Device Connection State**

Click in the global menu and switch to the [Monitoring] screen, and click [Topology] to display the [Network Topology Monitoring] screen.

Devices connected to the network switch are detected automatically, and the connection state of the devices is displayed on the screen. The network switch and devices are also displayed using a layout created as a network monitor profile.



#### **Tips**

- You can move the display by dragging the mouse on the [Network Topology Monitoring] screen. You can also zoom in/out using the mouse wheel.
- You can change the display format by selecting a profile from the drop-down list.
- Click the button (Preview) to open the Preview pane to display configuration information for the selected network switch, device, or LAN port. Clicking the button (Preview) closes the Preview pane.
- Selecting a device or source/destination interface group on the [Network Topology Monitoring] screen and clicking the button on the Preview pane displays the [Edit Device] dialog allowing you to check or edit detailed parameters of the device.
- Click the button (Notification) to open the Notification pane to display warnings and other information for the selected network switch or device. Clicking the button (Notification) closes the Notification pane.

• Click the button to open the GenLock Preview pane to display GenLock information for the selected device. Clicking the button closes the GenLock Preview pane.

The following operations are performed on the [Network Topology Monitoring] screen.

| Item                                              | Description                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Display Unknown Device                            | Switches the display to show/hide unknown           |
|                                                   | devices (devices other than network switches,       |
|                                                   | NDCP devices, Dante devices, external PTP leader    |
|                                                   | devices).                                           |
| Display Designed Connection                       | Switches the display to show/hide the differences   |
|                                                   | in wiring between the configuration in the          |
|                                                   | network_topology.json file, imported when           |
|                                                   | registering the network switch, and the actual      |
|                                                   | wiring.                                             |
| Cable Transparency                                | Adjusts the transparency of the display of network  |
|                                                   | cables.                                             |
| [Zoom] slider                                     | Zooms the [Network Topology Monitoring] screen      |
|                                                   | in/out.                                             |
| Clear all network switch status                   | Clears the status of all network switches.          |
| Export the time-series data of network monitoring | Exports the network switch traffic data to an Excel |
|                                                   | file.                                               |

# Checking the connection state of devices in the network topology diagram

You can checking the following connection states of devices in the network topology diagram.

#### **Network switch status indication**

Connection state
 IP Live System Manager and network switch are connected.



IP Live System Manager and network switch are not connected.

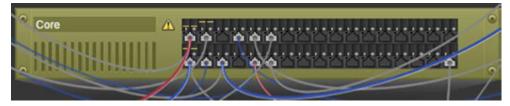


Network switch is connected to IP Live System Manager of another system in a redundancy structure.



Error state

Warning state occurred on a network switch.



Error state occurred on a network switch.



## **Network switch LAN port status indication**

Error state

Warning state occurred on a LAN port of a network switch.



Error state occurred on a LAN port of a network switch.



• Link state

Link is up (device is connected and power is turned on).



Link is down (device is not connected or power is turned off).



#### NDCP device / Dante device status indication

Connection state

Connection between IP Live System Manager and the NDCP device has been established.



Connection between IP Live System Manager and the NDCP device has not been established.

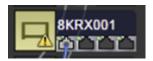


NDCP device is connected to IP Live System Manager of another system in a redundancy structure.

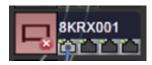


Error state

Warning state occurred in an NDCP device.

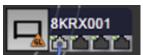


Error state occurred in an NDCP device.



Network genlock state

Network genlock is an unlocked state (Locking, Not In Use, FreeRun).



### NDCP device LAN port status indication

· Link state

Network switch link is up.



Network switch link is down.



### **Cable status indication**

• Connection state

Connected NDCP device LAN port link is up (blue).

NDCP device is not connected or connected NDCP device LAN port link is down (gray).

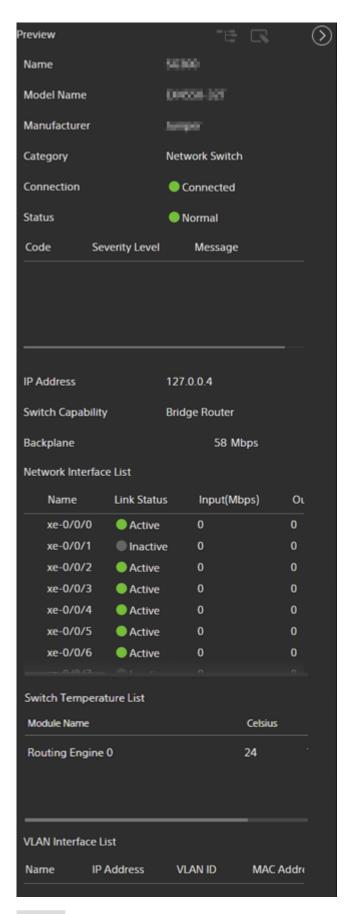
Cable connecting a device to IP Live System Manager of another system in a redundancy structure (dark gray).

Not yet connected according to the settings in the network\_topology.json file (light blue).

Connected but with different settings than those in the network\_topology.json file (red). Reconnect with the settings in the network\_topology.json file to clear the red indicator.

# Checking device connection state and configuration information of devices on the Preview pane

Click the button to display the Preview pane. Select a network switch, device, or LAN port on the [Network Topology Monitoring] screen to display the connection state and configuration information of the selected network switch, device, or LAN port in the Preview pane.



#### Tips

- The screen above shows the case when a network switch is selected.
- Clicking the button closes the Preview pane.

- Clicking the (Go To Streaming Flow) button displays the [Streaming Flow] screen, displaying the connection status of the selected source/destination interface group (see "Monitoring the Connection Status of Source/Destination Interfaces").
- Selecting a device or source/destination interface group on the [Network Topology Monitoring] screen and clicking the button displays the [Edit Device] dialog allowing you to check or edit detailed parameters of the device.

### **Network switch configuration information**

The following configuration information is displayed when a network switch is selected on the [Network Topology Monitoring] screen.

| Item                    | Description                                        |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Name                    | Displays the name of the network switch.           |
| Model Name              | Displays the model name of the network switch.     |
| Manufacturer            | Displays the manufacturer of the network switch.   |
| Category                | Displays the device category ("Network Switch").   |
| Connection              | Displays the connection status of the network      |
|                         | switch.                                            |
| Status                  | Displays the status of the network switch.         |
| Status list             | Displays detailed network switch status comprising |
|                         | error codes and messages.                          |
| IP Address              | Displays the IP address of the network switch.     |
| Switch Capability       | Displays the network switch type ("Bridge" or      |
|                         | "Bridge Router").                                  |
| Backplane               | Displays the backplane bandwidth (Mbps).           |
| Network Interface List  | Displays a list of network switch ports. Errors    |
|                         | and bandwidth exceeded for each port are also      |
|                         | displayed.                                         |
| Switch Temperature List | Displays the temperature (in Celsius and           |
|                         | Fahrenheit) of the network switch for each module. |
| VLAN Interface List     | Displays a list of network switch VLAN interfaces. |

### Configuration information for device connected to network switch

The following configuration information is displayed when a device connected to a network switch is selected on the [Network Topology Monitoring] screen.

| Item                  | Description                                       |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Name                  | Displays the name of the device.                  |
| Model Name            | Displays the model name of the device.            |
| Manufacturer          | Displays the manufacturer of the device.          |
| Category              | Displays the device category ([NMI Device], [NMOS |
|                       | Device], [Dante Device], [Ext. Leader Device], or |
|                       | [Networked Device]).                              |
| Connection            | Displays the connection status of the device.     |
| GenLock Module Status | Displays the status of the genlock module.        |
|                       | Displayed only when an NDCP device or Dante       |
|                       | device is selected.                               |
| Status                | Displays the status of the network switch.        |

| Item                            | Description                                         |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Status list                     | Displays detailed device status comprising error    |
|                                 | codes and messages. Displayed only when an          |
|                                 | NDCP device or Dante device is selected.            |
| Network GenLock Follower Status | Displays the status of the follower genlock         |
|                                 | module. Displayed only when an NDCP device is       |
|                                 | selected.                                           |
| Network Interface List          | Displays the port list of the device.               |
| I/O List                        | Displays the AV interface list. Displayed only when |
|                                 | an NDCP device or Dante device is selected.         |

### LAN port configuration information

The following configuration information is displayed when a LAN port is selected on the [Network

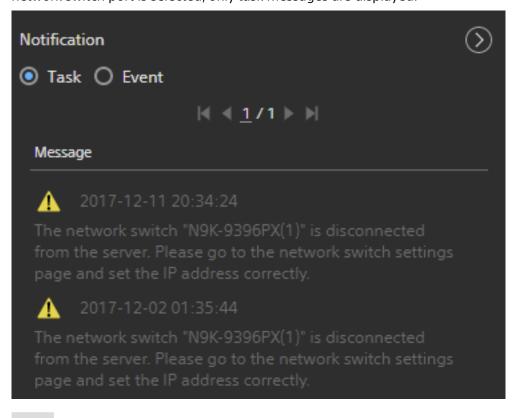
Topology Monitoring] screen.

| Item                                       | Description                                      |
|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Name                                       | Displays the name of the port.                   |
| Link Status                                | Displays the connection status of the port.      |
| Status                                     | Displays the status of the port. Displayed only  |
|                                            | when a LAN port of a network switch is selected. |
| Status list                                | Displays detailed port status comprising error   |
|                                            | codes and messages. Displayed only when a LAN    |
|                                            | port of a network switch is selected.            |
| Input/Output                               | Displays the bandwidth (input/output). Displayed |
|                                            | only when a LAN port of a network switch is      |
|                                            | selected. Measured in Mbps units.                |
| Input Estimated/Output Estimated           | Displays the estimated bandwidth (input/output). |
|                                            | Displayed only when a LAN port of a network      |
|                                            | switch or NDCP device is selected. Measured in   |
|                                            | Mbps units.                                      |
| Input Discards Count/Output Discards Count | Displays the number of discarded packets (input/ |
|                                            | output). Displayed only when a LAN port of a     |
|                                            | network switch is selected.                      |
| Input Errors Count/Output Errors Count     | Displays the number of error packets (input/     |
|                                            | output). Displayed only when a LAN port of a     |
|                                            | network switch is selected.                      |
| Link Speed                                 | Displays the link speed of the port. Measured in |
|                                            | Mbps units.                                      |
| IP Address                                 | Displays the IP address.                         |
| MAC Address                                | Displays the MAC address.                        |

# Checking the state of each device on the Notification pane

Click the button to display the [Notification] pane. Select a network switch or device on the [Network Topology Monitoring] screen to display the notifications for the selected network switch or device in the [Notification] pane.

When a network switch or a network switch port is selected, you can switch between task message display or event message display using the radio buttons. When a device other than network switch or a network switch port is selected, only task messages are displayed.

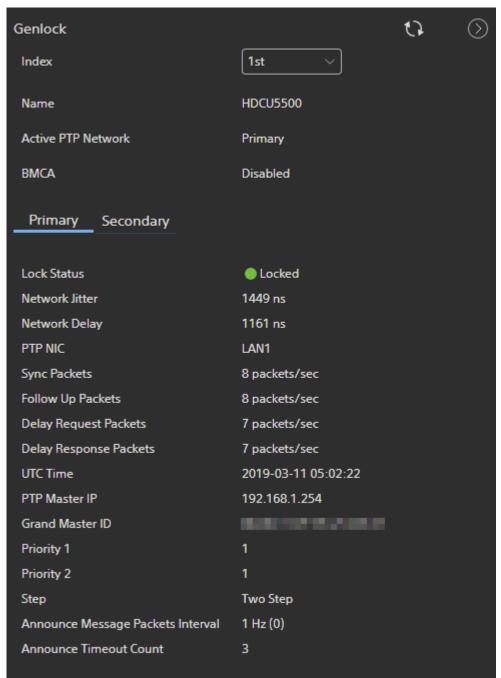


Tip

The screen above shows the case when a network switch is selected.

# Checking genlock information on the genlock preview pane

Click the (GenLock Preview) button to display the Genlock preview pane. Select a device on the [Network Topology Monitoring] screen to display the genlock information of the selected device on the Genlock preview pane.



| Item               | Description                                        |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Index              | Displays the PTP module number of the device.      |
| Name               | Displays the name of the device.                   |
| Active PTP Network | Displays which PTP, received on either the Primary |
|                    | or Secondary network, is used as the genlock       |
|                    | source of the device.                              |
| ВМСА               | Displays the enabled/disabled status of the Best   |
|                    | Master Clock Algorithm function for searching for  |
|                    | the best PTP master on the device side.            |
| Primary, Secondary | Select the Primary or Secondary PTP network to     |
|                    | display the status of each network.                |

| Item                              | Description                                        |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Lock Status                       | Displays the lock status of PTP.                   |
|                                   | Locked:                                            |
|                                   | PTP is locked.                                     |
|                                   | Locking:                                           |
|                                   | PTP locking is in progress.                        |
|                                   | FREERUN:                                           |
|                                   | PTP is free running.                               |
|                                   | Not In Use:                                        |
|                                   | PTP is not in use.                                 |
| Network Jitter                    | Displays the Jitter value for PTP messages between |
|                                   | the PTP master and the device.                     |
| Network Delay                     | Displays the Delay value for PTP messages          |
|                                   | between the PTP master and the device.             |
| PTP NIC                           | Displays the network interface name on which the   |
|                                   | device sends/receives PTP messages.*1              |
| Sync Packets                      | Displays the number of Sync packets per second     |
|                                   | received from the PTP master.*1                    |
| Follow Up Packets                 | Displays the number of Follow Up packets per       |
|                                   | second received from the PTP master.*1             |
| Delay Request Packets             | Displays the number of Delay Request packets per   |
|                                   | second sent by the device.*1                       |
| Delay Response Packets            | Displays the number of Delay Response packets      |
|                                   | per second received from the PTP master.*1         |
| UTC Time                          | Displays the UTC time.*1                           |
| PTP Master IP                     | Displays the IP address of the PTP master.*1       |
| Grand Master ID                   | Displays the ID of the grandmaster included in PTP |
|                                   | master Announce messages.*1                        |
| Priority 1                        | Displays PTP master priority level 1.*1            |
| Priority 2                        | Displays PTP master priority level 2.*1            |
| Step                              | Displays the number of steps of Sync and Follow    |
|                                   | Up messages (One Step or Two Step).*1              |
| Announce Message Packets Interval | Displays the interval between Announce messages    |
|                                   | sent by the PTP master.*1                          |
| Announce Timeout Count            | Displays the number of times before PTP master     |
|                                   | Announce messages time out."                       |

<sup>\*1</sup> Displays values if the NDCP version of the device is 2.2 or later.

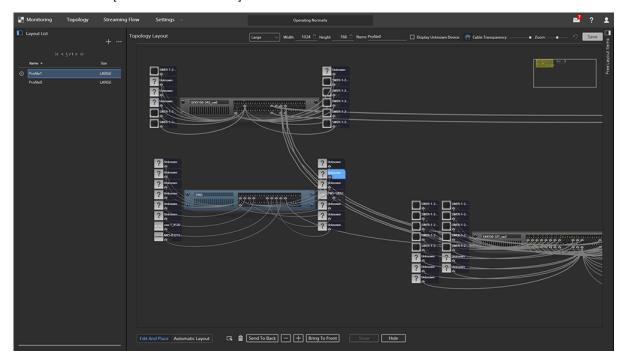
# **Registering Network Topology Layout Settings**

Click in the global menu and switch to the [Monitoring] screen, and click [Layout] in the [Settings] menu to display the [Topology Layout] screen.

You can set the layout of the network switch and devices to display on the [Network Topology Monitoring] screen.

### Note

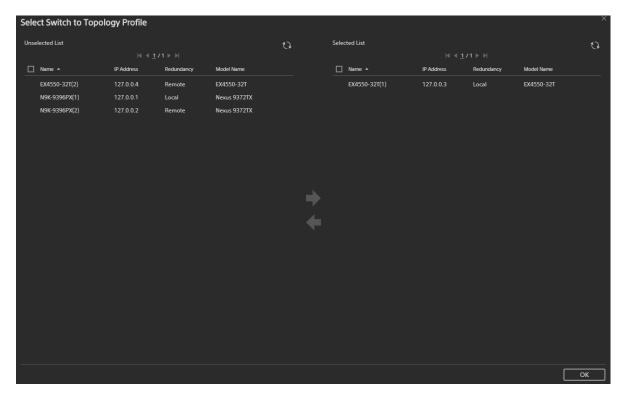
To set the layout of network switch and devices on the [Topology Layout] screen, network topology information for the network switch must be created beforehand by manual entry or by importing from a JSON file on the [Network Switch List] screen.



# Registering a new layout

Use the following procedure to register a new network topology layout.

- Click the button.
   The [Select Switch to Topology Profile] dialog appears.
- 2. Select the network switch to display on the [Network Topology Monitoring] screen from [Unselected List], and click the button.



The selected network switch moves to [Selected List].

### Tip

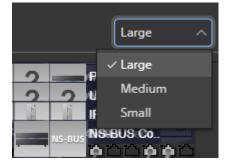
You can select a network switch from [Selected List] and click the button to move the selected network switch to [Unselected List] and remove it from the [Network Topology Monitoring] screen.

3. Click the [OK] button.

A new layout is created.



4. Select a size from the size drop-down list.



[Small], [Medium], or [Large] can be selected.

#### Tip

If [Large] is selected, the topology up to each port is displayed on the [Network Topology Monitoring] screen. You can select each port to display the port information and check the Link

Up/Down status and bandwidth consumption information visually. The port status is displayed as follows.



E.: Less than 70% of specified bandwidth for the port is being used.



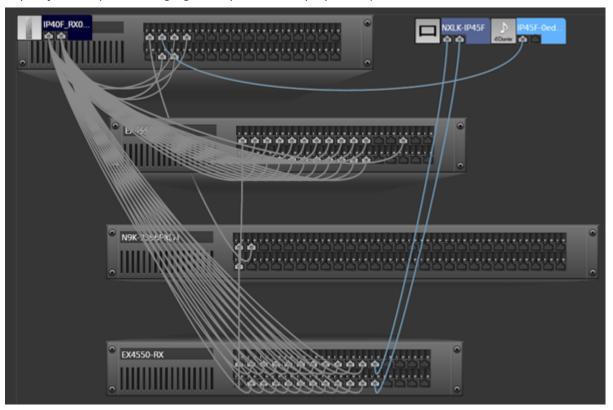
More than 70% of specified bandwidth is being used, and red band appears.

#### 5. Change the layout.

You can change the layout by dragging objects on the screen.

You can also drag the mouse to encompass multiple devices, and then drag the objects as a group to move them.

You can change the layout using the buttons and checkboxes at the bottom of the [Topology Layout] screen (see "Changing the layout and display state").



#### Tips

- You can load images registered in [Free Layout Items] onto the screen using drag & drop.
- o Operating the [Zoom] slider zooms the [Topology Layout] screen in/out. You can also zoom in/ out using the mouse wheel.
- In [Display Unknown Device], you can switch the display to show/hide unknown devices (devices other than network switches, NDCP devices, Dante devices, external PTP leader devices).
- If you click on the hand icon (Selection or Move), changing it to W, you can move the display by dragging the mouse. If you click on the hand icon (Selection or Move), changing it to **W**, you can select a device by dragging the mouse.
- $\circ$  Selecting a device connected to the network switch or a free layout icon and clicking the  $\overline{
  m III}$ button will delete the selected device or free layout icon.

- 6. Change the parameters of the devices connected to the network switch.

  Selecting a device connected to the network switch and clicking the button displays the [Edit Network Device] dialog. Change the settings as required.
- 7. Click the [Save] button.

The layout settings are registered.

### Changing the layout and display state

You can change network topology layout and display state.

### Changing the network switches

You can change the network switches to display on the [Network Topology Monitoring] screen.

- 1. Click the button on the left side of the screen, and select [Select Switch].

  The [Select Switch to Topology Profile] dialog appears.
- 2. Change the settings, and click the [OK] button.

### Changing the layout automatically

Clicking the [Automatic Layout] allows you to change the layout automatically using the following buttons and checkboxes.

• [Radial] button:

Automatic layout in a circular pattern.

• [Column] button:

Automatic layout in columns.

• [Alternative Column] button:

Automatic layout in alternating columns.

• [Row] button:

Automatic layout in rows.

• [Alternative Row] button:

Automatic layout in alternating rows.

• [Layout Switches Automatically]:

Clear the check mark in the checkbox to only lay out devices automatically; switches are not laid out automatically.

#### Changing the display state

Clicking [Edit And Place] allows you to change the display state using the following buttons and input operations.

• [Show] button:

Shows the selected device on the [Network Topology Monitoring] screen.

• [Hide] button:

Hides the selected device on the [Network Topology Monitoring] screen.

• button:

Deletes the selected device or free layout item.

• [Send To Back] button:

Moves the selected device to the back.

• **b**utton:

Moves the selected device toward the back.

• [Bring To Front] button:

Moves the selected device to the front.

• + button:

Moves the selected device toward the front.

• Height / Width:

Specifies the height and width of the layout screen.

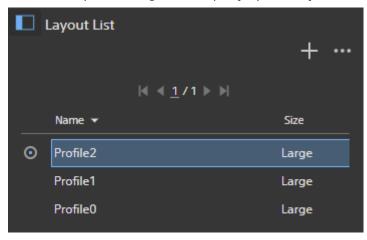
Tip

Selecting a device connected to the network switch and clicking the [Delete Device] button will delete the selected device.

### **Changing layout settings**

Use the following procedure to change network topology layout settings.

1. Select the layout setting to modify in [Layout List].



The selected layout is displayed.

2. Change the layout and display state.

See "Changing the layout and display state."

Tip

You can click the button to restore the original settings.

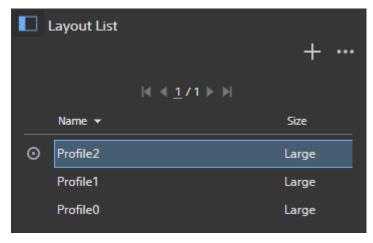
3. Click the [Save] button.

The settings are saved.

# **Deleting layout settings**

Use the following procedure to delete network topology layout settings.

1. Select the layout setting to delete in [Layout List].



The selected layout is displayed.

2. Click and click [Delete] in the displayed menu.

A confirmation message appears.

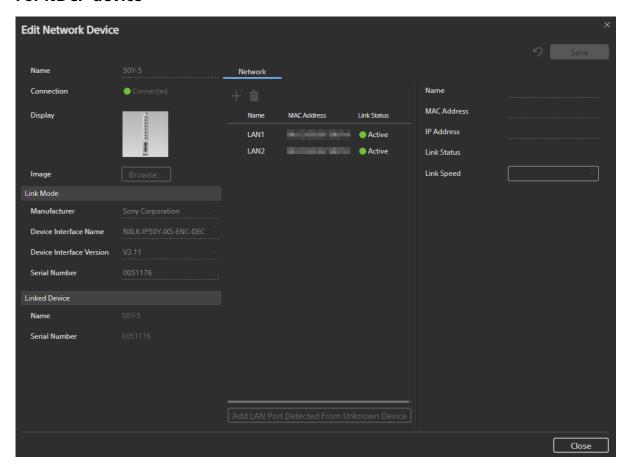
3. Click the [Yes] button.

The selected layout is deleted.

# [Edit Network Device] dialog

This dialog is used to change the parameters of the devices connected to the network switch.

### For NDCP device



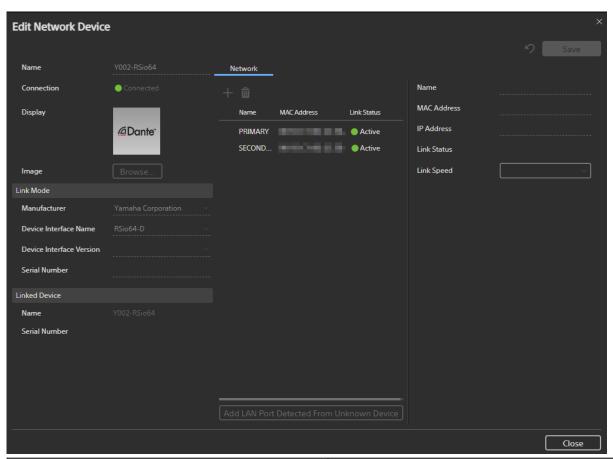
| Item                                        | Description                                         |
|---------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Name                                        | Enter the name of the device.                       |
| Connection                                  | Displays the connection status of the device with   |
|                                             | IP Live System Manager.                             |
| Display                                     | Displays the device image.                          |
| Image                                       | Selects the device image for display. Click the     |
|                                             | [Browse] button to specify an arbitrary image.      |
| Manufacturer                                | Displays the manufacturer of the device.            |
| Device Interface Name                       | Displays the device interface name.                 |
| Device Interface Version                    | Displays the version of the device interface.       |
| Serial Number                               | Displays the serial number of the device interface. |
| Linked Device                               | Displays information about the linked device.       |
| Network Interface list                      | Displays a list of LAN ports. Selecting a port      |
|                                             | displays the parameters on the right.               |
| [Add LAN Port Detected From Unknown Device] | Adds LAN port information from devices detected     |
| button                                      | automatically.                                      |
| Name                                        | Enter the name of the LAN port.                     |
| MAC Address                                 | Sets the MAC address.                               |
| IP Address                                  | Sets the IP address.                                |
| Link Status                                 | Displays the status of the LAN port.                |
| Link Speed                                  | Sets the link speed.                                |

When finished, click the [Save] button to save the settings.

Tip

You can click the button to restore the original settings.

### For non-NDCP device



| Item                                        | Description                                         |
|---------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Name                                        | Enter the name of the device.                       |
| Connection                                  | Displays the connection status of the device with   |
|                                             | IP Live System Manager.                             |
| Display                                     | Displays the device image.                          |
| Image                                       | Selects the device image for display. Click the     |
|                                             | [Browse] button to specify an arbitrary image.      |
| Manufacturer                                | Displays the manufacturer of the device.            |
| Device Interface Name                       | Displays the device interface name.                 |
| Device Interface Version                    | Displays the version of the device interface.       |
| Serial Number                               | Displays the serial number of the device interface. |
| Linked Device                               | Displays information about the linked device.       |
| Network Interface list                      | Displays a list of LAN ports. Selecting a port      |
|                                             | displays the parameters on the right.               |
| [Add LAN Port Detected From Unknown Device] | Adds LAN port information from devices detected     |
| button                                      | automatically.                                      |
| Name                                        | Enter the name of the LAN port.                     |
| MAC Address                                 | Sets the MAC address.                               |
| IP Address                                  | Sets the IP address.                                |
| Link Status                                 | Displays the status of the LAN port.                |
| Link Speed                                  | Sets the link speed.                                |

When finished, click the [Save] button to save the settings.

Tip

You can click the button to restore the original settings.

# Registering image data

Use the following procedure to register image data for a device connected to the network switch.

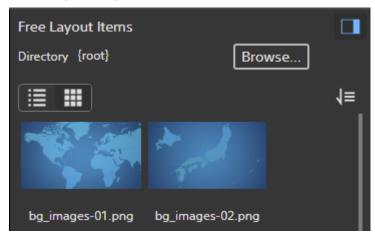
1. Click the button.

The [Free Layout Items] pane appears.

Tip

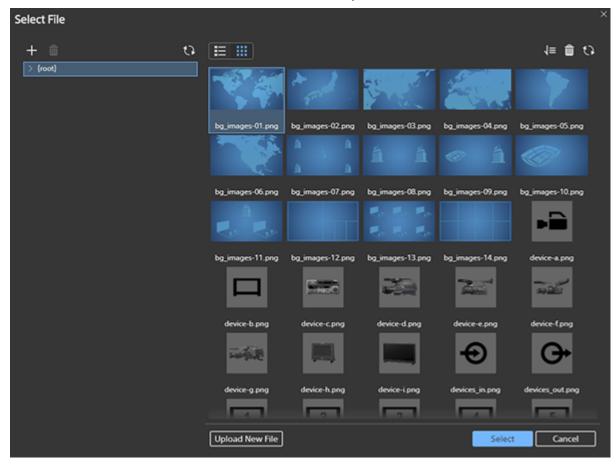
Clicking the **l** button closes the [Free Layout Items] pane.

2. Click the [Browse] button.



The [Select File] dialog appears.

3. Select a save destination folder from the folder hierarchy on the left side.



Tip

Clicking the button adds a new folder below the selected folder.

4. Click the [Upload New File] button.

The [Upload] dialog appears.

- 5. Click the [Browse] button, and select the image data.
- 6. Click the [OK] button.

A completion message appears when the upload finishes.

- 7. Click the [OK] button.
- 8. Select the folder to display on the [Free Layout Items] pane, and click the [Select] button. The [Select File] dialog closes.

The image data saved in the selected folder is displayed on the [Free Layout Items] pane.

Tip

Click the button to display the image data in list view. Click the button to display the image data in thumbnail view.

# **System Monitoring**

This section describes the monitoring functions and error codes of IP Live System Manager.

- Checking System Status
- Configuring SNMP Traps
- Configuring Syslog
- Downloading Miscellaneous Information
- Error Codes

# **Checking System Status**

Click in the global menu and switch to the [Maintenance] screen, and click [System Status] in the [Status] menu to display the [Status] screen. You can check the status of IP Live System Manager and information about the registered NDCP devices.



Tip

Clicking refreshes the display with the latest information.

#### **Status**

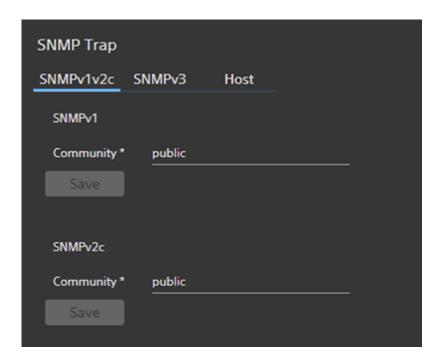
The IP Live System Manager operating status appears.

### Usage

Displays the number of devices registered in IP Live System Manager, number of devices connected, number of NDCPs, and number of logged-in users.

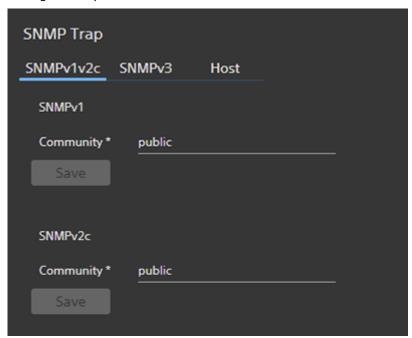
# **Configuring SNMP Traps**

Click in the global menu and switch to the [Maintenance] screen, and click [SNMP] in the [Settings] menu to display the [SNMP Trap] screen. You can configure SNMP traps for IP Live System Manager if you are implementing device monitoring with SNMP.



# [SNMPv1v2c] tab

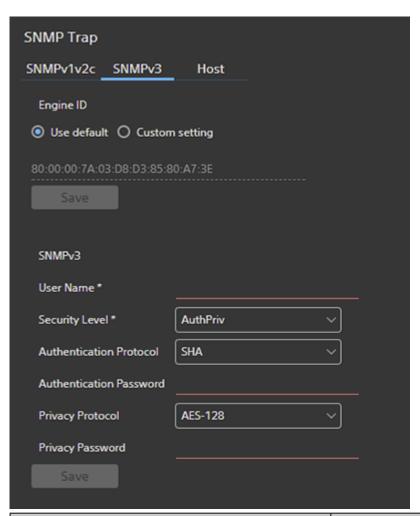
Configures traps for SNMP v1 and v2c.



Enter individual community names in [SNMP v1] and [SNMP v2c]. When finished, click the [Save] button to save the settings.

# [SNMPv3] tab

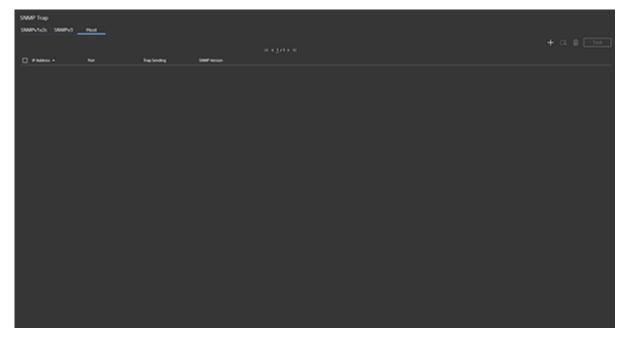
Configures traps for SNMP v3.



| Item                    | Description                                           |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Engine ID               | Specifies the SNMP engine ID. Select [Use default]    |
|                         | to use the default ID. To use arbitrary settings,     |
|                         | select [Custom setting] and enter the ID in the       |
|                         | following fields.                                     |
| User Name               | Enter the user name.                                  |
| Security Level          | Specifies the security level.                         |
| Authentication Protocol | Select the authentication protocol. Can be set to     |
|                         | [None], [MD5], or [SHA].                              |
| Authentication Password | Enter the authentication password.                    |
| Privacy Protocol        | Select the encryption protocol. Can be set to         |
|                         | [None], [DES], [DES3], [AES-128], [AES-192], or [AES- |
|                         | 256].                                                 |
| Privacy Password        | Enter the encryption password.                        |

# [Host] tab

This tab is used to specify settings relating to the host to receive SNMP traps.



1. Click the button.

The [Create Host Settings] dialog appears.

- 2. Select [Enable] in [Trap Sending], and set the SNMP host parameters. Specify settings for [IP Address], [Port], and [SNMP Version].
- 3. Click the [Save] button.
- 4. Click the [Close] button.

The [Create Host Settings] dialog closes.

The SNMP host is added to the list on the [Host] tab.

### Tips

- Selecting a host and clicking the [Test] button will send a test trap signal to the SNMP agent.
- By default, only [SNMPv1] or [SNMPv2c] can be selected in [SNMP Version]. [SNMPv3] can be selected in [SNMP Version] after configuring SNMP v3 on the [SNMPv3] tab and clicking the [Save] button to save the settings.

# **Configuring Syslog**

Click in the global menu and switch to the [Maintenance] screen, and click [Syslog] in the [Settings] menu to display the [Syslog] screen. You can enable/disable the export of logs to a Syslog server.



Tip

Clicking refreshes the display with the latest information.

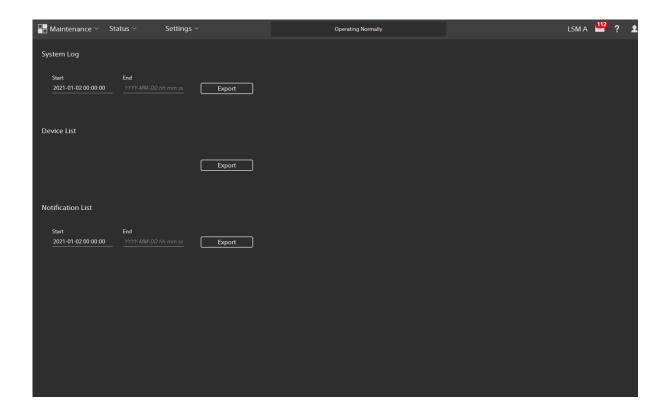
### **Enabling Syslog output**

Use the following procedure to enable Syslog output.

- 1. Select [Enable].
- 2. Enter the IP address of the Syslog server in [Server].
- 3. Enter the port number in [Port Number].
- Click the [Save] button.
   Output of logs to the Syslog server becomes enabled.

# **Downloading Miscellaneous Information**

Click in the global menu and switch to the [Maintenance] screen, and click [Export Information] in the [Settings] menu to display the [Export Information] screen. You can download the IP Live System Manager logs, device lists, and notification lists.



### **Downloading IP Live System Manager logs**

- 1. Enter the start time for the logs you want to acquire in [Start].
- 2. Enter the end time for the logs you want to acquire in [End].
- 3. Click the [Export] button.

A confirmation message appears.

4. Click the [Yes] button.

The IP Live System Manager log is saved to a ZIP file and downloaded.

# **Downloading IP Live System Manager device lists**

1. Click the [Export] button.

A confirmation message appears.

2. Click the [Yes] button.

The IP Live System Manager device list (Excel file) is downloaded.

# **Downloading IP Live System Manager notification lists**

- 1. Enter the start date and time for the notifications you want to acquire in [Start].
- 2. Enter the end date and time for the notifications you want to acquire in [End].
- 3. Click the [Export] button.

A confirmation message appears.

4. Click the [Yes] button.

The IP Live System Manager notification list (Excel file) is downloaded.

### **Error Codes**

The following tables describe the system errors, warnings, and notifications that appear in the system status indicator area of the global menu.

#### **Errors**

| Error code    | Category | Message                | Condition               | Solution                  |
|---------------|----------|------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| [Hexadecimal] |          |                        |                         |                           |
| 0x11000013    | System   | NMI Device Gateway     | The connection          | Restart IP Live System    |
|               |          | is down.               | between LSM and the     | Manager to restart LSM-   |
|               |          |                        | NMI device gateway      | related services to clear |
|               |          |                        | was interrupted.        | the error.                |
| 0x11000021    | System   | Device settings plug-  | The device setup        | If the error persists     |
|               |          | in [Plug-in Name] has  | plug-in for the         | after reinstalling the    |
|               |          | been uninstalled.      | corresponding device    | corresponding plug-       |
|               |          |                        | type registered in the  | in, contact your Sony     |
|               |          |                        | database was deleted.   | service representative.   |
| 0x11000022    | System   | Fatal error has        | The required OSGI       | Restart IP Live System    |
|               |          | occurred while device  | bundle could not        | Manager. If the error     |
|               |          | settings plug-in       | be found due to         | persists, contact         |
|               |          | service is starting.   | unregistered generic    | your Sony service         |
|               |          | Please restart the     | device type or other    | representative.           |
|               |          | system.                | cause.                  |                           |
| 0x11000023    | System   | Generic device type is | Generic device type is  | Restart IP Live System    |
|               |          | not registered. Please | not registered.         | Manager. If the error     |
|               |          | restart the system.    |                         | persists, contact         |
|               |          |                        |                         | your Sony service         |
|               |          |                        |                         | representative.           |
| 0x13000024    | System   | External Routing       | The connection          | Establish the network     |
|               |          | System [External       | between LSM and the     | connection between the    |
|               |          | Routing System         | external routing system | external routing system   |
|               |          | Name] is unavailable.  | was interrupted.        | and LSM correctly, set    |
|               |          |                        |                         | the external routing      |
|               |          |                        |                         | system correctly, or      |
|               |          |                        |                         | restart IP Live System    |
|               |          |                        |                         | Manager.                  |
| 0x11000031    | System   | The service [Service   | The service did not     | Restart IP Live System    |
|               |          | Name] is not           | start.                  | Manager. If the error     |
|               |          | available. Please      | The service name        | persists, contact         |
|               |          | restart the system.    | becomes Network         | your Sony service         |
|               |          |                        | Management Service,     | representative.           |
|               |          |                        | Device Management       |                           |
|               |          |                        | Service, or similar.    |                           |

| Error code    | Category | Message              | Condition               | Solution                  |
|---------------|----------|----------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| [Hexadecimal] |          |                      |                         |                           |
| 0x11000053    | System   | Dante Device         | The connection          | Restart IP Live System    |
|               |          | Gateway is down.     | between LSM and the     | Manager to restart LSM-   |
|               |          |                      | Dante device gateway    | related services to clear |
|               |          |                      | was interrupted.        | the error.                |
| 0x11000055    | System   | Dante Discovery      | The Dante Discovery     | Restart IP Live System    |
|               |          | service is down.     | service is not running. | Manager to restart LSM-   |
|               |          | Please restart the   |                         | related services to clear |
|               |          | system.              |                         | the error.                |
| 0x11000056    | System   | Dante ConMon         | The Dante Control and   | Restart IP Live System    |
|               |          | service is down.     | Monitoring service is   | Manager to restart LSM-   |
|               |          | Please restart the   | not running.            | related services to clear |
|               |          | system.              |                         | the error.                |
| 0x11000063    | System   | TSL Gateway is down. | The connection          | Restart the PWS-110NM1.   |
|               |          |                      | between LSM and TSL     |                           |
|               |          |                      | was interrupted.        |                           |
| 0x11000082    | System   | The connection       | The connection          | Review the connection     |
|               |          | with NMOS RDS is     | between LSM and         | settings on the [RDS      |
|               |          | disconnected.        | NMOS RDS was            | Configuration] screen or  |
|               |          |                      | interrupted.            | restart the PWS-110NM1.   |
| 0x11000083    | System   | The connection       | The WebSocket           | Restart the PWS-110NM1.   |
|               |          | with NMOS RDS is     | connection between      |                           |
|               |          | disconnected.        | LSM and NMOS RDS        |                           |
|               |          |                      | was interrupted.        |                           |
| 0x110000A3    | System   | SAP Device Gateway   | The connection          | Restart the PWS-110NM1    |
|               |          | is down.             | between LSM and the     | to resolve the issue.     |
|               |          |                      | SAP device gateway      |                           |
|               |          |                      | was interrupted.        |                           |
| 0x110000B3    | System   | Ember+ Consumer      | The connection          | Restart IP Live System    |
|               |          | Gateway is down.     | between LSM and         | Manager to restart LSM-   |
|               |          |                      | Ember+ Consumer         | related services to clear |
|               |          |                      | Gateway was             | the error.                |
|               |          |                      | interrupted.            |                           |

| Error code    | Category   | Message               | Condition             | Solution                 |
|---------------|------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| [Hexadecimal] |            |                       |                       |                          |
| 0x12000004    | Redundancy | Redundant Error.      | The Primary and       | 1. Open the              |
|               |            |                       | Secondary are not     | [Maintenance]            |
|               |            |                       | synchronized.         | > [Settings] >           |
|               |            |                       |                       | [Redundancy]             |
|               |            |                       |                       | screens on the           |
|               |            |                       |                       | primary and              |
|               |            |                       |                       | secondary IP Live        |
|               |            |                       |                       | System Manager.          |
|               |            |                       |                       | 2. Click the             |
|               |            |                       |                       | [Maintenance Mode]       |
|               |            |                       |                       | button on both           |
|               |            |                       |                       | systems.                 |
|               |            |                       |                       | 3. Click the [Sync From  |
|               |            |                       |                       | Remote] button on        |
|               |            |                       |                       | one of the IP Live       |
|               |            |                       |                       | System Manager           |
|               |            |                       |                       | systems.                 |
|               |            |                       |                       | 4. Click the [Redundant  |
|               |            |                       |                       | Mode] button on          |
|               |            |                       |                       | both systems.            |
| 0x12000401    | Redundancy | The local application | The versions of LSM   | Reinstall IP Live System |
|               |            | version is different  | on both systems are   | Manager so that the      |
|               |            | from the remote one.  | different.            | versions on both         |
|               |            |                       |                       | systems are the same.    |
| 0x12000402    | Redundancy | •                     | Operation on the      | Install a Redundant      |
|               |            | is operating with     | remote system         | System License on the    |
|               |            | an invalid local      | occurred while the    | local system.            |
|               |            | redundant license.    | redundancy structure  |                          |
|               |            |                       | license is not valid. |                          |

| Error code    | Category   | Message                 | Condition              | Solution                  |
|---------------|------------|-------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|
| [Hexadecimal] |            |                         |                        |                           |
| 0x12000502    | Redundancy | The local system        | A CUD database         | Install a Redundant       |
|               |            | is operating with       | operation was          | System License.           |
|               |            | an invalid local        | performed on the       | After installation,       |
|               |            | redundant license.      | local system before a  | perform the following.    |
|               |            |                         | redundancy structure   | 1. Open the               |
|               |            |                         | license was installed. | [Maintenance]             |
|               |            |                         |                        | > [Settings] >            |
|               |            |                         |                        | [Redundancy]              |
|               |            |                         |                        | screens on the            |
|               |            |                         |                        | primary and               |
|               |            |                         |                        | secondary IP Live         |
|               |            |                         |                        | System Manager.           |
|               |            |                         |                        | 2. Click the              |
|               |            |                         |                        | [Maintenance Mode]        |
|               |            |                         |                        | button on both            |
|               |            |                         |                        | systems.                  |
|               |            |                         |                        | 3. Click the [Sync From   |
|               |            |                         |                        | Remote] button on         |
|               |            |                         |                        | one of the IP Live        |
|               |            |                         |                        | System Manager            |
|               |            |                         |                        | systems.                  |
|               |            |                         |                        | 4. Click the [Redundant   |
|               |            |                         |                        | Mode] button on           |
|               |            |                         |                        | both systems.             |
| 0x12000505    | Redundancy | Redundant license is    | The redundancy         | Install a Redundant       |
|               |            | invalid. Please install | structure license      | System License.           |
|               |            | a valid license.        | is deemed invalid,     |                           |
|               |            |                         | except during system   |                           |
|               |            |                         | initialization.        |                           |
| 0x13000013    | System     | The status of           | Not all of the leaders | Check whether the sync    |
|               |            | some Network            | in a Network GenLock   | signal and settings for   |
|               |            | GenLock Leaders         | group are locked or    | the respective leader are |
|               |            | are not Locked or       | are not connected with | correct.                  |
|               |            | disconnected.           | LSM.                   |                           |

| Error code    | Category | Message                 | Condition               | Solution                  |
|---------------|----------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| [Hexadecimal] |          |                         |                         |                           |
| 0x13000043    | System   | Some watched            | An error occurred on    | Displays the devices      |
|               |          | devices of the device   | one of the devices      | assigned to the group for |
|               |          | group [Group Name]      | assigned to the group   | which status monitoring   |
|               |          | detected some           | for which status        | is set on the [Dashboard] |
|               |          | issues.                 | monitoring is set       | screen.                   |
|               |          |                         | on the [Dashboard]      | Identify the device with  |
|               |          |                         | screen.                 | the error and resolve the |
|               |          |                         | [Group Name]:           | error. For details about  |
|               |          |                         | Displays the name of    | resolving errors, refer   |
|               |          |                         | the group for which     | to the manual of each     |
|               |          |                         | status monitoring is    | device.                   |
|               |          |                         | set on the [Dashboard]  |                           |
|               |          |                         | screen.                 |                           |
|               | System   | Fail to connect to the  | The connection          | Establish the network     |
|               |          | NMOS RDS server.        | between LSM and         | connection between        |
|               |          | Please check the        | NMOS RDS could not      | the LSM and NMOS RDS      |
|               |          | NMOS configuration      | be established.         | correctly, set the NMOS   |
|               |          | and check the           | The device could not    | RDS correctly, or restart |
|               |          | network.                | be registered from LSM  | IP Live System Manager.   |
|               |          |                         | to NMOS RDS.            |                           |
|               |          |                         | Device information      |                           |
|               |          |                         | could not be acquired   |                           |
|               |          |                         | from NMOS RDS.          |                           |
|               | Device   | The "[I/O Name]" of     | An error related to     | Refer to the manual of    |
|               |          | the device "[Device     | I/O connectors on the   | each device.              |
|               |          | Name]" occurred         | device occurred.        |                           |
|               |          | [Severity Type] status. | Error code:             |                           |
|               |          | Details: [message]      | Displays the error code |                           |
|               |          |                         | of the device.          |                           |
|               |          |                         | [Severity]:             |                           |
|               |          |                         | Displays the severity   |                           |
|               |          |                         | acquired from the       |                           |
|               |          |                         | device.                 |                           |
|               |          |                         | [message]:              |                           |
|               |          |                         | Displays the message    |                           |
|               |          |                         | acquired from the       |                           |
|               |          |                         | device.                 |                           |

| Error code    | Category | Message                 | Condition               | Solution                  |
|---------------|----------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| [Hexadecimal] |          |                         |                         |                           |
|               | Device   | The device "[Device     | An error on the device  | Refer to the manual of    |
|               |          | Name]" occurred         | occurred.               | each device.              |
|               |          | [Severity Type] status. | Error code:             |                           |
|               |          | Details: [message]      | Displays the error code |                           |
|               |          |                         | of the device.          |                           |
|               |          |                         | [Severity]:             |                           |
|               |          |                         | Displays the severity   |                           |
|               |          |                         | acquired from the       |                           |
|               |          |                         | device.                 |                           |
|               |          |                         | [message]:              |                           |
|               |          |                         | Displays the message    |                           |
|               |          |                         | acquired from the       |                           |
|               |          |                         | device.                 |                           |
|               | Device   | The device (Model       | The NDCP device could   | Check the NDCP module     |
|               |          | Name "[Model            | not be connected to     | connection of the target  |
|               |          | Name]", Serial          | LSM.                    | device, delete the target |
|               |          | Number "[Serial         |                         | device, and then connect  |
|               |          | Number]") failed to     |                         | to LSM again.             |
|               |          | connect.                |                         |                           |
|               |          | Some module of          |                         |                           |
|               |          | the device already      |                         |                           |
|               |          | exists in other device  |                         |                           |
|               |          | "[Device Name]".        |                         |                           |
|               |          | Please delete the       |                         |                           |
|               |          | other device and        |                         |                           |
|               |          | connect the device      |                         |                           |
|               |          | again.                  |                         |                           |
|               | Device   | The device (Model       | The device could not    | Delete the target device  |
|               |          | Name "[Model            | be connected to LSM.    | and then connect to LSM   |
|               |          | Name]", Serial          |                         | again.                    |
|               |          | Number "[Serial         |                         |                           |
|               |          | Number]") failed to     |                         |                           |
|               |          | connect.                |                         |                           |
|               |          | Please check the        |                         |                           |
|               |          | connectivity to this    |                         |                           |
|               |          | device.                 |                         |                           |

| Error code    | Category | Message                 | Condition               | Solution                  |
|---------------|----------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| [Hexadecimal] |          |                         |                         |                           |
|               | Device   | The device (Model       | The device could not    | Check the format setting  |
|               |          | Name "[Model            | be connected to LSM.    | of the device, delete the |
|               |          | Name]", Serial          |                         | target device, and then   |
|               |          | Number "[Serial         |                         | connect to LSM again.     |
|               |          | Number]") failed to     |                         |                           |
|               |          | connect.                |                         |                           |
|               |          | The settings data       |                         |                           |
|               |          | format is invalid.      |                         |                           |
|               |          | Please confirm the      |                         |                           |
|               |          | settings of the device. |                         |                           |
|               | Device   | Failed to get the       | LSM failed to establish | Establish network         |
|               |          | device status of        | HTTP connection to      | connection correctly and  |
|               |          | [Device Name],          | the NMOS device         | execute Query NMOS        |
|               |          | [Label]. Please         | connector.              | Device again.             |
|               |          | check the network       |                         |                           |
|               |          | connection to URL:      |                         |                           |
|               |          | [URL]                   |                         |                           |
|               |          | Please Execute "AV      |                         |                           |
|               |          | Router" - > "Settings"  |                         |                           |
|               |          | - > "Device" - >        |                         |                           |
|               |          | "Query NMOS             |                         |                           |
|               |          | Device".                |                         |                           |
|               | Device   | Failed to get the       | LSM failed to establish | Establish network         |
|               |          | device status of        | HTTP connection to the  | connection correctly and  |
|               |          | [Device Name].          | NMOS device.            | execute Query NMOS        |
|               |          | Please check the        |                         | Device again.             |
|               |          | network connection      |                         |                           |
|               |          | to URL: [URL].          |                         |                           |
|               |          | Please Execute "AV      |                         |                           |
|               |          | Router" - > "Settings"  |                         |                           |
|               |          | - > "Device" - >        |                         |                           |
|               |          | "Query NMOS             |                         |                           |
|               |          | Device".                |                         |                           |

| Error code    | Category | Message                | Condition               | Solution                 |
|---------------|----------|------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| [Hexadecimal] |          |                        |                         |                          |
|               | Device   | Could not get SDP file | LSM failed to acquire   | Establish network        |
|               |          | from NMOS Sender       | SDP file from connector | connection correctly and |
|               |          | terminal "[Label]"     | of NMOS device.         | execute Query NMOS       |
|               |          | of device "[Device     |                         | Device again.            |
|               |          | Name]".                |                         |                          |
|               |          | Manifest Address:      |                         |                          |
|               |          | "[URL]"                |                         |                          |
|               |          | Please Execute "AV     |                         |                          |
|               |          | Router" - > "Settings" |                         |                          |
|               |          | - > "Device" - >       |                         |                          |
|               |          | "Query NMOS            |                         |                          |
|               |          | Device".               |                         |                          |
|               | Network  | The network switch     | An error occurred on a  | Refer to the manual of   |
|               | switch   | "[Device Name]"        | network switch.         | each device.             |
|               |          | detected "[Status      |                         |                          |
|               |          | Type]" status.         |                         |                          |
|               |          | Detail: [Severity      |                         |                          |
|               |          | Type] [Error code]     |                         |                          |
|               |          | [message]              |                         |                          |

### Warnings

| Error code    | Category | Message                 | Condition                | Solution                  |
|---------------|----------|-------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| [Hexadecimal] |          |                         |                          |                           |
| 0x11000011    | System   | NMI Device Gateway      | LSM booted, but          | Restart IP Live System    |
|               |          | is initializing.        | connection with NMI      | Manager to restart LSM-   |
|               |          |                         | device gateway could     | related services to clear |
|               |          |                         | not be established.      | the error.                |
| 0x11000012    | System   | Cannot connect to       | Connection with NMI      | Re-establish connection   |
|               |          | NMI Device Gateway      | device gateway could     | between the IP Live       |
|               |          | because redundant       | not be established       | System Manager            |
|               |          | service is not running. | because redundancy       | systems.                  |
|               |          |                         | structure is not running |                           |
|               |          |                         | even though LSMs         |                           |
|               |          |                         | have booted.             |                           |
| 0x11000041    | System   | Some licenses are in    | Some licenses are not    | Install licenses as       |
|               |          | invalid status.         | valid.                   | required.                 |
| 0x11000051    | System   | Dante Device            | LSM booted, but          | Restart IP Live System    |
|               |          | Gateway is              | connection with Dante    | Manager to restart LSM-   |
|               |          | initializing.           | device gateway could     | related services to clear |
|               |          |                         | not be established.      | the error.                |

| Error code    | Category | Message              | Condition                | Solution                  |
|---------------|----------|----------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| [Hexadecimal] |          |                      |                          |                           |
| 0x11000052    | System   | Cannot connect       | Connection with Dante    | Re-establish connection   |
|               |          | to Dante Device      | device gateway could     | between the IP Live       |
|               |          | Gateway because      | not be established       | System Manager            |
|               |          | redundant service is | because redundancy       | systems.                  |
|               |          | not running.         | structure is not running |                           |
|               |          |                      | even though LSMs         |                           |
|               |          |                      | have booted.             |                           |
| 0x11000084    | System   | The connection       | Internal NMOS RDS        | Restart the NMOS RDS      |
|               |          | between NMOS RDS     | connection cannot be     | service.                  |
|               |          | has not been done    | established.             |                           |
|               |          | yet.                 |                          |                           |
| 0x11000085    | System   | The connection       | An internal NMOS RDS     | Restart the NMOS RDS      |
|               |          | between NMOS         | sync error occurred.     | service.                  |
|               |          | RDS has been         |                          |                           |
|               |          | disconnected.        |                          |                           |
| 0x11000086    | System   | NMOS IS-09 System    | LSM booted, but IS-09    | Wait a while until the    |
|               |          | Parameters is        | System Parameters        | warning disappears. If    |
|               |          | initializing.        | values could not be      | the warning persists,     |
|               |          |                      | obtained from RDS.       | restart IP Live System    |
|               |          |                      |                          | Manager.                  |
| 0x11000088    | System   | NMOS IS-09 System    | There is a mismatch      | Change the local or       |
|               |          | Parameters is        | between the local and    | remote RDS IS-09          |
|               |          | mismatched.          | remote IS-09 System      | System Parameters         |
|               |          |                      | Parameters values.       | values to resolve the     |
|               |          |                      |                          | issue.                    |
|               |          |                      |                          | Tip                       |
|               |          |                      |                          | In an IP Live System      |
|               |          |                      |                          | Manager redundancy        |
|               |          |                      |                          | configuration, "NMOS      |
|               |          |                      |                          | IS-09 System Parameters   |
|               |          |                      |                          | is mismatched." may be    |
|               |          |                      |                          | displayed until the other |
|               |          |                      |                          | IP Live System Manager    |
|               |          |                      |                          | system starts even if     |
|               |          |                      |                          | the IS-09 settings are    |
|               |          |                      |                          | disabled. This is normal  |
|               |          |                      |                          | behavior.                 |

| Error code    | Category | Message                 | Condition                | Solution                  |
|---------------|----------|-------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| [Hexadecimal] |          |                         |                          |                           |
| 0x11000089    | System   | NMOS process is busy    | LSM processing is        | Wait a while until the    |
|               |          | because the devices     | busy because there       | warning disappears.       |
|               |          | are reconnecting.       | are a large number       |                           |
|               |          |                         | of notifications         |                           |
|               |          |                         | from NMOS devices.       |                           |
|               |          |                         | Accordingly, crosspoint  |                           |
|               |          |                         | switching result         |                           |
|               |          |                         | notifications and        |                           |
|               |          |                         | tally notifications are  |                           |
|               |          |                         | delayed. For example,    |                           |
|               |          |                         | this error code may be   |                           |
|               |          |                         | displayed when NMOS      |                           |
|               |          |                         | devices are connecting.  |                           |
| 0x11000092    | System   | License Server is busy  | The connection           | Wait a while until the    |
|               |          | or down.                | between LSM and          | warning disappears. If    |
|               |          | When this message       | NMOS RDS could not       | the warning persists,     |
|               |          | is frequently or        | be established.          | restart IP Live System    |
|               |          | continuously up,        |                          | Manager.                  |
|               |          | please restart the      |                          |                           |
|               |          | system.                 |                          |                           |
| 0x110000A1    | System   | SAP Device Gateway      | LSM booted, but          | Restart IP Live System    |
|               |          | is initializing.        | connection with Dante    | Manager to restart LSM-   |
|               |          |                         | device gateway could     | related services to clear |
|               | _        |                         | not be established.      | the error.                |
| 0x110000A2    | System   | Cannot connect to       | Connection with SAP      | Re-establish connection   |
|               |          | SAP Device Gateway      | device gateway could     | between the IP Live       |
|               |          | because Redundant       | not be established       | System Manager            |
|               |          | service is not running. |                          | systems.                  |
|               |          |                         | structure is not running |                           |
|               |          |                         | even though LSMs         |                           |
| 0.44000000    |          |                         | have booted.             |                           |
| 0x110000B1    | System   | Ember+ Consumer         | LSM booted, but          | Restart IP Live System    |
|               |          | Gateway is              | connection with          | Manager to restart LSM-   |
|               |          | initializing.           | Ember+ Consumer          | related services to clear |
|               |          |                         | Gateway could not be     | the error.                |
|               |          |                         | established.             |                           |

| Error code    | Category     | Message                          | Condition                                 | Solution                  |
|---------------|--------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| [Hexadecimal] |              |                                  |                                           |                           |
| 0x110000B2    | System       | Cannot connect to                | Connection with                           | Re-establish connection   |
|               |              | Ember+ Consumer                  | Ember+ Consumer                           | between the IP Live       |
|               |              | Gateway because                  | Gateway could not be                      | System Manager            |
|               |              | Redundant service is             | established because                       | systems.                  |
|               |              | not running.                     | redundancy structure                      |                           |
|               |              |                                  | is not running even                       |                           |
|               |              |                                  | though LSMs have                          |                           |
|               |              |                                  | booted.                                   |                           |
| 0x12000102    | Redundancy   | The redundant                    | LSMs booted, but                          | Wait a while until the    |
|               |              | connection is not                | connection with                           | warning disappears. If    |
|               |              | established yet.                 | remote system not yet                     | the warning persists,     |
|               |              |                                  | established.                              | restart IP Live System    |
|               |              |                                  |                                           | Manager.                  |
| 0x12000103    | Redundancy   | The redundant                    | The redundancy                            | Wait a while until the    |
|               |              | service is not started           | structure service has                     | warning disappears. If    |
|               |              | yet.                             | not started on the local                  | the warning persists,     |
|               |              |                                  | system.                                   | restart IP Live System    |
|               |              |                                  |                                           | Manager.                  |
| 0x12000104    | Redundancy   | The local redundant              | The redundancy                            | Install a Redundant       |
|               |              | license is not                   | structure license on                      | System License on the     |
|               |              | installed yet.                   | the local system is not                   | local system.             |
|               |              |                                  | valid.                                    |                           |
| 0x12000105    | Redundancy   |                                  | The redundancy                            | Install a Redundant       |
|               |              | redundant license is             | structure license on the                  | System License on the     |
|               |              | not installed yet.               | remote system is not                      | remote system.            |
| 0.42000405    | D 1 1        |                                  | valid.                                    |                           |
| 0x12000405    | Redundancy   |                                  | A license has not been                    | Install a Redundant       |
|               |              | redundant license is             | installed on the remote                   | System License.           |
| 0x12000501    | Redundancy   | not installed yet. The redundant | system. The connection                    | Re-establish connection   |
| 0x12000301    | heduildalicy |                                  |                                           |                           |
|               |              | connection failed.               | was interrupted                           | between the IP Live       |
|               |              |                                  | even though not                           | System Manager            |
|               |              |                                  | currently executing in                    | systems.                  |
| 0x13000012    | System       | The status of some               | MAINTENANCE mode. The leader in a Primary | Check whether the sync    |
| 0.13000012    | Эузст        | Network GenLock                  | or Secondary is not                       | signal and settings for   |
|               |              | Leaders are not                  | locked to an input sync                   | the respective leader are |
|               |              | Locked.                          | signal in a redundancy                    | correct.                  |
|               |              | LUCKEU.                          | ,                                         | Correct.                  |
|               |              |                                  | structure configuration.                  |                           |

| Error code    | Category | Message               | Condition               | Solution                |
|---------------|----------|-----------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| [Hexadecimal] |          |                       |                         |                         |
| 0x13000023    | System   | External Routing      | The external routing    | Restart the external    |
|               |          | System [External      | system is registered in | routing system or       |
|               |          | Routing System        | LSM, but connection     | external routing system |
|               |          | Name] is registered   | could not be            | gateway if it has       |
|               |          | but not connected     | established.            | stopped.                |
|               |          | yet.                  |                         |                         |
| 0x13000024    | System   | External Routing      | The external routing    | Restart the external    |
|               |          | System [External      | system is not           | routing system or       |
|               |          | Routing System        | connected.              | external routing system |
|               |          | Name] is unavailable. |                         | gateway if it has       |
|               |          |                       |                         | stopped.                |
| 0x13000025    | System   | External Routing      | The connection          | Restart the external    |
|               |          | System [External      | between LSM and the     | routing system or       |
|               |          | Routing System        | external routing system | external routing system |
|               |          | Name] is down.        | was interrupted.        | gateway if it has       |
|               |          |                       |                         | stopped.                |
| 0x13000026    | System   | The version of        | LSM does not support    | Restart IP Live System  |
|               |          | External Routing      | the protocol version    | Manager. If the error   |
|               |          | System [External      | of the external routing | persists, contact       |
|               |          | Routing System        | system gateway.         | your Sony service       |
|               |          | Name] is not          |                         | representative.         |
|               |          | supported by IP Live  |                         |                         |
|               |          | System Manager.       |                         |                         |
| 0x13000033    | System   | NS-BUS Device         | An error occurred with  | Check the NS-BUS device |
|               |          | [Device Name]         | the NS-BUS device.      | to resolve the issue.   |
|               |          | detected some         |                         |                         |
|               |          | issues.               |                         |                         |
| 0x13000034    | System   | NS-BUS Device         | The NS-BUS device is    | Start the NS-BUS device |
|               |          | [Device Name] is      | registered in LSM, but  | if it is stopped.       |
|               |          | registered but not    | connection could not    |                         |
|               |          | connected yet.        | be established.         |                         |

| Error code    | Category | Message                | Condition               | Solution                  |
|---------------|----------|------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| [Hexadecimal] |          |                        |                         |                           |
| 0x13000044    | System   | Some watched           | One of the devices      | Displays the devices      |
|               |          | devices of the device  | assigned to the group   | assigned to the group for |
|               |          | group [Group Name]     | for which status        | which status monitoring   |
|               |          | are registered but not | monitoring is set on    | is set on the [Dashboard] |
|               |          | connected yet.         | the [Dashboard] screen  | screen.                   |
|               |          |                        | cannot connect to LSM.  | Identify the device that  |
|               |          |                        | [Group Name]:           | connect to LSM, and       |
|               |          |                        | Displays the name of    | modify the settings or    |
|               |          |                        | the group for which     | network so that the       |
|               |          |                        | status monitoring is    | device can connect with   |
|               |          |                        | set on the [Dashboard]  | LSM.                      |
|               |          |                        | screen.                 |                           |
| 0x1300004A    | System   | Some watched           | A warning occurred      | Displays the devices      |
|               |          | devices of the device  | on one of the devices   | assigned to the group for |
|               |          | group [Group Name]     | assigned to the group   | which status monitoring   |
|               |          | are in warning status. | for which status        | is set on the [Dashboard] |
|               |          |                        | monitoring is set       | screen.                   |
|               |          |                        | on the [Dashboard]      | Identify the device       |
|               |          |                        | screen.                 | with the warning and      |
|               |          |                        | [Group Name]:           | resolve the warning. For  |
|               |          |                        | Displays the name of    | details about resolving   |
|               |          |                        | the group for which     | warnings, refer to the    |
|               |          |                        | status monitoring is    | manual of each device.    |
|               |          |                        | set on the [Dashboard]  |                           |
|               |          |                        | screen.                 |                           |
|               | Device   | The device             | The connection          | Connect the LSM and the   |
|               |          | "[Device Name]" is     | between LSM and the     | device correctly.         |
|               |          | disconnected.          | device was interrupted. |                           |

| Error code    | Category | Message                 | Condition             | Solution                  |
|---------------|----------|-------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| [Hexadecimal] |          |                         |                       |                           |
|               | Device   | The "[I/O Name]" of     | A warning related to  | Refer to the manual of    |
|               |          | the device "[Device     | I/O connectors from   | each device.              |
|               |          | Name]" occurred         | the device occurred.  |                           |
|               |          | [Severity Type] status. | Error code:           |                           |
|               |          | Details: [message]      | Displays the warning  |                           |
|               |          |                         | code of the device.   |                           |
|               |          |                         | [Severity]:           |                           |
|               |          |                         | Displays the severity |                           |
|               |          |                         | acquired from the     |                           |
|               |          |                         | device.               |                           |
|               |          |                         | [message]:            |                           |
|               |          |                         | Displays the message  |                           |
|               |          |                         | acquired from the     |                           |
|               |          |                         | device.               |                           |
|               | Device   | The device "[Device     | A warning from the    | Refer to the manual of    |
|               |          | Name]" occurred         | device was issued.    | each device.              |
|               |          | [Severity Type] status. | Error code:           |                           |
|               |          | Details: [message]      | Displays the warning  |                           |
|               |          |                         | code of the device.   |                           |
|               |          |                         | [Severity]:           |                           |
|               |          |                         | Displays the severity |                           |
|               |          |                         | acquired from the     |                           |
|               |          |                         | device.               |                           |
|               |          |                         | [message]:            |                           |
|               |          |                         | Displays the message  |                           |
|               |          |                         | acquired from the     |                           |
|               |          |                         | device.               |                           |
|               | Network  | The network switch      | The connection        | Connect LSM and the       |
|               | switch   | "[Device Name]" is      | between LSM and the   | network switch correctly. |
|               |          | disconnected from       | network switch was    |                           |
|               |          | the server.             | interrupted.          |                           |
|               |          | Please go to the        |                       |                           |
|               |          | network switch          |                       |                           |
|               |          | settings page and       |                       |                           |
|               |          | set the IP address      |                       |                           |
|               |          | correctly.              |                       |                           |

| Error code    | Category | Message                | Condition             | Solution               |
|---------------|----------|------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| [Hexadecimal] |          |                        |                       |                        |
|               | Network  | The network switch     | An warning was issued | Refer to the manual of |
|               | switch   | "[Device Name]"        | on a network switch.  | each device.           |
|               |          | detected "[Status      |                       |                        |
|               |          | Type]" status.         |                       |                        |
|               |          | Detail: [Severity      |                       |                        |
|               |          | Type] [Error code]     |                       |                        |
|               |          | [message]              |                       |                        |
|               | Network  | The GenLock module     | There is a PTP domain | Set the PTP domain     |
|               | GenLock  | "[GenLock module       | number conflict       | numbers between        |
|               |          | Name]" of the device   | between leader        | devices correctly.     |
|               |          | "[Device Name]" has    | devices.              |                        |
|               |          | the conflicting PTP    |                       |                        |
|               |          | domain number          |                       |                        |
|               |          | "[PTP Domain           |                       |                        |
|               |          | Number]".              |                       |                        |
|               |          | Please disable its     |                       |                        |
|               |          | properties or assign   |                       |                        |
|               |          | it in a sync group and |                       |                        |
|               |          | apply.                 |                       |                        |

### Information

| Error code    | Category   | Message                          | Condition                          |
|---------------|------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| [Hexadecimal] |            |                                  |                                    |
| 0x11000010    | System     | NMI Device Gateway is running.   | NMI device gateway and LSM are     |
|               |            |                                  | connected.                         |
| 0x11000050    | System     | Dante Device Gateway is running. | Dante gateway and LSM are          |
|               |            |                                  | connected.                         |
| 0x11000060    | System     | TSL Gateway is running.          | TSL gateway and LSM are connected. |
| 0x11000080    | System     | The connection between NMOS      | Establishing connection with NMOS  |
|               |            | RDS has not been done yet.       | RDS on another system.             |
| 0x11000081    | System     | NMOS RDS is running.             | NMOS RDS and LSM are connected.    |
| 0x11000087    | System     | NMOS IS-09 System Parameters is  | All the local and remote RDS IS-09 |
|               |            | matched.                         | System Parameters values match.    |
| 0x11000090    | System     | License Server is running.       | License server and LSM are         |
|               |            |                                  | connected.                         |
| 0x110000A0    | System     | SAP Device Gateway is running.   | SAP device gateway and LSM are     |
|               |            |                                  | connected.                         |
| 0x110000B0    | System     | Ember+ Consumer Gateway is       | Ember+ Consumer Gateway and LSM    |
|               |            | running.                         | are connected.                     |
| 0x12000000    | Redundancy | Redundant system is running.     | Connected with LSM on another      |
|               |            |                                  | system.                            |

| Ox1300002 System IP Live System Manager start has been completed.  Ox13000011 System There is no Network GenLock Groups of NMI profile.  Ox13000010 System There is no Network GenLock Groups of NMI profile.  Ox13000010 System There is no Network GenLock Leaders are Locked.  Ox13000022 System External Routing System [Device Name] is available.  Ox13000041 System There is no device group [Group Name].  Ox13000042 System All watched devices of the device group [Group Name]:  Displays the name of the group for which status monitoring is set on the [Dashboard] screen.  IGroup Name]:  Displays the name of the group for which status monitoring is set on the [Dashboard] screen.  IGroup Name]:  Ox13000042 System All watched devices of the device group [Group Name] are available.  Ox13000042 System Succeed to connect to the NMOS  RDS server:  System Succeed to connect to the NMOS  RDS server:  The I/O name in the router matrix [Matrix Name] of the device group Settings page if you want to change the AV Interface Group Name and Alias Name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Error code    | Category   | Message                           | Condition                             |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Ox1300002 System IP Live System Manager start has been completed.  Ox13000011 System There is no Network GenLock Groups of NMI profile.  Ox13000010 System There is no Network GenLock Groups of NMI profile.  Ox13000010 System There is no Network GenLock Leaders are Locked.  Ox13000022 System External Routing System [Device Name] is available.  Ox13000041 System There is no device group [Group Name].  Ox13000042 System All watched devices of the device group [Group Name]:  Displays the name of the group for which status monitoring is set on the [Dashboard] screen.  [Group Name]:  Displays the name of the group for which status monitoring is set on the [Dashboard] screen.  [Group Name]:  Displays the name of the group for which status monitoring is set on the [Dashboard] screen.  [Group Name]:  Displays the name of the group for which status monitoring is set on the [Dashboard] screen.  [Group Name]:  Displays the name of the group for which status monitoring is set on the [Dashboard] screen.  [Group Name]:  Displays the name of the group for which status monitoring is set on the [Dashboard] screen.  [Group Name]:  Displays the name of the group for which status monitoring is set on the [Dashboard] screen.  [Group Name]:  Displays the name of the group for which status monitoring is set on the [Dashboard] screen.  [Group Name]:  Displays the name of the group for which status monitoring is set on the [Dashboard] screen.  [Group Name]:  Displays the name of the group for which status monitoring is set on the [Dashboard] screen.  [Group Name]:  Displays the name of the group for which status monitoring is set on the [Dashboard] screen.  [Group Name]:  Displays the name of the group for which status monitoring is set on the [Dashboard] screen.  [Group Name]:  Displays the name of the group for which status monitoring is set on the group for which status monitoring is set on the group for which status monitoring is set on the group for which status monitoring is set on the group for which status monitoring is set on t | [Hexadecimal] |            |                                   |                                       |
| been completed.  0x13000011 System There is no Network GenLock Groups of MMI profile.  0x13000010 System The status of all Network GenLock Leaders are Locked.  0x13000022 System External Routing System [Device Name] is available.  0x13000041 System There is no device group [Group Name].  0x13000042 System All watched devices of the device group [Group Name] available.  0x13000042 System All watched devices of the device group [Group Name] are available.  0x13000042 System All watched devices of the device group [Group Name] are available.  0x13000042 System Succeed to connect to the NMOS  System Succeed to connect to the NMOS  System The I/O name in the router matrix [Matrix Name] of the device group Settings page if you want to change the AV Interface Group Name and Alias Name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 0x13000001    | System     | IP Live System Manager starts up. | LSM startup has been initiated.       |
| Ox13000011 System There is no Network GenLock Groups of NMI profile.  Ox13000010 System The status of all Network GenLock Leaders are Locked.  Ox13000022 System External Routing System [Device Name] is available.  Ox13000041 System There is no device group [Group Name].  Ox13000042 System All watched devices of the device group [Group Name] are available.  Ox13000042 System All watched devices of the device group [Group Name] are available.  Ox13000042 System System All watched to connect to the NMOS RDS and LSM are connected.  Ox13000042 System All watched to connect to the NMOS RDS server.  System Succeed to connect to the NMOS RDS server.  System The I/O name in the router matrix [Matrix Name] of the device Group Settings page if you want to change the AV Interface Group Name and Alias Name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 0x13000002    | System     | IP Live System Manager start has  | LSM startup has been completed.       |
| Groups of NMI profile.  Ox13000010 System The status of all Network GenLock Leaders are Locked.  Ox13000022 System External Routing System [Device Name] is available.  Ox13000041 System There is no device group [Group Name].  Ox13000042 System All watched devices of the device group [Group Name] available.  Ox13000042 System All watched devices of the device group [Group Name] available.  Ox13000042 System All watched devices of the device group [Group Name] available.  Ox13000042 System All watched the device group [Group Name] are available.  Ox13000042 System Succeed to connect to the NMOS RDS and LSM are connected, and device was acquired and registered.  System Succeed to connect to the NMOS RDS and LSM are connected, and device was acquired and registered.  System The I/O name in the router matrix [Matrix Name] of the device [Device Name] has been changed. Move to the AV Interface Group Settings page if you want to change the AV Interface Group Name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |               |            |                                   |                                       |
| The status of all Network GenLock   Genlock modules has become   Synchronized.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 0x13000011    | System     | There is no Network GenLock       | A leader Network GenLock module       |
| Leaders are Locked.  Ox13000022 System External Routing System [Device Name] is available.  Ox13000041 System There is no device group [Group Name].  Ox13000042 System All watched devices of the device group [Group Name] are available.  Ox13000042 System All watched devices of the device group [Group Name] are available.  Ox13000045 System System All watched to the device group [Group Name] are available.  Ox13000046 System System All watched to evice of the device group [Group Name] are available.  Ox13000047 System System Succeed to connect to the NMOS RDS and LSM are connected, and device was acquired and registered.  System The I/O name in the router matrix [Matrix Name] of the device [Device Name] has been changed.  Move to the AV Interface Group Name synchronized.  System Settings page if you want to change the AV Interface Group Name and Alias Name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |               | -          |                                   |                                       |
| System External Routing System [Device Name] is available.  Ox13000041 System There is no device group [Group Name].  System All watched devices of the device group [Group Name] are available.  Ox13000042 System All watched devices of the device group [Group Name] are available.  System Succeed to connect to the NMOS RDS and LSM are connected, and device was acquired and registered.  System The I/O name in the router matrix [Matrix Name] of the device [Device Name] has been changed. Move to the AV Interface Group Name.  System Set on the AV Interface Group Name and Alias Name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 0x13000010    | System     |                                   |                                       |
| External Routing System   External Routing System   Device   Name   is available.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |               |            | Leaders are Locked.               | Genlock modules has become            |
| Name] is available.  Ox13000041  System  There is no device group [Group Name].  There are no devices assigned to the group for which status monitoring is set on the [Dashboard] screen.  [Group Name]:  Displays the name of the group for which status monitoring is set on the [Dashboard] screen.  All watched devices of the device group [Group Name] are available.  All watched devices of the device group [Group Name] are available.  System  System  System  Succeed to connect to the NMOS RDS and LSM are connected, and device was acquired and registered.  System  The I/O name in the router matrix [Matrix Name] of the device [Device Name] has been changed. Move to the AV Interface Group Settings page if you want to change the AV Interface Group Name and Alias Name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |               |            | _                                 | -                                     |
| There is no device group [Group Name].  There is no device group [Group Name].  There are no devices assigned to the group for which status monitoring is set on the [Dashboard] screen.  [Group Name]:  Displays the name of the group for which status monitoring is set on the [Dashboard] screen.  All errors and warnings have been resolved for devices assigned to the group for which status monitoring is set on the [Dashboard] screen.  [Group Name]:  Displays the name of the group for which status monitoring is set on the [Dashboard] screen.  [Group Name]:  Displays the name of the group for which status monitoring is set on the [Dashboard] screen.  System  Succeed to connect to the NMOS  RDS server.  System  The I/O name in the router matrix [Matrix Name] of the device [Device Name] has been changed.  Move to the AV Interface Group Settings page if you want to change the AV Interface Group Name and Alias Name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 0x13000022    | System     | - , -                             | External routing system and LSM are   |
| Name].    System   Succeed to connect to the NMOS RDS and LSM are connected, and device was acquired and registered.   System   Succeed to connect to the NMOS RDS and LSM are connected, and device was acquired and registered.   System   Succeed to connect to the NMOS RDS and LSM are connected, and device was acquired and registered.   System   Succeed to connect to the NMOS RDS and LSM are connected, and device was acquired and registered.   System   Succeed to connect to the NMOS RDS and LSM are connected, and device was acquired and registered.   System   Succeed to connect to the NMOS RDS and LSM are connected, and device was acquired and registered.   System   Succeed to connect to the NMOS RDS and LSM are connected, and device was acquired and registered.   System   Succeed to connect to the Router matrix   System   Succeed to connect to the NMOS RDS and LSM are connected, and device was acquired and registered.   LSM received an I/O renaming notification from NS-BUS router matrix device.   Move to the AV Interface Group   Settings page if you want to change the AV Interface Group   Name and Alias Name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |               | _          | ,                                 |                                       |
| set on the [Dashboard] screen.  [Group Name]: Displays the name of the group for which status monitoring is set on the [Dashboard] screen.  Ox13000042 System All watched devices of the device group [Group Name] are available.  System [Group Name] are available.  System Succeed to connect to the NMOS RDS and LSM are connected, and device was acquired and registered.  System The I/O name in the router matrix [Matrix Name] of the device [Device Name] has been changed. Move to the AV Interface Group Settings page if you want to change the AV Interface Group Name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 0x13000041    | System     |                                   | _                                     |
| Caroup Name]:   Displays the name of the group for which status monitoring is set on the   Dashboard  screen.     Dashboard  screen.     All errors and warnings have been resolved for devices assigned to the group for which status monitoring is set on the [Dashboard] screen.     Caroup Name]:   Displays the name of the group for which status monitoring is set on the [Dashboard] screen.     Caroup Name]:   Displays the name of the group for which status monitoring is set on the [Dashboard] screen.     Caroup Name]:   Displays the name of the group for which status monitoring is set on the [Dashboard] screen.     Caroup Name]:   Displays the name of the group for which status monitoring is set on the [Dashboard] screen.     Caroup Name]:   Displays the name of the group for which status monitoring is set on the [Dashboard] screen.     Caroup Name]:   Caroup Name]:   Caroup Name]:   Caroup Name and device was acquired and registered.     Caroup Name in the router matrix     Caroup Name]:   Ca   |               |            | Name].                            | group for which status monitoring is  |
| Displays the name of the group for which status monitoring is set on the [Dashboard] screen.  All watched devices of the device group [Group Name] are available.  System   All watched devices of the device group [Group Name] are available.    Displays the name of the group to which status monitoring is set on the [Dashboard] screen.   Group Name]:   Displays the name of the group for which status monitoring is set on the [Dashboard] screen.    System   Succeed to connect to the NMOS   NMOS RDS and LSM are connected, and device was acquired and registered.    System   The I/O name in the router matrix   LSM received an I/O renaming   notification from NS-BUS router   matrix device.    Device Name] has been changed.   Move to the AV Interface Group   Settings page if you want to change the AV Interface Group   Name and Alias Name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |               |            |                                   | set on the [Dashboard] screen.        |
| which status monitoring is set on the [Dashboard] screen.  All watched devices of the device group [Group Name] are available.  System Succeed to connect to the NMOS RDS and LSM are connected, and device was acquired and registered.  System The I/O name in the router matrix [Matrix Name] of the device [Device Name] has been changed. Move to the AV Interface Group Name.  Which status monitoring is set on the [Dashboard] screen.  [Group Name]: Displays the name of the group for which status monitoring is set on the [Dashboard] screen.  NMOS RDS and LSM are connected, and device was acquired and registered.  LSM received an I/O renaming notification from NS-BUS router matrix device.  Move to the AV Interface Group Settings page if you want to change the AV Interface Group Name and Alias Name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |               |            |                                   | [Group Name]:                         |
| Dashboard  screen.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |               |            |                                   | Displays the name of the group for    |
| All watched devices of the device group [Group Name] are resolved for devices assigned to the group for which status monitoring is set on the [Dashboard] screen.  [Group Name]: Displays the name of the group for which status monitoring is set on the [Dashboard] screen.  System Succeed to connect to the NMOS RDS and LSM are connected, and device was acquired and registered.  System The I/O name in the router matrix [Matrix Name] of the device [Device Name] has been changed. Move to the AV Interface Group Settings page if you want to change the AV Interface Group Name and Alias Name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |               |            |                                   | which status monitoring is set on the |
| device group [Group Name] are available.  resolved for devices assigned to the group for which status monitoring is set on the [Dashboard] screen.  [Group Name]: Displays the name of the group for which status monitoring is set on the [Dashboard] screen.  System Succeed to connect to the NMOS RDS server.  System The I/O name in the router matrix [Matrix Name] of the device [Device Name] has been changed. Move to the AV Interface Group Settings page if you want to change the AV Interface Group Name and Alias Name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |               |            |                                   | [Dashboard] screen.                   |
| available.  group for which status monitoring is set on the [Dashboard] screen.  [Group Name]: Displays the name of the group for which status monitoring is set on the [Dashboard] screen.  System Succeed to connect to the NMOS RDS and LSM are connected, and device was acquired and registered.  System The I/O name in the router matrix [Matrix Name] of the device [Device Name] has been changed. Move to the AV Interface Group Settings page if you want to change the AV Interface Group Name and Alias Name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 0x13000042    | System     | All watched devices of the        | All errors and warnings have been     |
| set on the [Dashboard] screen.  [Group Name]: Displays the name of the group for which status monitoring is set on the [Dashboard] screen.  System Succeed to connect to the NMOS RDS and LSM are connected, and device was acquired and registered.  System The I/O name in the router matrix [Matrix Name] of the device [Device Name] has been changed. Move to the AV Interface Group Settings page if you want to change the AV Interface Group Name and Alias Name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |               |            | device group [Group Name] are     | resolved for devices assigned to the  |
| [Group Name]: Displays the name of the group for which status monitoring is set on the [Dashboard] screen.  System Succeed to connect to the NMOS RDS and LSM are connected, and device was acquired and registered.  System The I/O name in the router matrix [Matrix Name] of the device [Device Name] has been changed. Move to the AV Interface Group Settings page if you want to change the AV Interface Group Name and Alias Name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |               |            | available.                        | group for which status monitoring is  |
| Displays the name of the group for which status monitoring is set on the [Dashboard] screen.  System Succeed to connect to the NMOS NMOS RDS and LSM are connected, and device was acquired and registered.  System The I/O name in the router matrix [Matrix Name] of the device [Device Name] has been changed. Move to the AV Interface Group Settings page if you want to change the AV Interface Group Name and Alias Name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |               |            |                                   | set on the [Dashboard] screen.        |
| Displays the name of the group for which status monitoring is set on the [Dashboard] screen.  System Succeed to connect to the NMOS NMOS RDS and LSM are connected, and device was acquired and registered.  System The I/O name in the router matrix [Matrix Name] of the device [Device Name] has been changed. Move to the AV Interface Group Settings page if you want to change the AV Interface Group Name and Alias Name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |               |            |                                   |                                       |
| which status monitoring is set on the [Dashboard] screen.  System Succeed to connect to the NMOS RDS and LSM are connected, and device was acquired and registered.  System The I/O name in the router matrix [Matrix Name] of the device [Device Name] has been changed. Move to the AV Interface Group Settings page if you want to change the AV Interface Group Name and Alias Name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |               |            |                                   | Displays the name of the group for    |
| System Succeed to connect to the NMOS NMOS RDS and LSM are connected, and device was acquired and registered.  System The I/O name in the router matrix [Matrix Name] of the device [Device Name] has been changed. Move to the AV Interface Group Settings page if you want to change the AV Interface Group Name and Alias Name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |               |            |                                   |                                       |
| System Succeed to connect to the NMOS RDS and LSM are connected, and device was acquired and registered.  System The I/O name in the router matrix [Matrix Name] of the device [Device Name] has been changed. Move to the AV Interface Group Settings page if you want to change the AV Interface Group Name and Alias Name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |               |            |                                   |                                       |
| RDS server.  System The I/O name in the router matrix [Matrix Name] of the device [Device Name] has been changed. Move to the AV Interface Group Settings page if you want to change the AV Interface Group Name and Alias Name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |               | System     | Succeed to connect to the NMOS    |                                       |
| System  The I/O name in the router matrix  [Matrix Name] of the device  [Device Name] has been changed.  Move to the AV Interface Group  Settings page if you want to  change the AV Interface Group  Name and Alias Name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |               |            | RDS server.                       | and device was acquired and           |
| System  The I/O name in the router matrix  [Matrix Name] of the device  [Device Name] has been changed.  Move to the AV Interface Group  Settings page if you want to  change the AV Interface Group  Name and Alias Name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |               |            |                                   | ·                                     |
| [Device Name] has been changed.  Move to the AV Interface Group  Settings page if you want to  change the AV Interface Group  Name and Alias Name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |               | System     | The I/O name in the router matrix | 3                                     |
| Move to the AV Interface Group  Settings page if you want to  change the AV Interface Group  Name and Alias Name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |               |            | [Matrix Name] of the device       | notification from NS-BUS router       |
| Move to the AV Interface Group  Settings page if you want to  change the AV Interface Group  Name and Alias Name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |               |            | [Device Name] has been changed.   | matrix device.                        |
| Settings page if you want to change the AV Interface Group Name and Alias Name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |               |            |                                   |                                       |
| change the AV Interface Group  Name and Alias Name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |               |            | ·                                 |                                       |
| Name and Alias Name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |               |            |                                   |                                       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |               |            |                                   |                                       |
| payatem preceived matrix enames paint received a matrix resizing                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |               | System     | Received matrix change            | LSM received a matrix resizing        |
| notification from device "[Device   notification from NS-BUS router                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |               | , -        |                                   |                                       |
| Name]" .   matrix device.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |               |            | <u>-</u>                          |                                       |
| Redundancy Redundant error has been A redundancy error was resolved.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |               | Redundancy | -                                 |                                       |
| cleared.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |               |            |                                   | ,                                     |
| Device The device "[Device Name]" is Device and LSM are connected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |               | Device     |                                   | Device and LSM are connected.         |
| connected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |               |            |                                   |                                       |

| Device                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Error code    | Category | Message                             | Condition                                        |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|----------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| "[Device Name]" corrected. The status is [Severity Type]. Details: [message]  [message]  [message]  [message]  [message]  [message]  [message]  [message]  [message]:  [messag | [Hexadecimal] |          |                                     |                                                  |
| status is [Severity Type]. Details:  [message]  [message]  [message]  [message]  [severity]:  Displays the error code or warning code of the device.  [severity]:  Displays the severity acquired from the device.  [message]:  Displays the message acquired from the device.  An error or warning on the device was resolved.  [severity]:  Displays the error code or warning code of the device.  [severity]:  Displays the severity acquired from the device.  [severity]:  Displays the severity acquired from the device.  [message]:  Displays the message acquired from the device.  [message]:  Displays the error code or warning code of the device.  [severity]:  Displays the error code or warning code of the device.  [severity]:  Displays the error code or warning code of the device.  [severity]:  Displays the error code or warning code of the device.  [severity]:  Displays the error on the device.  [message]:  Displays the error on the device.  [nessage]:  Displays the error on the device.  Network switch and LSM are connected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |               | Device   | The "[I/O Name]" of the device      | An error or warning related to I/O               |
| [message]  [message]  [message]  [severity]:  Displays the severity acquired from the device.  [message]:  Displays the message acquired from the device.  [message]:  Displays the message acquired from the device.  [message]:  Displays the message acquired from the device.  An error or warning on the device was resolved.  Error code:  Displays the error code or warning code of the device.  [severity]:  Displays the severity acquired from the device.  [severity]:  Displays the message acquired from the device.  [severity]:  Displays the message acquired from the device.  [message]:  Displays the severity acquired from the device.  [message]:  Displays the severity acquired from the device.  [message]:  Displays the message acquired from the device.  [message]:  Displays the error code or warning code of the device.  [severity]:  Displays the error code or warning code of the device.  [severity]:  Displays the message acquired from the device.  [message]:  Displays the error or or warning on the device.  [severity]:  Displays the severity acquired from the device.  [severity]:  Displays the message acquired from the device.  [severity]:  Displays the severity acquired from the device.  [severity]:                                                                                                                                                                       |               |          | "[Device Name]" corrected. The      | connectors on the device was                     |
| Displays the error code or warning code of the device.  [Severity]: Displays the severity acquired from the device. [message]: Displays the message acquired from the device.  [message]: Displays the message acquired from the device. An error or warning on the device was resolved.  Error code: Displays the error code or warning code of the device. [Severity]: Displays the severity acquired from the device. [severity]: Displays the message acquired from the device. [message]: Displays the message acquired from the device.  Imessage]: Displays the severity acquired from the device.  Imessage]: Displays the severity acquired from the device.  Imessage]: Displays the message acquired from the device.                                             |               |          | status is [Severity Type]. Details: | resolved.                                        |
| code of the device.  [Severity]: Displays the severity acquired from the device. [message]: Displays the message acquired from the device.  Device The device "[Device Name]" Corrected. The status is [Severity Type]. Details:[message]  Error code: Displays the error code or warning code of the device.  [Severity]: Displays the severity acquired from the device.  [Severity]: Displays the message acquired from the device.  [message]: Displays the message acquired from the device.  Imessage]: Displays the message acquired from the device.  All errors on the device were resolved.  Network The network switch "[Device Network switch and LSM are connected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |               |          | [message]                           | Error code:                                      |
| [Severity]: Displays the severity acquired from the device. [message]: Displays the message acquired from the device.  Device The device "[Device Name]" Corrected. The status is [Severity Type]. Details:[message] Fror code: Displays the error code or warning code of the device. [Severity]: Displays the severity acquired from the device. [message]: Displays the message acquired from the device. [message]: Displays the message acquired from the device.  Device The device "[Device Name]" has All errors on the device were resolved.  Network The network switch "[Device Network switch and LSM are connected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |               |          |                                     | Displays the error code or warning               |
| Displays the severity acquired from the device.  [message]: Displays the message acquired from the device.  Device The device "[Device Name]" Corrected. The status is [Severity Type]. Details:[message]  Fror code: Displays the error code or warning code of the device.  [Severity]: Displays the severity acquired from the device.  [message]: Displays the message acquired from the device.  [message]: Displays the message acquired from the device.  All errors on the device were resolved.  Network The network switch "[Device Network switch and LSM are connected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |               |          |                                     | code of the device.                              |
| the device.  [message]: Displays the message acquired from the device.  Device The device "[Device Name]" Corrected. The status is [Severity Type]. Details:[message]  Error code: Displays the error code or warning code of the device. [Severity]: Displays the severity acquired from the device. [message]: Displays the message acquired from the device.  [message]: Displays the message acquired from the device.  All errors on the device were resolved.  Network The network switch "[Device Network switch and LSM are connected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |               |          |                                     | [Severity]:                                      |
| [message]: Displays the message acquired from the device.  Device The device "[Device Name]" An error or warning on the device was resolved.  Error code: Displays the error code or warning code of the device.  [Severity]: Displays the severity acquired from the device. [message]: Displays the message acquired from the device. [message]: Displays the message acquired from the device.  All errors on the device were resolved.  Network The network switch "[Device Network switch and LSM are connected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |               |          |                                     | Displays the severity acquired from              |
| Displays the message acquired from the device.  Device The device "[Device Name]" An error or warning on the device was resolved.  Type]. Details:[message] Error code: Displays the error code or warning code of the device. [Severity]: Displays the severity acquired from the device. [message]: Displays the message acquired from the device.  Imessage]: Displays the message acquired from the device.  All errors on the device were resolved.  Network The network switch "[Device Name]" has switch Name]" is connected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |               |          |                                     | the device.                                      |
| the device.  Device The device "[Device Name]" An error or warning on the device was resolved.  Type]. Details:[message] Error code:  Displays the error code or warning code of the device.  [Severity]:  Displays the severity acquired from the device.  [message]:  Displays the message acquired from the device.  Imessage]:  Displays the message acquired from the device.  Imessage]:  Displays the message acquired from the device.  In the device.  In the device "[Device Name]" has all errors on the device were resolved.  Network The network switch "[Device Network switch and LSM are switch Name]" is connected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |               |          |                                     | [message]:                                       |
| the device.  Device The device "[Device Name]" An error or warning on the device was resolved.  Type]. Details:[message] Error code:  Displays the error code or warning code of the device.  [Severity]:  Displays the severity acquired from the device.  [message]:  Displays the message acquired from the device.  Imessage]:  Displays the message acquired from the device.  Imessage]:  Displays the message acquired from the device.  In the device.  In the device "[Device Name]" has all errors on the device were resolved.  Network The network switch "[Device Network switch and LSM are switch Name]" is connected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |               |          |                                     | Displays the message acquired from               |
| corrected. The status is [Severity Type]. Details:[message]  Error code: Displays the error code or warning code of the device. [Severity]: Displays the severity acquired from the device. [message]: Displays the message acquired from the device.  Imessage]: Displays the message acquired from the device.  All errors on the device were resolved.  Network The network switch "[Device Network switch and LSM are connected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |               |          |                                     |                                                  |
| Type]. Details:[message]  Error code: Displays the error code or warning code of the device. [Severity]: Displays the severity acquired from the device. [message]: Displays the message acquired from the device.  All errors on the device were resolved.  Network The network switch "[Device Name]" is connected.  Network switch and LSM are connected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |               | Device   | The device "[Device Name]"          | An error or warning on the device                |
| Displays the error code or warning code of the device.  [Severity]: Displays the severity acquired from the device.  [message]: Displays the message acquired from the device.  All errors on the device were been all cleared.  Network The network switch "[Device Name]" is connected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |               |          | corrected. The status is [Severity  | was resolved.                                    |
| code of the device.  [Severity]:  Displays the severity acquired from the device.  [message]:  Displays the message acquired from the device.  Device  The device "[Device Name]" has been all cleared.  Network  The network switch "[Device  Network switch and LSM are connected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |               |          | Type]. Details:[message]            | Error code:                                      |
| [Severity]: Displays the severity acquired from the device. [message]: Displays the message acquired from the device.  Device The device "[Device Name]" has been all cleared.  Network The network switch "[Device Name]" has switch Name]" is connected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |               |          |                                     | Displays the error code or warning               |
| Displays the severity acquired from the device.  [message]: Displays the message acquired from the device.  Device The device "[Device Name]" has been all cleared.  Network The network switch "[Device Name] Network switch and LSM are switch Name]" is connected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |               |          |                                     | code of the device.                              |
| the device.  [message]: Displays the message acquired from the device.  Device The device "[Device Name]" has been all cleared.  Network The network switch "[Device Name]" has resolved.  Network switch and LSM are connected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |               |          |                                     | [Severity]:                                      |
| [message]: Displays the message acquired from the device.  Device The device "[Device Name]" has been all cleared.  Network The network switch "[Device Name]" is connected.  [message]: Displays the message acquired from the device.  All errors on the device were resolved.  Network switch and LSM are connected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |               |          |                                     | Displays the severity acquired from              |
| Displays the message acquired from the device.  Device The device "[Device Name]" has All errors on the device were been all cleared. resolved.  Network The network switch "[Device Name]" is connected. connected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |               |          |                                     | the device.                                      |
| the device.  Device The device "[Device Name]" has All errors on the device were been all cleared. resolved.  Network The network switch "[Device Network switch and LSM are switch Name]" is connected. connected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |               |          |                                     | [message]:                                       |
| Device The device "[Device Name]" has All errors on the device were been all cleared. resolved.  Network The network switch "[Device Network switch and LSM are switch Name]" is connected. connected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |               |          |                                     | Displays the message acquired from               |
| been all cleared. resolved.  Network The network switch "[Device Network switch and LSM are switch Name]" is connected. connected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |               |          |                                     | the device.                                      |
| Network The network switch "[Device Network switch and LSM are switch Name]" is connected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |               | Device   | The device "[Device Name]" has      | All errors on the device were                    |
| switch Name]" is connected. connected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |               |          | been all cleared.                   | resolved.                                        |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |               | Network  | The network switch "[Device         | Network switch and LSM are                       |
| 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |               |          |                                     |                                                  |
| Network The device "[Device Name]" has All errors and warnings on the                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |               |          |                                     |                                                  |
| switch been all cleared. network switch were resolved.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |               |          |                                     |                                                  |
| Network   The network switch "[Device   [Message] SNMP trap was received                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |               |          | <u> </u>                            |                                                  |
| switch Name]" received MIB OIDs. Detail: from the network switch.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |               | switch   |                                     | from the network switch.                         |
| [message]  Network  The status of the network switch  All statuses that occurred on the                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |               | Notwork  |                                     | All statuses that occurred on the                |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |               |          |                                     |                                                  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |               | SWITCH   | [Device Mainle] is cleated.         | network switch were resolved by user             |
| Other "[Preset Name]" is executed. [Preset Name] execution was                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |               | Other    | <br>  "[Preset Name]" is executed.  | <del>                                     </del> |
| initiated.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |               |          | i sistima i sistema                 |                                                  |
| Other "[Preset Name]" is completed. [Preset Name] execution was                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |               | Other    | "[Preset Name]" is completed.       |                                                  |
| completed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |               |          |                                     | -                                                |

| Error code    | Category | Message                      | Condition                            |
|---------------|----------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| [Hexadecimal] |          |                              |                                      |
|               | Other    | "[Settings Snapshot Function | [Snapshot Name] (included in [Preset |
|               |          | Name]" of "[Preset Name]" is | Name]) execution was initiated.      |
|               |          | executed.                    |                                      |
|               | Other    | "[Settings Snapshot Function | [Snapshot Name] (included in [Preset |
|               |          | Name]" of "[Preset Name]" is | Name]) execution was completed.      |
|               |          | completed.                   |                                      |

## **Appendix**

This section comprises the following topics.

- Redundancy Structures
- Enabling Protect State Set/Release Function Sharing when the NS-BUS Device User and IP Live System Manager User are the Same User
- Prohibiting Level Switching from an External Routing System
- Configuring an S-BUS Gateway
- Disabling Selection of Non-transmitting Source Interface Crosspoints
- Setting Notifications for Non-transmitting Source Interface Crosspoints
- Character Encoding for Sending Text When Using the TSL UMD Protocol
- Applying a Multicast Address Range to a Device Automatically
- Applying the Same Multicast Address Value to a Device in a Redundancy Structure Automatically
- Setting the Indication Default for Duplicated Multicast Addresses
- Securing Communications Between Live System Managers in an IP Live System Manager Redundancy Structure
- Increasing the Capacity for Notifications Sent from NMOS-Compatible Devices to IP Live System Manager
- Setting the Timeout Period for Switching Crosspoints for an NMOS-Compatible Device
- Changing the Protocol Version used by IP Live System Manager to Control NMOS-Compatible Devices
- Notice to Users
- Trademarks

### **Redundancy Structures**

This topic describes the basic configuration of an IP Live System Manager redundancy structure.

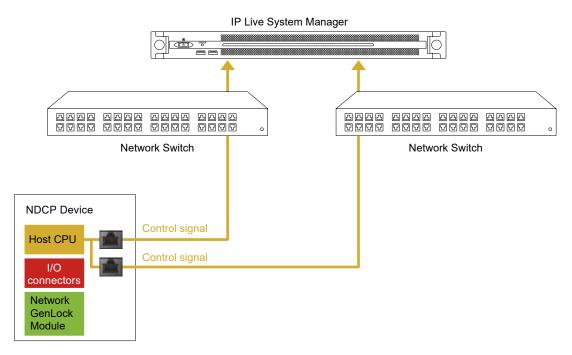
#### Tips

- A redundancy structure diagram shows the signal flow when the LAN connectors of both IP Live System Manager and network switches are connected and when the LAN connectors of both the NDCP device (or external routing system) and network switches are connected using LAN cables.
- The following system structure diagrams are conceptual only, and may differ from actual connection schemes
- For details about settings, refer to the configuration procedures in Configuration Method.

#### IP Live System Manager control path redundancy structure

The following diagrams show control path redundancy structures.

#### IP Live System Manager control path redundancy structure

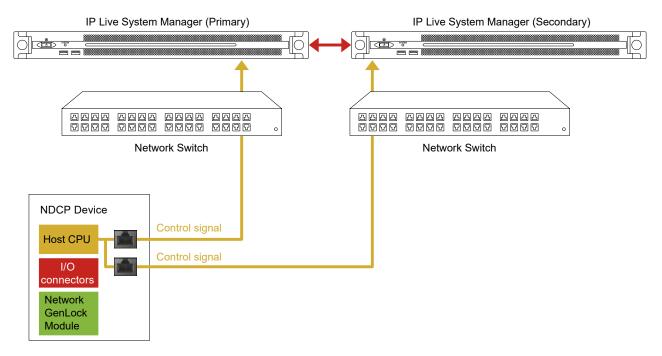


The basic settings required for the system structure above are configured on the following screens.

#### Configuring the IP Live System Manager IP address on each device:

in the global menu > [AV Router] screen > [Settings] > [Device] > select device on [Device] screen > [Network] tab > [Detail] > [Edit Device] screen > [Network] tab

## IP Live System Manager control path and IP Live System Manager redundancy structure



The basic settings required for the system structure above are configured on the following screens.

#### **Configuring IP Live System Manager redundancy:**

For details about configuring an IP Live System Manager redundancy system, contact your Sony service representative.

#### Configuring the Primary and Secondary IP Live System Manager IP addresses:

You can configure settings for a device on the following screen.

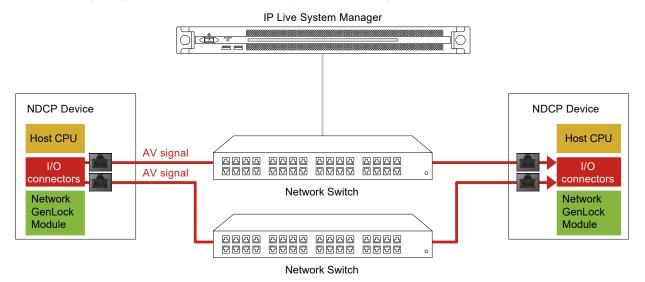
in the global menu > [AV Router] screen > [Settings] > [Device] > select device on [Device] screen > [Network] tab > [Detail] > [Edit Device] screen > [Network] tab

#### Tip

When using an IP Live System Manager redundancy structure, connect a network cable directly between the IP Live System Managers. If a direct connection is not used, make sure that the communication between IP Live System Managers is made secure (see "Securing Communications Between Live System Managers in an IP Live System Manager Redundancy Structure").

#### AV transfer path redundancy structure

The following diagram shows an AV transfer path redundancy structure.



The basic settings required for the system structure above are configured on the following screens.

#### Video signal settings:

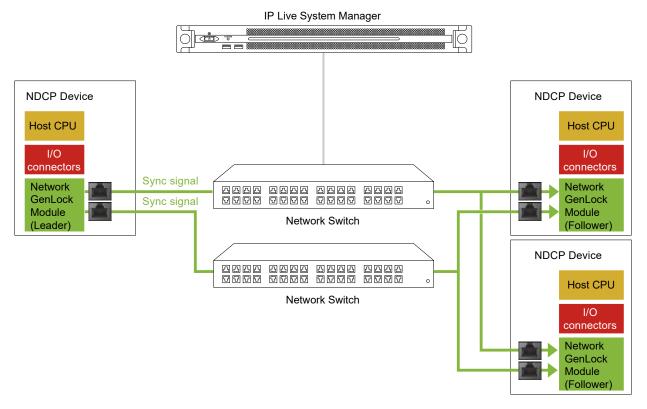
in global menu > [AV Router] screen > [Settings] > [Device] > [I/O] tab, select the [Edit] radio button, and enable [Enable hitless failover].

#### **Network GenLock redundancy structure**

Network GenLock redundancy is supported using network path redundancy between leader devices and follower devices, or using leader genlock module redundancy.

#### **Network path redundancy structure**

The following diagram shows a network path redundancy structure.



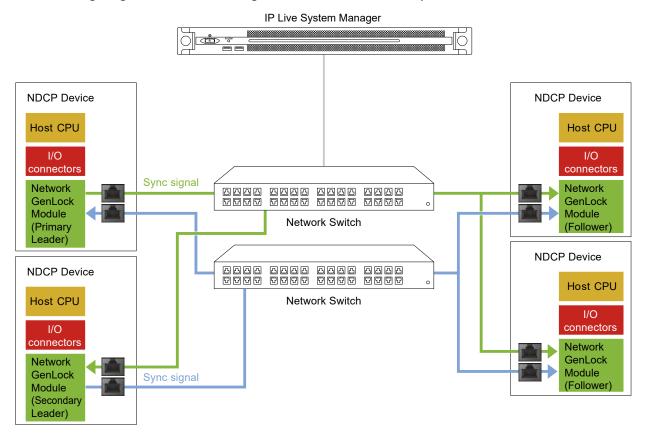
The basic settings required for the system structure above are configured on the following screens.

#### **Configuring Network GenLock settings:**

Open [Settings] > [Network GenLock Group] > [Network GenLock Group List] screen > [Network GenLock Leader Settings] dialog, and enable [Network Duplicate].

#### Leader genlock module redundancy structure

The following diagram shows a leader genlock module redundancy structure.



The basic settings required for the system structure above are configured on the following screens.

#### **Configuring Network GenLock settings:**

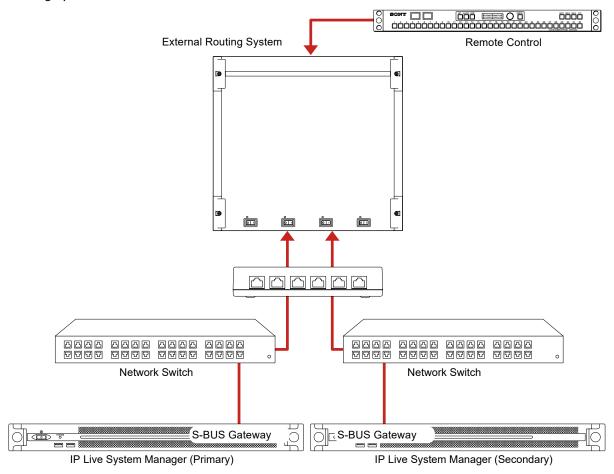
Open [Settings] > [Network GenLock Group] > [Network GenLock Group List] screen > [Network GenLock Leader Settings] dialog, and enable [Leader Duplicate].

#### External routing system linkage redundancy structure

You can create an IP Live System Manager redundancy structure even when operating the system linked to an external routing system. You can also create a redundancy structure that includes external routing systems.

## IP Live System Manager redundancy structure linked with an external routing system

The following diagram shows an IP Live System Manager redundancy structure linked to an external routing system.



The basic settings required for the system structure above are configured on the following screens.

#### **Configuring IP Live System Manager redundancy:**

For details about configuring an IP Live System Manager redundancy system, contact your Sony service representative.

#### **Creating interface groups:**

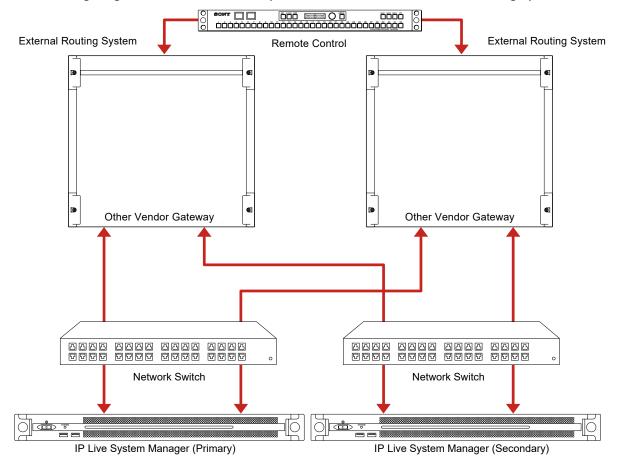
in global menu > [System Controller] screen > [Settings] > [AV Interface Group]

Registering an external routing system and importing a router settings file (1 external routing system per IP Live System Manager):

in global menu > [System Controller] screen > [Settings] > [External Routing System]

#### Redundancy structure that includes external routing systems

The following diagram shows a redundancy structure that includes external routing systems.



The basic settings required for the system structure above are configured on the following screens.

#### **Configuring IP Live System Manager redundancy:**

For details about configuring an IP Live System Manager redundancy system, contact your Sony service representative.

#### **Creating interface groups:**

in global menu > [System Controller] screen > [Settings] > [AV Interface Group]

Registering an external routing system and importing a router settings file (2 external routing systems per IP Live System Manager):

in global menu > [System Controller] screen > [Settings] > [External Routing System]

# Enabling Protect State Set/Release Function Sharing when the NS-BUS Device User and IP Live System Manager User are the Same User

This section describes how to enable the function to set/release the Protect state as the same user from either an NS-BUS device or IP Live System Manager by setting the same name for the user ([USER] set by the web UI of the MKS series) of the NS-BUS device and the user (Manager or Operator role) of IP Live System Manager.

When this function is disabled, the NS-BUS device user and the IP Live System Manager user are managed as different users, so the Protect state set/release operation is not shared, even if the user names are the same name.

This setting can be enabled/disabled by users with Manager or Operator role, but this setting is not enabled for users with Administrator role. The NS-BUS device user and the IP Live System Manager user cannot share the Protect state set/release operation, even if the user names are the same name. The NS-BUS device user and the IP Live System Manager user are managed as different users.

1. Open the application.properties file in the "C:\Sony\LSM\config" folder, and configure the following setting.

lsm.nsbus.activity.service.users-protect-share=true

- \* When set to false (default), the Protect state set/release function is managed as operations by different users on the NS-BUS device and IP Live System Manager. When set to true, the Protect state set/release function is managed as operations by the same user on the NS-BUS device and IP Live System Manager.
- 2. Restart IP Live System Manager.

#### Tip

In a redundancy structure, the Primary and Secondary IP Live System Managers must have the same settings.

## Prohibiting Level Switching from an External Routing System

This section describes how to enable the function to prohibit switching for each level when routing from an external routing system (such as an S\_BUS system).

1. Open the application.properties file in the "C:\Sony\LSM\config" folder, and configure the following settings.

lsm.system.external.system.management.service.enable-group-switching=true

2. Restart the PWS-110NM1.

#### Tips

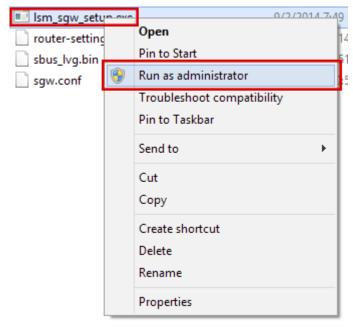
- In a redundancy structure, the Primary and Secondary IP Live System Managers must have the same settings.
- This setting must be changed for destination monitoring under S-BUS panel control or inhibiting crosspoint connections from an S-BUS panel. However, level switching from S-BUS is not supported.

### **Configuring an S-BUS Gateway**

This topic describes the procedure for configuring the gateway of an S-BUS system using the S-BUS Gateway Setup application.

#### Starting the S-BUS Gateway Setup application

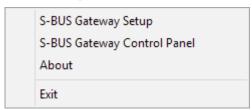
Right-click "Ism\_sgw\_setup.exe," stored in the C:\Sony\LSM\ext-router-gw\sbus folder, and select [Run as administrator] to start the S-BUS Gateway Setup application with administrator authority.



After startup, the application resides in the Windows taskbar.

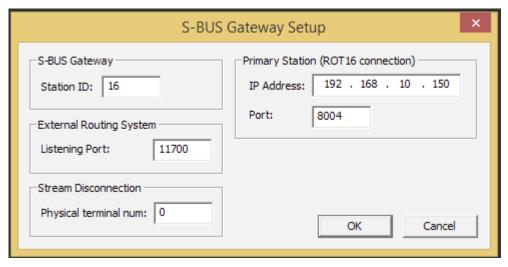
#### Configuring the S-BUS gateway service

Right-click in the taskbar to display setup application menu. Configure and control the S-BUS gateway service using the menu.



#### **S-BUS Gateway Setup**

Select [S-BUS Gateway Setup] from the menu to display the following dialog.



Configure each item, then click the [OK] button to save the configuration information.

| Item                    |                       | Description                      |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
| S-BUS Gateway           | Station ID            | Set the Station ID of the S-BUS  |
|                         |                       | gateway service.                 |
| External Routing System | Listening Port        | Set the port number for          |
|                         |                       | connection from IP Live System   |
|                         |                       | Manager. For an S-BUS system,    |
|                         |                       | specify 11700.                   |
| Stream Disconnection    | Physical terminal num | Set the physical terminal number |
|                         |                       | to be converted on the S-BUS     |
|                         |                       | gateway side for when the        |
|                         |                       | interface status is changed.     |
| Primary Station (ROT16  | IP Address            | Set the IP address of the S-BUS  |
| connection)             |                       | gateway primary station (ROT16   |
|                         |                       | connection).                     |
|                         | Port                  | Set the port number used for     |
|                         |                       | ROT16 connection to the primary  |
|                         |                       | station of the master S-BUS      |
|                         |                       | gateway ("OPT Port3" or "OPT3    |
|                         |                       | PORT" setting on the primary     |
|                         |                       | station). The default value is   |
|                         |                       | 8004.                            |

#### Note

The information configured here is applied the next time the service starts. If the service is already running when the configuration is changed, the service must be stopped and restarted. You can stop and start the service using [S-BUS Gateway Control Panel].

#### **S-BUS Gateway Control Panel**

Selecting [S-BUS Gateway Control Panel] from the menu displays the following dialog.



Click the buttons in the dialog to perform the following operations.

| Item                          |          | Description                         |
|-------------------------------|----------|-------------------------------------|
| Open Service Window           |          | Opens the Windows Services          |
|                               |          | dialog.                             |
| S-BUS Gateway Service Control | Register | Installs the S-BUS gateway          |
|                               |          | service.                            |
|                               |          | Note                                |
|                               |          | When using an S-BUS gateway,        |
|                               |          | you must first click the [Register] |
|                               |          | button to register the S-BUS        |
|                               |          | gateway service in Windows          |
|                               |          | Services.                           |
|                               | Start    | Starts the S-BUS gateway service.   |
|                               | Stop     | Stops the S-BUS gateway service.    |
|                               | Delete   | Uninstalls the S-BUS gateway        |
|                               |          | service.                            |

#### Note

If the [Delete] button is pressed to delete the service and then the [Register] button is pressed to register the service again, check that the [Startup Type] setting of the service is set to [Automatic]. If it is not, click [Open Service Window] to display the Windows [Services] dialog and change the [Startup Type] setting of the service to [Automatic].

#### **About**

Selecting [About] from the menu displays the following dialog. Use this dialog to check the version information of the S-BUS Gateway Setup application.

#### Exit

Selecting [Exit] from the menu displays the following dialog for terminating the S-BUS Gateway Setup application.



Click [Yes] to exit the S-BUS Gateway Setup application.

#### Message dialog

When configuring or operating the S-BUS gateway service, various messages may appear, depending on the settings or operation. The following messages may be displayed.

| Message                                             | Description                                         |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| S-BUS Gateway Setup is already started.             | Displayed when "Ism_sgw_setup.exe" is already       |
|                                                     | running.                                            |
| The service is still working.                       | Displayed if you attempt to uninstall the S-BUS     |
|                                                     | gateway service, by clicking the [Delete] button in |
|                                                     | the [S-BUS Gateway Control Panel] dialog, while     |
|                                                     | the service is running.                             |
| Please input correct Station ID(2-254).             | Displayed if the value entered for [Station ID] in  |
|                                                     | the [S-BUS Gateway Setup] dialog is outside the     |
|                                                     | permitted range.                                    |
| Please input correct Physical terminal num(1-1024). | Displayed if the value entered for [Physical        |
|                                                     | terminal num] in the [S-BUS Gateway Setup] dialog   |
|                                                     | is outside the permitted range.                     |

## Disabling Selection of Non-transmitting Source Interface Crosspoints

Selecting a non-transmitting source crosspoint places the corresponding crosspoint in reserved state. However, the crosspoint switching operation of some devices may become disabled for a few seconds after the corresponding crosspoint is selected.

To prevent crosspoint switching from becoming disabled for a few seconds after selecting a non-transmitting source interface crosspoint in error, change the setting using the following procedure.

1. Open the application.properties file in the "C:\Sony\LSM\config" folder, and configure the following setting.

lsm.system.routing.service.validate-transmit-status-for-switching=true

2. Restart IP Live System Manager.

#### Tip

In a redundancy structure, the Primary and Secondary IP Live System Managers must have the same settings.

## Setting Notifications for Non-transmitting Source Interface Crosspoints

You can set crosspoints for source interfaces with no signal input and which are in non-transmitting state to the reserved state and configure it so that the crosspoint buttons on the NS-BUS panel are lit when the crosspoints are selected. When notification settings are enabled, the buttons on the NS-BUS panel may flash momentarily. Change the notification setting for non-transmitting source interface crosspoints using the following procedure.

1. Open the application.properties file in the "C:\Sony\LSM\config" folder, and configure the following setting.

Ism.system.routing.service.ignore-device-completed-status-reflection=true

2. Restart IP Live System Manager.

#### Tip

In a redundancy structure, the Primary and Secondary IP Live System Managers must have the same settings.

## Character Encoding for Sending Text When Using the TSL UMD Protocol

This section describes how to change the character encoding for sending text when using the TSL UMD protocol. The default character encoding is UTF-16LE.

 Open the tsl-gw-config.ini file in the "C:\Sony\LSM\tsl-gw\config" folder, and configure the following settings.

```
Character_set=1 (1: UTF-16LE (default), 0: ASCII)
...
```

2. Restart the PWS-110NM1.

#### Tip

In a redundancy structure, the Primary and Secondary IP Live System Managers must have the same settings.

## Applying a Multicast Address Range to a Device Automatically

This section describes how to automatically change the range of configured multicast addresses used by IP Live System Manager for the video stream sent to the interface of the source device.

1. Open the application.properties file in the "C:\Sony\LSM\config" folder, and configure the following settings.

Set "Ism.network.multicast.configuration.service.start-ip-address" to the start address of the multicast address range.

Set "Ism.network.multicast.configuration.service.end-ip-address" to the end address of the multicast address range.

Assuming the following settings are configured, the multicast address range 232.0.1.1 to 232.0.100.254 will be applied to the connectors of the source device.

lsm.network.multicast.configuration.service.start-ip-address=232.0.1.1 (start address of multicast address range)

lsm.network.multicast.configuration.service.end-ip-address=232.0.100.254 (end address of multicast address range)

#### Tip

In a redundancy structure, the Primary and Secondary IP Live System Managers must have the same settings.

2. Delete the devices from IP Live System Manager.

Disconnect all devices connected to IP Live System Manager. Click in the global menu and switch to the [AV Router] screen, and click [Device] in the [Settings] menu to display the [Device] screen. Select all devices and delete the devices.

#### Tip

In a redundancy structure, disconnect all devices connected to the Primary and Secondary IP Live System Managers.

- 3. Restart IP Live System Manager.
- 4. Configure the devices removed in step 2.

## Applying the Same Multicast Address Value to a Device in a Redundancy Structure Automatically

IP Live System Manager can apply a multicast address automatically to a device that supports changing the multicast address. When IP Live System Manager has a redundancy configuration, the multicast addresses that can be set from IP Live System Manager for Primary and Secondary are different multicast address values (by default), but the same multicast address can also be set for Primary and Secondary using the following procedure.

1. Open the application.properties file in the "C:\Sony\LSM\config" folder, and change the default setting of false.

lsm.network.multicast.configuration.service.allow-same-ip-address=false

\* When set to false (default), different multicast addresses are applied to devices for Primary/ Secondary. When set to true, the same multicast address is applied to devices for Primary/ Secondary.

Tip

In a redundancy structure, the Primary and Secondary IP Live System Managers must have the same settings.

2. Restart the PWS-110NM1.

## Setting the Indication Default for Duplicated Multicast Addresses

If devices with duplicated multicast addresses are detected, a warning mark is displayed on the left of names on the [I/O] tab. Move your mouse and hover over the warning mark to display the detection description in a tooltip.

You can set whether or not to display the detection description in tooltips when the [I/O] tab is displayed or the contents of the list are updated. Use the following procedure to enable the indication.

1. Open the application.properties file in the "C:\Sony\LSM\config" folder, and change the default setting of false.

Ism.web.device.show-firstly-duplicate-multicast-warning=false

\* When set to false (default), tooltips are not displayed. When set to true, tooltips are displayed.

Tip

In a redundancy structure, the Primary and Secondary IP Live System Managers must have the same settings.

2. Restart the PWS-110NM1.

### Securing Communications Between Live System Managers in an IP Live System Manager Redundancy Structure

In an IP Live System Manager redundancy structure, connect a network cable directly between the IP Live System Managers. If a direct connection is not used, make sure that the communication between IP Live System Managers is made secure.

Use the following procedure to secure the communication between IP Live System Managers.

Tip

If you change the communication between IP Live System Managers to secure communication, it may adversely affect the tally switching performance.

 Open the application.properties file in the "C:\Sony\LSM\config" folder, and configure the following setting.

Ism. redundant. active mq. broker. sslNetwork Connection = true

\* true: Secure connection (TLS connection), false: TCP connection (default value)

Tip

In a redundancy structure, the Primary and Secondary IP Live System Managers must have the same settings.

2. Restart the PWS-110NM1.

# Increasing the Capacity for Notifications Sent from NMOS-Compatible Devices to IP Live System Manager

When EVS video equipment is connected to IP Live System Manager using an NMOS connection, delays may occur in IP Live System Manager in the UI updating of crosspoint switching results, NS-BUS panel indicators, and tally lamp indicators, depending on the video equipment settings. If this occurs, use the following procedure to change the default settings.

1. Open the application.properties file in the "C:\Sony\LSM\config" folder, and change the following three values.

lsm.nmos.activity.message.executor.device.queue-capacity=4096

lsm.nmos.activity.message.executor.device.queue-size-to-execute-query=500

lsm.nmos.activity.message.executor.manager.updating-message-occurring-threshold-size=400

Tip

In a redundancy structure, the Primary and Secondary IP Live System Managers must have the same settings.

2. Restart the PWS-110NM1.

## Setting the Timeout Period for Switching Crosspoints for an NMOS-Compatible Device

When switching a crosspoint of an NMOS-compatible device, a timeout occurs if the response time of the crosspoint switching instruction from LSM to the NMOS-compatible device exceeds 5 seconds (default value). You can change the timeout period for when a timeout occurs by configuring the following setting.

#### Tip

If the timeout period is made longer, the interval between consecutive crosspoint switching may also become longer.

1. Open the application.properties file in the "C:\Sony\LSM\config" folder, and change the default setting of 5000.

lsm.nmos.device.patch-control-request-timeout=5000

\* Setting is in milliseconds. The default value is 5000 ms.

#### Tip

In a redundancy structure, the Primary and Secondary IP Live System Managers must have the same settings.

2. Restart the PWS-110NM1.

### Changing the Protocol Version used by IP Live System Manager to Control NMOS-Compatible Devices

You can change the protocol version used by IP Live System Manager to control NMOS-compatible devices using the following procedure.

#### Tip

Only one protocol version can be used by IP Live System Manager to control NMOS-compatible devices. Since IP Live System Manager can use only one protocol version, all NMOS devices within the system must support the protocol version configured in IP Live System Manager.

1. Open the application.properties file in the "C:\Sony\LSM\config" folder, and change the default setting of v1.2.

lsm.nmos.api.discovery-version=v1.2

- \* The default setting is v1.2. Versions v1.0, v1.1, v1.2, and v1.3 are supported.
- 2. Open the nmos-rds.cfg file in the "C:\Sony\nmos-rds\config" folder, and change the default setting of v1.2.

rds.registry version=v1.2

\* The default setting is v1.2. Versions v1.0, v1.1, v1.2, and v1.3 are supported.

#### Tip

In a redundancy structure, the Primary and Secondary IP Live System Managers must have the same settings.

3. Restart the PWS-110NM1.

### **Notice to Users**

#### Precautions for network-enabled devices

When connecting this product to a network, connect via a system that provides a protection function, such as a router or firewall. If connected without such protection, security issues may occur.

## Notes on using Windows Embedded 8/Windows Embedded 8.1 Industry Pro

Windows Embedded 8 and Windows Embedded 8.1 Industry Pro will reach end of support (EOS) on July 11, 2023. Continued use of Windows 8 or Windows 8.1 from July 12, 2023 may create security issues or affect your ability to meet compliance obligations. If you are using Windows 8 or Windows 8.1, we recommend upgrading to IP Live System Manager using Windows 10.

#### **Disclaimers**

IN NO EVENT SHALL SONY CORPORATION BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL OR SPECIAL DAMAGES, WHETHER BASED ON TORT, CONTRACT, OR OTHERWISE, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE OR OTHER INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN OR THE USE THEREOF. This software may not be used for purposes other than those specified.

Sony Corporation reserves the right to make any modification to this manual or the information contained herein at any time without notice.

#### **Software Copyrights**

This manual or the software described herein, in whole or in part, may not be reproduced, translated or reduced to any machine readable form without prior written approval from Sony Corporation.

Copyright 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023 Sony Corporation

#### **Trademarks**

- Microsoft, Windows, and Excel are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- Intel, Intel Core, and Xeon are trademarks of Intel Corporation in the U.S. and/or other countries.
- Google Chrome is a registered trademark of Google Inc.
- Dante is a trademark of Audinate Pty Ltd.
- All other product names and brand names are registered trademarks or trademarks of their respective owners. Trademarked items are not indicated by ® or ™ symbols in this Help.